



# Utah Transit Authority

## Board of Trustees

### REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Wednesday, September 22, 2021      9:00 AM      FrontLines Headquarters**

---

UTA Board of Trustees will meet in person at UTA FrontLines Headquarters (FLHQ) 669 W. 200 S., Salt Lake City, Utah.

**For remote viewing, public comment, and special accommodations instructions, please see the meeting information following this agenda.**

1. **Call to Order and Opening Remarks** Chair Carlton Christensen
2. **Pledge of Allegiance** Chair Carlton Christensen
3. **Safety First Minute** Tina Bartholomew
4. **Public Comment** Chair Carlton Christensen
5. **Consent** Chair Carlton Christensen
  - a. Approval of September 08, 2021 Board Meeting Minutes
  - b. UTA Policy - UTA.05.03 Transit Passes
  - c. UTA Policy - UTA.03.02 Audio/Video Security
6. **Reports**
  - a. Agency Report Mary DeLoretto
    - Grants Update
    - UTA On-Demand: Tooele County
    - Latino Heritage Month
7. **Resolutions**
  - a. R2021-09-02 - Resolution Approving the Naming of the Ogden/Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit System Andrea Packer

- b. R2021-09-03 - Resolution Authorizing the  
Petitioning of the Utah Department of  
Transportation to use Eminent Domain for the  
Acquisition of Property necessary for the  
Ogden-Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit  
Project - Parcels 155-158; 130; and 126  
Paul Drake  
Spencer Burgoyne  
Tim Merrill
- c. R2021-09-04 - Resolution Authorizing the Issuance  
and Sale by the Authority of its Sales Tax Revenue  
Refunding Bonds in the Aggregate Principal Amount  
of Not to Exceed \$480,000,000; and Related  
Matters.  
Bill Greene  
Brian Baker

**8. Contracts, Disbursements and Grants**

- a. Contract: Project Management Software (Carahsoft  
Technology Corporation/Procore)  
David Hancock  
Daniel Hofer
- b. Contract: Panasonic Tablet Purchase 2025 Transit  
Management System (Mobile Concepts Technology,  
LLC)  
Dan Harmuth  
Shawn Stephens
- c. Change Order: Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit  
Change Order #8 - Bus Chargers (Stacy & Witbeck,  
Inc.)  
David Hancock  
Andrea Pullos
- d. Change Order: Depot District Clean Fuels  
Technology Center - Phase 4, Guaranteed Maximum  
Price (GMP) 4, Change Order 27 - Bus Canopies and  
Battery Electric Bus Charging Installation (Big D  
Construction)  
David Hancock  
David Osborn
- e. Pre-Procurements:  
- Environmental Services Pool for FrontRunner  
Forward project  
- Design Services Pool for FrontRunner Forward  
project  
Todd Mills  
Janelle Robertson

**9. Discussion Items**

- a. 2021 Budget Technical Budget Adjustment - Staffing  
for the Rideshare Program  
Bill Greene  
Dave Pitcher  
Michael Goldman

***Board may make a motion on this item.***

**10. Other Business**

Chair Carlton Christensen

- a. Next Meeting: Wednesday, October 13, at 9:00 a.m.

**11. Adjourn**

Chair Carlton Christensen

**Meeting Information:**

- Members of the Board of Trustees may join electronically as needed.
- Meeting proceedings may be viewed remotely by following the instructions and link on the UTA Board Meetings page - <https://www.rideuta.com/Board-of-Trustees/Meetings>
- Public Comment may be given live during the meeting by attending in person at the meeting location.
- Public Comment may also be given through alternate means. See instructions below.
  - o Comment online at <https://www.rideuta.com/Board-of-Trustees>
  - o Comment via email at [boardoftrustees@rideuta.com](mailto:boardoftrustees@rideuta.com)
  - o Comment by telephone at 801-743-3882 option 5 (801-RideUTA option 5) – specify that your comment is for the board meeting.
  - o Comments submitted before 2:00 p.m. on Tuesday, October 12th will be distributed to board members prior to the meeting.
- Special Accommodation: Information related to this meeting is available in alternate format upon request by contacting [calldredge@rideuta.com](mailto:calldredge@rideuta.com) or (801) 287-3536. Request for accommodations should be made at least two business days in advance of the scheduled meeting.



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Jana Ostler, Board Manager  
**FROM:** Jana Ostler, Board Manager

**TITLE:**

---

**Approval of September 08, 2021 Board Meeting Minutes**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Minutes

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve the minutes of the September 08, 2021 Board of Trustees meeting

---

**BACKGROUND:**

A regular meeting of the UTA Board of Trustees was held in-person and broadcast live via the link and instructions on the UTA Board Meetings page on Wednesday, September 8, 2021 at 9:00 a.m. Minutes from the meeting document the actions of the Board and summarize the discussion that took place in the meeting. A full audio recording of the meeting is available on the [Utah Public Notice Website](https://www.utah.gov/pmn/sitemap/notice/700695.html) <<https://www.utah.gov/pmn/sitemap/notice/700695.html>> and video feed is available through the [UTA Board Meetings page](https://rideuta.com/Board-of-Trustees/Meetings) <<https://rideuta.com/Board-of-Trustees/Meetings>>.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1. 2021-09-08\_BOT\_Minutes\_unapproved





# Utah Transit Authority

## Board of Trustees

### MEETING MINUTES - Draft

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Wednesday, September 8, 2021**

**9:00 AM**

**FrontLines Headquarters**

---

**Present:** Chair Carlton Christensen  
Trustee Beth Holbrook  
Trustee Jeff Acerson

Also present were UTA staff and interested community members.

**1. Call to Order and Opening Remarks**

Chair Carlton Christensen welcomed attendees and called the meeting to order at 9:00 a.m.

**2. Pledge of Allegiance**

Attendees recited the Pledge of Allegiance.

**3. Safety First Minute**

Sheldon Shaw, UTA Safety & Security Director, provided a brief safety message.

**4. Public Comment**

Chair Christensen invited members of the public to comment during the live portion of the meeting; however, no live public comment was given. It was noted that online public comment received was distributed to the board for review in advance of the meeting and is included in Appendix A to these minutes.

**5. Consent**

**a. Approval of August 25, 2021 Board Meeting Minutes**

**b. Complimentary Service Approval: Brigham City Peach Days**

A motion to approve the consent agenda was made by Trustee Holbrook and seconded by Trustee Acerson. The motion carried unanimously.

**6. Reports**

**a. Agency Report**

- West Valley City Community Partnership
- Adopt-a-Stop Program
- September Mobile Pop-Up Vaccine Clinics
- Extension of Free Fares for Vaccinations
- Free Fare Days Update

**West Valley City Community Partnership**

Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director, indicated the UTA's was notified its services are no longer needed for the September community event in West Valley City.

**Adopt-a-Stop Program**

Ms. DeLoretto was joined by Megan Waters, UTA Community Engagement Manager. Ms. Waters spoke about a pilot program to adopt bus stops and add artwork to them as a deterrent to vandalism. There are currently three participants in the pilot. Bus stop adopters commit to perform basic maintenance and litter removal. In return, they are given direct access to UTA's maintenance team. The pilot so far has been successful and agency plans to grow the program by cross-referencing stops with shelters with local businesses and institutions to identify potential partners.

Discussion ensued. Questions on art selection guidelines and statistics on art installations decreasing the incidence of vandalism were posed by the board and answered by Ms. Waters.

**September Mobile Pop-Up Vaccine Clinics**

Ms. Waters reported UTA is coordinating with the state health department to identify potential locations for pop-up vaccine clinics. The clinics would afford opportunities for members of the public and UTA employees to receive COVID 19 vaccines. The current target date to hold the clinics is the end of September 2021.

Discussion ensued. Questions on employee and community communication efforts as well as the number of planned clinics were posed by the board and answered by staff.

**Extension of Free Fares for Vaccinations**

Ms. DeLoretto said staff would like to extend the free fares for COVID 19 vaccinations promotion through the end of December 2021. The board informally agreed to an extension.

**Free Fare Days Update**

Ms. DeLoretto indicated the first "free fare for clean air" days took place in August 2021. The effort is supported by a partnership among the Division of Air Quality (DAQ), UCAIR, and Heal Utah. Free fare days are selected based on air pollution forecasts and fares on designated days are subsidized through legislation passed during the 2019 legislative session. Ms DeLoretto said that while UTA is still analyzing the ridership data, the preliminary results show increases on bus, paratransit, and FrontRunner, with TRAX remaining static. She noted participant polling revealed opportunities to improve advertising efforts in the future.

**b. Financial Report - July 2021**

Bill Greene, UTA Chief Financial Officer, was joined by Brad Armstrong, UTA Senior Manager - Budget & Financial Analysis; David Hancock, UTA Acting Chief Service

Development Officer; and Daniel Hofer, UTA Manager - Capital Assets & Project Controls. Mr. Armstrong reviewed the financial dashboard, sales tax revenue, sales tax collections by county, passenger revenues, stimulus funding, and operating financial results. Mr. Hofer discussed capital spending (including spending by project type) and provided some project highlights. (Mr. Hofer also noted an error on the slide titled "Program Summary." The overall capital program is 38%, not 48%, under budget.)

Discussion ensued. Questions on the accuracy of budgeting corporate fare passes, obstacles to completing small projects, older buses still in service, anticipated bus delivery dates, meeting completion timelines for state of good repair projects, and preferred crossing construction methods were posed by the board and answered by staff.

## 7. Resolutions

### a. **R2021-09-01 - Resolution Authorizing the Financing of Transit Vehicles through Equipment Lease-Purchase Agreements, and Related Matters**

Mr. Greene was joined by Emily Diaz, UTA Financial Services Administrator. Ms. Diaz summarized the resolution, which authorizes the executive director to execute lease-purchase agreements for 27 MCI buses (from a 2020 carryover), 23 buses, 30 paratransit vehicles, and 58 vanpool vans. Additionally, the resolution specifies related parameters as follows:

- Maximum reimbursement authorization up to \$45,000,000
- Maximum interest rate of 2.5% per annum
- Maximum lease term of 14 years

Discussion ensued. Questions on interest rate determination and effect of delays on model years were posed by the board and answered by staff.

A motion was made by Trustee Acerson, and seconded by Trustee Holbrook, that this Resolution be approved. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: Chair Christensen, Trustee Holbrook, and Trustee Acerson

## 8. Contracts, Disbursements and Grants

### a. **Contract: 3300 South Bus Stop Design (WSP USA, Inc.)**

David Hancock, UTA Acting Chief Service Development Officer, was joined by Brandon Heath, UTA Civil Engineer III. Mr. Heath asked the board to approve a contract in the amount of \$427,953 with WSP USA, Inc. for the design of 36 bus stops along 3300 South.

Discussion ensued. Questions on concurrent road improvements and transit signal

prioritization were posed by the board and answered by staff.

A motion was made by Trustee Holbrook, and seconded by Trustee Acerson, that this contract be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**b. Change Order: Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit Change Order #9 - Waterline Tie-In Installation (Stacy & Witbeck, Inc.)**

Mr. Hancock was joined by Andrea Pullos, UTA Project Manager III. Ms. Pullos requested the board approve a \$227,400 change order to the contract with Stacy & Witbeck, Inc. for a waterline tie-in required on the Ogden/Weber State University (WSU) project. The total contract value, including the change order, is \$63,470,028.

Discussion ensued. A question on budgeting for the tie-in was posed by the board and answered by staff.

A motion was made by Trustee Acerson, and seconded by Trustee Holbrook, that this change order be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**c. Disbursement: Approval of disbursement over \$200,000 (Bruce Jones Litigation Settlement)**

David Wilkins, Assistant Attorney General, asked the board to approve the disbursement required by the judgment entered in the Bruce Jones vs. Utah Transit Authority litigation. Mr. Wilkins noted an amendment to the total value specified in the meeting memo is needed to account for an additional \$228.33 per day in interest, bringing the total disbursement amount through September 9, 2021 (the date the payment will be made) to \$3,992,683.50.

A motion was made by Trustee Holbrook, and seconded by Trustee Acerson, that a disbursement up to the amended amount of \$3,992,683.50 be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**d. Pre-Procurements:**

- **Lubricants and Fluids for Vehicle Maintenance**
- **Electronic Rail Platform Sign Replacement**
- **Holiday Employee Gift Cards**

Todd Mills, UTA Director of Supply Chain, was joined by Kyle Brimley, UTA Communications & Deployment Manager. Mr. Mills indicated the agency intends to procure the goods and/or services listed on the meeting agenda.

Discussion ensued. Questions on the systems covered in the electronic rail platform sign replacement and flexibility of the sign technology were posed by the board and answered by staff.

## **9. Service and Fare Approvals**

Mr. Greene was joined by Kensey Kunkel, UTA Manager - Business Development & Sales. Ms. Kunkel reviewed the approach the fares team took to negotiate the ski bus contracts with the

resorts in Big and Little Cottonwood canyons. The new agreements, which have a term of one year, transition from a pay-per-trip to a daily rate arrangement and include pricing options by rider group as well as a fare capping pilot.

Discussion ensued. Questions on potential operational changes, intentions for applying the model to resorts in other counties, plans for accommodating increased ridership, options for fare capping adjustments, and future negotiations were posed by the board and answered by staff. Trustee Holbrook requested a report on data once the ski season ends.

**a. Fare Contract: Ski Bus Agreement (Alta Ski Lifts Company)**

Ms. Kunkel requested the board approve a one-year contract with Alta Ski Lifts Company for ski bus service. The estimated contract value is \$52,000.

A motion was made by Trustee Acerson, and seconded by Trustee Holbrook, that this fare contract be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**b. Fare Contract: Ski Bus Agreement (Brighton Ski Resort)**

Ms. Kunkel requested the board approve a one-year contract with Brighton Ski Resort for ski bus service. The estimated contract value is \$95,800.

A motion was made by Trustee Holbrook, and seconded by Trustee Acerson, that this fare contract be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**c. Fare Contract: Ski Bus Agreement (Snowbird Ski Resort, LLC)**

Ms. Kunkel requested the board approve a one-year contract with Snowbird Ski Resort, LLC for ski bus service. The estimated contract value is \$167,800.

A motion was made by Trustee Acerson, and seconded by Trustee Holbrook, that this fare contract be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**d. Fare Contract: Ski Bus Agreement (Solitude Mountain Resort)**

Ms. Kunkel requested the board approve a one-year contract with Solitude Mountain Resort for ski bus service. The estimated contract value is \$230,700.

A motion was made by Trustee Holbrook, and seconded by Trustee Acerson, that this fare contract be approved. The motion carried by a unanimous vote.

**10. Discussion Items**

**a. 2021-2022 UTA Insurance Coverage Update and Renewals**

Mr. Greene was joined by Dave Pitcher, UTA Claims & Insurance Manager. Mr. Pitcher provided a comprehensive update on UTA's insurance coverage and renewals, including a comparison of premiums between 2020 and 2021.

Discussion ensued. Questions on statutory requirements for public officers coverage,

use of two companies for railroad liability, reason for static terrorism liability rate, and insurance budget status were posed by the board and answered by staff.

**11. Other Business**

- a. Next Meeting: Wednesday, September 22nd, 2021 at 9:00 a.m.

**12. Adjourn**

A motion was made by Trustee Holbrook, and seconded by Trustee Acerson, to adjourn the meeting. The motion carried by a unanimous vote and the meeting was adjourned at 10:37 a.m.

Transcribed by Cathie Griffiths  
Executive Assistant to the Board Chair  
Utah Transit Authority

This document is not intended to serve as a full transcript as additional discussion may have taken place; please refer to the meeting materials, audio, or video located at <https://www.utah.gov/pmn/sitemap/notice/700695.html> for entire content.

This document along with the digital recording constitute the official minutes of this meeting.

Approved Date:

---

Carlton J. Christensen  
Chair, Board of Trustees

**Appendix A**

**Online Public Comment  
to the  
Board of Trustees of the Utah Transit Authority (UTA)  
Board Meeting  
September 8, 2021**

**Received on September 7, 2021 from George Chapman:**

Comments to Board for Sept 8 meeting

I would like to see the list of federal grants applied for by UTA this year. In the past, refusal to make the grants publicly available has caused the Transportation Department to put the grant applications at the bottom of the overcommitted pile of applications. The reason is one of the requirements is broad public support. Without any knowledge of the applications, there is obviously no support.

I am particularly interested in the application to fund a study and preliminary design of a potential TRAX expansion. It was prepared with SLC Transportation and SLC RDA and the University of Utah.

The last several efforts to expand TRAX (the S-Line) were refused federal help due to this issue. The request by SLC years ago to keep the applications secret by using UTA to do the application exacerbated the negative impact. I would prefer a full public engagement on the issue.



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Kim Shanklin, Chief People Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** Kim Shanklin, Chief People Officer

**TITLE:**

---

**UTA Policy - UTA.05.03 Transit Passes**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

UTA Policy

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Adopt UTA Policy No UTA.05.03 and rescind Corporate Policy 6.7.6.3

---

**BACKGROUND:**

Corporate Policy 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes was previously approved on 11/27/2018. UTA has adopted a revised policy format and policy structure that has been applied to UTA.05.03.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

UTA is reviewing policies to ensure they are up to date. UTA recently updated the Transit Pass policy. One slight change was made to allow remarried widows and widowers of retired employees to keep the dependent pass. No other substantive changes were made to the policy.

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

If this policy is not adopted, the current Corporate Policy 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes would remain in effect.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

N/A

---



---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1. UTA Policy UTA.05.03

## UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY POLICY

### No. UTA.05.03

#### TRANSIT PASSES

##### 1) Purpose.

The purpose of this policy is to define the eligibility for issuance of transit passes to employees, retirees, and their eligible dependents, and the conditions for use of and return.

##### 2) Definitions.

*"Dependent"* means:

- A. Employee's or Retired Employee's Legal Spouse or widow or widower of a deceased Employee or Retired Employee.
- B. Employee's, Retired Employee's, or Legal Spouse's unmarried children by birth, legal adoption, or legal (court-appointed) guardianship that are the age of twenty-three (23) or younger on January 1<sup>st</sup>.
- C. Employee's or Retired Employee's unmarried children by birth, legal adoption, or legal (court-appointed) guardianship of any age and who are incapable of self-support because of mental or physical disability.
- D. Disabled Dependents must be unable to engage in substantial gainful employment to the degree they can achieve economic independence due to medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to last for a continuous period of time, are chiefly dependent upon the Employee, Retired Employee, widow of a Retired Employee, or widower of a Retired Employee for support.
- E. Parents of the current or Retired Employees who qualify as the Employee's dependent for federal income tax purposes.
- F. Employee's or Retired Employee's foster child provided the child is less than eighteen (18) years of age on January 1<sup>st</sup>.

*"Designee"* means an individual designated by an employee or retiree.

*"Employee"* means a person employed by UTA on a full-time or part-time basis, including an Administrative Employee and a Bargaining Unit Employee. *"Employee"* does not mean an independent contractor, a person working for an agency that provides staffing resources to UTA, or a person hired by a contractor performing work for UTA.

*"Legal Spouse"* means an individual who is lawfully married to either a UTA Employee or Retired Employee. A lawful marriage can be documented with a marriage certificate. Legal Spouses of deceased Retired and deceased Employees are included. Common law spouses are excluded.

*"Retired Employee"* means a Retired Employee as defined in Corporate Policy 6.5.4 Retirement.

*"Trustee"* means a member of Utah Transit Authority's Board of Trustees.

##### 3) Policy.

- A. All Employees and Retired Employees will be issued a transit pass for themselves and their eligible dependents upon the completion of the required application.
  - 1. Transit passes may be issued to Disabled Dependents who have reached the age of 24 upon providing proof of disability and dependency.

2. If an Employee, Retiree, spouse or dependent become ineligible to receive a transit pass under this policy, the transit pass is considered invalid.
  3. Children under six (6) years of age do not require a transit pass to use the transit system.
- B. Short-term temporary Employees are not eligible to receive a transit pass.
  - C. All Employees and Retired Employees will be charged \$20.00 for lost or stolen cards, regardless of whether or not the cards were replaced. Previously lost then found passes will not be reimbursed the replacement fee of \$20.00 if a new pass has been created. Normal wear of the pass will result in the replacement of the pass free of charge. Damage to the pass due to cutting, punching holes, or otherwise modifying the card will result in a \$20.00 charge for replacement. Passes are created and issued once a week and mailed to the employee with a form to acknowledge receipt of the transit pass. If the acknowledgement of receipt of the pass is not returned within 30 days, the transit pass will be turned off.
  - D. Upon termination, Employees are required to return their employee transit passes. Transit passes issued to Employees' Dependents that are not returned at the Employee's termination will be turned off.
  - E. Qualified Dependents of Employees may retain their transit passes upon the Employees retirement. If a Retired Employee wants to continue covering a Dependent upon reaching the age of 24, the Retired Employee must provide legal verification that their Dependent is incapable of self-support because of mental or physical disability.
  - F. A Retired Employee's disabled Dependent is eligible for a transit pass until the Retired Employee, and their widow, or widower has passed away.
  - G. Transit passes are non-transferable. Use of a transit pass by anyone other than the person to whom it is issued will result in revocation of the individual's privilege to obtain a transit pass for twelve (12) consecutive months.
    1. Employees or Retired Employees may be required to verify a Dependent's status prior to issuance of a transit pass. Verification of a Dependent may include one of the following: marriage certificate, birth certificate, tax return, or legal guardianship paperwork.

#### 4) Cross-References.

- Corporate Policy 6.5.4 Retirement

This UTA Policy was reviewed by UTA's Chief Officers on 08/04/2021, consented by the Board of Trustees on \_\_\_\_\_ and approved by the Executive Director on \_\_\_\_\_. This policy takes effect on the latter date.

DocuSigned by:

*Kim Shanklin*

02F55EF55D2E4F4...

Kim Shanklin, Chief People Officer  
Accountable Executive

Mary DeLoretto  
Interim Executive Director

Approved as to form and content:

DocuSigned by:

**Mike Bell**

70E33A415BA44F6...

Counsel for the Authority

### History

Date	Action	Owner
8/28/2006	Approved - 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
8/28/2006	6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy Supersedes 1.090	
1/3/2007	Approved - 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
7/13/2010	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy, to provide for return of transit pass upon termination of employment	
6/16/2015	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
10/27/2015	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
5/30/2018	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
8/7/2018	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
11/27/2018	Revised – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	
	Adopted – UTA.05.03 Transit Passes UTA Policy	Manager Total Rewards
	Rescinds – 6.7.6.3 Transit Passes Corporate Policy	Manager Total Rewards



U T A

# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Sheldon Shaw, Director of Safety and Security  
**PRESENTER(S):** Sheldon Shaw, Director of Safety and Security

---

**TITLE:**

**UTA Policy - UTA.03.02 Audio/Video Security**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

UTA Policy

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve the Audio/Video Security Policy UTA.03.02, which will rescind Corporate Policy 4.1.7 Audio Visual Security, and authorize the Executive Director to sign and implement the new policy.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

These changes are being made in an effort to update and improve the policy regarding access controls to the safety and security video system.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

Changes to the Audio Video Security policy include:

- Changing the definition of Chief to Manager and who can approve employee access into the Video Security system.
  - Adding policy around non-authorized installation, use and manipulation of Audio / Video security equipment.
- 

**ALTERNATIVES:**

If UTA.03.02 is not adopted, Corporate Policy 4.1.7 Audio Visual Security will remain in effect.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

N/A

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- UTA.03.02 Audio/Video Security Policy

## UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY POLICY

### No. UTA.03.02

#### AUDIO/VIDEO SECURITY POLICY

1) Purpose.

The Audio/Video Security System will be used to promote the safety of passengers and employees, to deter criminal activities, to support maintenance efforts, to safeguard UTA property, and to support security and law enforcement efforts. The overall purpose of this policy is to establish the proper use of the security systems as well as access to, disclosure of, and retention of security system recordings.

2) Definitions.

*"Audio/Video Security system"* means equipment that is capable of recording and/or relaying an audio or video signal to a system for live and/or recorded view, and has been approved for installation and use by the Video Security Administrator."

*"Authorized Law Enforcement agency"* Police or Public Safety agencies who have entered a memorandum of understanding involving the use of video security records owned by the UTA.

*"Manager"* means any employee classified as a "manager" by job code classifications maintained by UTA's People Office.

*"Executive Director"* means the senior-most executive reporting directly to the UTA Board of Trustees.

*"GRAMA"* means the Utah Governmental Records Access and Management Act, codified at Utah Code Ann. 63G-2-101 et seq.

*"Live Feeds"* as pertaining to VSS, means real time continuous audio/video images.

*"Video Security Record or Video Security Recording"* means any information, however recorded, whether in printed form, on film, by electronic means or otherwise, and including but not limited to a photograph, a film, a microfilm, a videotape, a digital record and any visual image and audio recording that is a part of the video, and is capable of being produced from a machine-readable source.

*"Video Security"* in this policy includes Video Security System and Mobile Video Security System:

- a. *"Video Security System ("VSS")"* refers to a video, physical or other mechanical, electronic or digital surveillance system or device installed by, or on behalf of, UTA that enables continuous or periodic video recording, observing or monitoring of individuals on UTA property. This form of security surveillance occurs on or in the vicinity of UTA premises from a fixed point. These video feeds can be viewed live.
- b. *"Mobile Video Security System ("MVSS")"* refers to a video, physical or other mechanical, electronic or digital surveillance system or device installed by, or on behalf of, UTA that enables continuous or periodic video recording, observing or monitoring of individuals on UTA property. This form of security surveillance is mobile and a video security recorded feeds may be captured from UTA equipment/vehicles away from UTA land. These video feeds may or may not be viewed live.

*“Video Security Administrator (“VSA”)”* refers to the person appointed to the position of VSA who is responsible for Video Security and preservation of Video Recordings.

*“UTA Records Officer”* means a records officer that has been appointed by the Executive Director and certified with the Utah State Archives to classify UTA’s records.

### 3) Policy.

#### A. Use of Video Security.

1. Video Security may be used for the following purposes:
  - a. To promote the safety of patrons, employees, and lawful visitors.
  - b. To deter destructive acts of vandalism and safeguard UTA property.
  - c. To monitor suspicious activities.
  - d. To visually inspect UTA property.
  - e. Any other business purpose (e.g. snow removal, crowd control, system performance monitoring, coaching, etc.).
2. Prohibited Use of Video Security
  - a. Audio Video Security may not be used for any purpose unrelated to UTA business needs or that would interfere with a public safety investigation or violate privacy concerns. The unauthorized use of such audio or video could result in violation of state and federal privacy laws including the Utah Government Records Access and Management Act, Utah criminal statutes protecting privacy, (UCA 76-9-402) or the Federal Electronics Communication Privacy Act (18 USC 2510 et. seq.).
  - b. Improper use of the Video Security or Video Security Recordings may result in disciplinary action up to, and including, termination.
3. Viewing VSS Live Feeds
  - a. Monitors used for the viewing of Live Feeds Video shall be placed in an area out of view of the public or unauthorized employees.
  - b. Monitors showing Live Feeds Video shall only be viewed by UTA employees who have a business need to view the Live Feed and who have the prior written consent from a manager.
  - c. Authorized public safety agencies may view VSS Live Feeds after entering into a Memorandum of Understanding with the UTA and establishing a need to view the Live Feeds.

#### B. Video Security Recordings.

1. Access to Video Security Recordings.
  - a. Access to Video Security Recordings may be given to authorized UTA employees who have a legitimate business reason to access the Recordings and who have submitted the proper request for the Recordings to a UTA Records Officer, or the Video Security Administrator and who have been granted access to the Video Security recording.
  - b. The written request described in Paragraph 3(B)(1)(a) will contain the mode, date, time and description specific to the footage, and purpose for the video request. All requests will be submitted using the form authorized by the Video Security Administrator.
2. Access to MVSS Recordings.



- a. Access to MVSS Recordings may be given to approved Supervisors, or other UTA employees based on business needs.
3. Use of Video Security Recordings.
  - a. Video Security Recordings may be used as follows:
    1. As evidence in any legal action.
    2. By public safety officials for use in any investigation.
    3. For use in civil, criminal, and UTA internal investigations.
    4. For any other business necessity or related activity (e.g. training videos).
4. Copies of Video Security Recordings.
  - a. Employees receiving authorized copies of Video Security Recordings may not disclose the Recording to any other employee who does not have a legitimate legal reason to review the Recording.
  - b. Employees receiving copies of Video Security Recording may not make copies of the Recordings and are responsible for the proper storage and security of the Recordings.
  - c. The Records Department shall maintain a written log of employees receiving copies of Video Security Recordings.
  - d. Video Security Recordings may not be released to any third party, including members of the media, without the approval of a UTA Records Officer who shall disclose or withhold Video Security Recordings pursuant to the provisions of GRAMA.
5. UTA's Records Officer, pursuant to the provisions of GRAMA and in the interest of the UTA, may authorize the release of Video Security Recordings to the General Public.
6. Storage, Retention, and Disposal of Video Security Recordings.
  - a. All Video Security Recordings and surveillance equipment not in use shall be stored in a secure location as required by regulatory compliance, federal or state laws.
  - b. All Video Security Recordings shall be retained in accordance with applicable UTA retention policies and disposed of as required by federal and state laws.
  - c. Any Video Security Recordings that have been viewed and deemed necessary to be retained will be stored in a secured location other than that of the original recording device.
7. Video recordings made by UTA security/surveillance equipment are classified as records pursuant to GRAMA. Any individual attempting to damage or interfere (i.e. cover the camera, block the camera view, remove the camera, destroy recorded files) with the operation of the system is in violation of UTA policy and may be subject to criminal penalties.
- C. Non-Authorized installation, use and manipulation of Audio/Video security equipment .
  1. Audio/Video equipment that has not been authorized by the VSA, cannot be purchased or installed by UTA employees or its contractors for use in and or on UTA Facilities or UTA property.
  2. Authorized UTA Audio/Video equipment cannot be adjusted or manipulated without express consent from the VSA.
- 4) Cross-References.
  - UTA Policy UTA.01.03 Information Technology
  - Corporate Policy 1.1.5 Media Relations Policy

- Corporate Policy 1.1.10 Records Access and Management Policy
- Corporate Policy 1.1.21 Privacy Policy
- Corporate Policy 1.1.23 Information Security Policy
- Corporate Policy 6.1.1 Employee Expectations
- Corporate Policy 6.1.8 Equal Employment Opportunity, Anti-Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation
- Corporate Policy 6.3.1 Positive People Management (“PPM”)

This UTA Policy was reviewed by UTA’s Chief Officers on 08/04/2021, consented by the Board of Trustees on \_\_\_\_\_ and approved by the Executive Director on \_\_\_\_\_. This policy takes effect on the latter date.

DocuSigned by:

*Sheldon Shaw*

B2323D51E8494E4...

Sheldon Shaw, Director of Safety & Security  
Accountable Executive

Mary DeLoretto  
Interim Executive Director

Approved as to form and content:

DocuSigned by:

*Mike Bell*

70E33A415BA44F6...

Counsel for the Authority

## History

Date	Action	Owner
4/26/2011	Adopted – Corporate Policy 4.1.7 Audio Visual Security	Video Security Administrator
4/22/2014	Revised – Corporate Policy 4.1.7 Audio Visual Security	Video Security Administrator
	Rescinds – Corporate Policy 4.1.7 Audio Visual Security	Video Security Administrator
	Board Consent – UTA.03.02 Audio Video Security Policy	Video Security Administrator
	Adopted – UTA.03.02 Audio Video Security UTA Policy	Video Security Administrator



U T A

# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**PRESENTER(S):** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director

**TITLE:**

---

**Agency Report**

- Grants Update
- UTA On-Demand: Tooele County
- Latino Heritage Month

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Report

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Informational report for discussion

---

**DISCUSSION:**

Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director will report on recent activities of the agency and other items of interest.

- Grants Update
- UTA On-Demand: Tooele County
- Latino Heritage Month



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Andrea Packer, Communications Director  
**PRESENTER(S):** Andrea Packer, Communications Director

**TITLE:**

---

**R2021-09-02 - Resolution Approving the Naming of the Ogden/Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit System**

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Resolution

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve Resolution R2021-09-02 Approving the Naming of the Ogden/Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit System.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

UTA Board Policy 3.1 Part II(B) requires the Board of Trustees to approve naming of all stations, facilities and service brands.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

For the past several months, staff has been engaged in a deliberate process to develop a recommended name for the Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit project. This effort included extensive participation of the project partners and stakeholders throughout Weber County, with a desire to get valuable community input.

Following UTA's typical naming/branding process, the effort began with several facilitated workshops that included the project partners. The outcome of the workshops was group consensus - based on desired attributes and qualities identified by the participants - on five initial potential names for the line.

UTA then conducted a trademark review of the five potential names. Based on the outcome of that review, the group narrowed the names down to two potential finalists.

Based on additional group discussion, as well as consideration of UTA's desire for consistent naming

conventions and long-term branding considerations, staff is proposing Ogden Express (OGX) as the name for the Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit line. This recommendation has been reviewed and endorsed by the project partners.

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

If the resolution is not approved, staff will be required to start over with a process to identify a proposed name for the Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit project and return to the Board of Trustees with another recommendation.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

No fiscal impact

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

R2021-09-02 - Resolution Approving the Naming of the Ogden/Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit System

**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UTAH TRANSIT  
AUTHORITY APPROVING THE NAMING OF THE  
OGDEN/WEBER STATE UNIVERSITY BUS RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEM**

No. R2021-09-02

September 22, 2021

WHEREAS, the Utah Transit Authority (the “Authority”) is a large public transit district organized under the laws of the State of Utah and was created to transact and exercise all of the powers provided for in the Utah Limited Purpose Local Government Entities - Local Districts Act and the Utah Public Transit District Act (the “Act”); and

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (“Board”) of the Authority are tasked with the naming and branding of the Authority’s transportation services pursuant to approval by the Board under Board of Trustees Policy 3.1; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires that the Authority’s transportation system be named in a manner that reflects the Authority’s corporate branding and identity, is beneficial to the community, and assists the public in navigating the system; and

WHEREAS, the Board of the Authority desires to name the Ogden/Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit System following input from project stakeholders and the public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Trustees of the Utah Transit Authority:

1. That the Board hereby approves and adopts the name Ogden Express, abbreviated as “OGX” as recommended by staff of the Authority.
2. That this Resolution stay in full force and effect until amended or rescinded by further action of the Board.

3. That the Board hereby ratifies any and all actions taken by the Authority's Executive Director, staff, and counsel in furtherance of and effectuating the intent of this Resolution.
4. That the corporate seal be attached hereto.

Approved and adopted this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of September 2021.


\_\_\_\_\_  
Carlton Christensen, Chair  
Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary of the Authority

(Corporate Seal)

Approved As To Form:

DocuSigned by:  
  
5E3257B1CF024B9...  
Legal Counsel



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** David Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** Paul Drake, Director Real Estate & TOD  
Spencer Burgoyne, Manager of Property Administration  
Tim Merrill, Assistant Attorney General

**TITLE:**

---

**R2021-09-03 - Resolution Authorizing the Petitioning of the Utah Department of Transportation to use Eminent Domain for the Acquisition of Property necessary for the Ogden-Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit Project - Parcels 155-158; 130; and 126**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Resolution

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve Resolution R2021-09-03 authorizing the Executive Director to petition UDOT to use Eminent Domain for the Acquisition of Property necessary for the Ogden-Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) Project.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

UTA is in the process of purchasing a 5.3-mile corridor connecting the Ogden FrontRunner commuter rail station to Weber State University (WSU) and McKay Dee Hospital for the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Project.

While UTA has already acquired much of the transportation corridor, negotiations on three of the properties necessary for the project have come to an impasse. UTA has petitioned each of the owners to sign a Right-of-Occupancy Agreement to allow for additional time to negotiate the final settlement award without causing project construction delays.

A 4-Options letter was sent to each of the property owners via certified mail. Because negotiations have been unsuccessful, UTA staff recommends condemnation to settle the acquisition and obtain a court order of occupancy to avoid project delays. The three properties identified for condemnation are as follows:



### **Parcels 155-158 (Lex Rex Investments, LLC)**

The property located is at 3149-3159 South Harrison Boulevard and is identified as Weber County Tax Parcels 04-016-0005, 04-016-0006, 04-016-0007, 04-016-0008 and 04-016-0010. It is owned by Lex Rex Investments LLC and includes a retail shopping center. UTA needs to acquire five partial fee acquisitions, two perpetual easements, and four temporary construction easements identified as project parcels 155, 156, 157:1/157:2, 158, 155:E, 157:E, 155:CE, 156:CE, 157:CE, 158:CE.

On May 5, 2021, UTA offered to acquire the necessary property rights and impacted improvements for the appraised value of \$251,600. The 4-Options letter was sent to the property owner via certified mail on June 10, 2021.

### **Parcel 130 (The 3500 Limited Partnership)**

The property is located at 3502 South Harrison Boulevard, Ogden and is identified as Weber County Tax Parcel 05-050-0012. It will be impacted by one partial fee acquisition and one temporary construction easement identified as project parcels 130:1/130:2 and 130:CE1/130:CE2.

The property is owned by The 3500 Limited Partnership (75%) and L&R Properties 3500 LLC (25%) and is improved with a multi-tenant office building. The acquisition is along the west property line along Harrison Boulevard. On June 2, 2021, UTA offered to acquire the necessary property rights and impacted improvements for appraised value of \$23,500. The 4-Options letter was sent to the property owner via certified mail on July 9, 2021.

### **Parcel 126 (Frank S Blair Family LTD Partnership)**

The property is located at 3575 South Harrison Boulevard, Ogden and is identified as Weber County Tax Parcel 05:050:0007. It is owned by Frank S Blair Family LTD Partnership and is improved with a 2,124 square foot bank branch. The property will be impacted by one partial fee acquisition and one temporary construction easement identified as project parcels 126 and 126:CE.

On May 10, 2021, UTA offered to acquire the necessary property rights and impacted improvements for the appraised value of \$104,300. The 4-Options letter was sent to the property owner via certified mail on June 10, 2021.

---

### **DISCUSSION:**

Project construction is set to begin on each of these properties shortly after gaining occupancy. UTA staff will continue negotiating until the acquisition is settled. However, condemnation will ensure final resolution and will facilitate occupancy of the properties.

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

The consequences of not moving forward with the condemnation action include project delays, costly contractor change orders and increased prices for materials.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

The Ogden-WSU BRT project is included in the UTA 2021 Capital Budget and the approved UTA 5-year Capital Plan. The cost to litigate a condemnation action will be covered by the project budget. These costs are considered significantly less than construction delay costs.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- 1) Resolution-R2021-09-03\_Resolution\_Auth\_Petitioning\_Utah\_Dept\_of\_Trans

**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UTAH TRANSIT  
AUTHORITY PETITIONING THE UTAH DEPARTMENT OF  
TRANSPORTATION USE EMINENT DOMAIN FOR THE ACQUISITION OF  
PROPERTY NECESSARY FOR THE OGDEN-WEBER STATE UNIVERSITY  
BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT -  
Parcels 155-158; 130; and 126**

R2021 09-03

September 22, 2021

WHEREAS, the Utah Transit Authority (the “Authority”) is a large public transit district organized under the laws of the State of Utah and was created to transact and exercise all of the powers provided for in the Utah Limited Purpose Local Government Entities – Local Districts Act and the Utah Public Transit District Act; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) has approved the project known as the Ogden-Weber State University Bus Rapid Transit Project, UDOT PIN 15906, project no. F-R199(235), to design, construct and operate a Bus Rapid Transit system (the “Project”) in Weber County, Utah; and

WHEREAS, the Project is a “public use” pursuant to Utah Code §78B-6-501; and

WHEREAS, to complete construction of the Project, certain right-of-way acquisitions have been identified as being necessary to the public use, including properties as listed and more particularly described in Exhibit “A”; and

WHEREAS, the Authority’s staff and consultants have made diligent and reasonable efforts to acquire the right-of-way necessary for the Project, including the acquisition of Property, but have been unable to negotiate the acquisition thereof; and

WHEREAS, in order to complete the Project, and to meet budget and scheduling needs, acquisition of the Property needs to move forward through the eminent domain process; and

WHEREAS, Board Policy No. 5.2(III)(A)(1)(c) requires that, prior to acquiring property through eminent domain, the Board approve such action; and

WHEREAS, the property owner was notified in writing of the Authority’s consideration of this Resolution pursuant to Utah Code § 78B-6-504.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of the Authority:

1. That the Board hereby authorizes the Executive Director or her designee(s) to request that the Utah Department of Transportation commence eminent domain proceedings on the Property.
2. That the Board hereby ratifies any and all actions previously taken by the Authority's management, staff, and legal counsel with regard to acquiring the Property.
3. That the corporate seal be attached hereto.

Approved and adopted this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of September 2021.


\_\_\_\_\_  
Carlton Christensen, Chair  
Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary of the Authority

(Corporate Seal)

Approved As To Form:

DocuSigned by:  
  
5E3257B1CF024B9...  
\_\_\_\_\_  
UIA Legal Counsel

**Exhibit “A”****Property Deeds & Easements**

<b>(Grantor)</b>	<b>(Parcel No.)</b>	<b>(Deed Type)</b>	<b>(Area)</b>
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	155	Special Warranty Deed	2,714 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	156	Special Warranty Deed	2,821 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	157:1/157:2	Warranty Deed	824 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	158	Warranty Deed	69 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	155:E	Perpetual Easement	25 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	157:E	Perpetual Easement	25 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	155:CE	Temporary Easement	3,618 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	156:CE	Temporary Easement	6,133 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	157:CE	Temporary Easement	11,850 SF
Lex Rex Investments, LLC	158:CE	Temporary Easement	1,866 SF
The 3500 Limited Partnership (75%)	130:1	Quit-Claim Deed	504 SF
L & R Properties 3500, LLC (25%)	130:2	Warranty Deed	504 SF
The 3500 Limited Partnership (75%)	130:CE1	Temporary Easement	1,129 SF
L & R Properties 3500, LLC (25%)	130:CE2	Temporary Easement	1,129 SF
Frank S Blair Family LTD Partnership	126	Warranty Deed	1,557 SF
Frank S Blair Family LTD Partnership	126:CE	Temporary Easement	3,067 SF

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

## **Special Warranty Deed** (LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0008

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:155

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby CONVEY AND WARRANT against all claiming by, through or under them, and against acts of themselves, to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10) dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point on the west line of Harrison Boulevard and the south line of Lot 6, Block 13, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah, said point also being 193.37 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 49.98 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 587+60.65, and running thence, along the said south line of Lot 6, N.89°02'00"W. 39.71 feet to a point 89.66 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 587+60.65; thence northerly 30.48 feet along the arc of a 830.67-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.05°12'26"E. 30.47 feet. Central angle equals 2°06'08") to a point 87.44 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 587+91.04; thence N.14°15'19"E. 4.22 feet to a point 86.47 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 587+95.14; thence N.06°50'07"E. 5.24 feet to a point

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-02LL (11-01-03)

85.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 588+00.35; thence N.07°20'44"E. 9.38 feet to a point 84.89 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 588+09.67; thence N.07°28'26"E. 26.14 feet, to the north line of Lot 4, Block 13 of said Iliff College Hill Addition, said point being 81.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 588+35.65; thence, along said north line, S.89°02'00"E. 31.94 feet, to the aforesaid west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point being 49.98 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 588+35.65; thence, along said west line, S.00°58'00"W. 75.00 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 2,714 square feet or 0.062 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

## **Special Warranty Deed**

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0007

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:156

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby CONVEY AND WARRANT against all claiming by, through or under them, and against acts of themselves, to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the west right of way line of Harrison Boulevard and the south line of Lot 3, Block 13, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah, said point also being 268.37 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 49.98 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 588+35.65, and running thence, along the said south line of Lot 3, N.89°02'00"W. 31.94 feet to a point 81.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 588+35.65; thence N.07°28'26"E. 84.12 feet to a point 72.40 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+19.23; thence N.13°11'04"E. 6.04 feet to a point 71.12 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+25.13; thence N.06°03'34"E. 4.03 feet to a point 70.76 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-02LL (11-01-03)



control line opposite Engineer Station 589+29.15; thence N.13°11'04"E. 18.30 feet to a point 66.89 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+47.03; thence S.89°02'00"E. 16.90 feet to the aforesaid west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point being 49.99 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+47.03; thence, along said west line, S.00°58'00"W 111.38 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 2,821 square feet or 0.065 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF )  
 ) ss.  
 COUNTY OF )

Lex Rex Investments LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

## Warranty Deed

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Affecting Tax ID. No. 04:016:0006  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:157  
Parcel No. 199:157:2

Lex Rex Investments LLC , a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah , Grantor, hereby CONVEY AND WARRANT to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcels of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

**Parcel No.: 199:157**

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 South, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Part of Block 12, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah and part of the vacated Healy Street adjacent to said Block 12 on the South, beginning at a point on the southeast corner of said vacated Healey Street, said point also being on the west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 379.76 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 49.99 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 589+47.03, and running thence, along the south line of said vacated Healy Street, N.89°02'00"W. 16.90 feet to a point 66.89 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+47.03; thence N.13°11'04"E. 17.57 feet to a point 63.17 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+64.20; thence N.16°51'02"E. 7.82 feet to a point 61.03 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+71.72; thence N.13°11'04"E. 6.75 feet to a point 59.61 feet perpendicularly

Continued on Page 2

distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 589+78.32; thence N.07°28'26"E. 84.85 feet to the aforesaid west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 590+62.62; thence, along said west line, S.00°58'00"W. 115.59 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 823 square feet or 0.019 acre.

Also, Together with

**Parcel No.: 199:157:2**

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 South, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Part of Block 12, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah, beginning at a point 4.47 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 10.00 feet N.89°02'00"W from the southeast corner of Lot 5 of said Iliff College Addition, said point also being on the west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 595.48 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 49.99 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 591+62.75, and running thence N.02°55'01"W. 5.79 feet to a point 50.39 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 591+68.53; thence S.89°02'00"E. 0.39 feet to a point 49.99 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 591+68.53; thence S.00°58'00"W. 5.78 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 1 Square Foot or 0.000 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

Continued on Page 3

Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:157  
Parcel No. 199:157:2

STATE OF                    )  
                                  ) ss.  
COUNTY OF                )

Lex Rex Investments LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

## Warranty Deed (LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Affecting Tax ID. No. 04:016:0005  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:158

Lex Rex Investments LLC, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, Grantor, hereby CONVEY AND WARRANT to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 South, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Part of Block 12, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah. Beginning at a point 118 feet S.00°58'00"W. and 10 feet West from the northeast corner of said Block 12, said point also being on the west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 601.26 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 49.99 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 591+68.53, and running thence, N.89°02'00"W. 0.39 feet to a point 50.39 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 591+68.53; thence N.02°55'01"W. 39.84 feet to a point 53.09 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 592+08.28; thence S.89°02'00"E. 3.09 feet to the said west line of Harrison Boulevard, said point being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 592+08.28; thence, along said west line, S.00°58'00"W. 39.75 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

Continued on Page 2

The above described parcel of land contains 69 square feet or 0.002 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF                    )  
                                   ) ss.  
 COUNTY OF                )

Lex Rex Investments LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

## **Easement**

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0008

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:155:E

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A perpetual easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah for the purpose of constructing and maintain thereon public utilities and appurtenant parts thereof including, but not limited to ATMS fiber optic conduit, electrical service and transmission lines, culinary and irrigation water facilities, and highway appurtenances including, but not limited to, slopes, street and signal lighting facilities, directional and traffic information signs, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point being 228.11 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 86.46 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 86.44 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 587+95.38, and running thence N.82°31'34"W. 5.06 feet; thence N.07°28'26"E. 5.00 feet; thence S.82°31'34"E. 5.00 feet which point is 85.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the said control line of said project; thence S.06°50'07"W. 5.00 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 25 square feet or 0.001 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the

Continued on Page 2

Page 2

Pin No. 15906  
 Project No. F-R199(235)  
 Parcel No. 199:155:E

Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
 COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

Prepared By: (SRV) Psomas 4/29/2021

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)



WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

**Easement**  
(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0006  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:157:E

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A perpetual easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah for the purpose of constructing and maintain thereon public utilities and appurtenant parts thereof including, but not limited to ATMS fiber optic conduit, electrical service and transmission lines, culinary and irrigation water facilities, and highway appurtenances including, but not limited to, slopes, street and signal lighting facilities, directional and traffic information signs, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point being 466.58 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 53.28 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 53.28 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 590+33.85, and running thence N.82°31'34"W. 5.00 feet; thence N.07°28'26"E. 5.00 feet; thence S.82°31'34"E. 5.00 feet which point is 52.71 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the said control line of said project; thence S.07°28'26"W. 5.00 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)

Page 2

Pin No. 15906  
 Project No. F-R199(235)  
 Parcel No. 199:157:E

The above described parcel of land contains 25 square feet or 0.001 acres.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
 COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

Prepared By: (SRV) Psomas 10/29/2020

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

## **Easement**

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0008

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:155:CE

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A temporary easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point on the south line of Lot 6, Block 13, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah, said point also being 193.37 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 89.71 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 89.66 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 587+60.65, and running thence, along the said south line of Lot 6, N.89°02'00"W. 44.77 feet; thence N.01°02'52"E. 64.30 feet; thence N.00°52'30"E. 10.70 feet to the north line of Lot 4, Block 13 of said Iliff College Hill Addition; thence, along said north line, S.89°02'00"E. 52.46 feet; thence S.07°28'26"W. 26.14 feet; thence S.07°20'44"W. 9.38 feet; thence S.06°50'07"W. 5.24 feet; thence S.14°15'19"W. 4.22 feet; thence southerly 30.48 feet along the arc of a 830.67-foot radius non-tangent

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)

curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.05°12'26"W. 30.47 feet. Central angle equals 2°06'08") to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 3,618 square feet or 0.083 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

## **Easement**

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0007

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:156:CE

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A temporary easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point on the south line of Lot 3, Block 13, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah, said point also being 268.37 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 81.94 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 81.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 588+35.65, and running thence, along the said south line of Lot 3, N.89°02'00"W. 52.46 feet; thence N.00°52'30"E. 13.20 feet; thence N.00°55'33"E. 35.95 feet; thence N.21°26'29"E. 25.71 feet; thence N.00°59'07"E. 38.15 feet; thence S.89°02'00"E. 58.55 feet; thence S.13°11'04"W. 18.30 feet; thence S.06°03'34"W. 4.03 feet; thence S.13°11'04"W. 6.04 feet; thence S.07°28'26"W. 84.12 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 6,133 square feet or 0.141 acre.

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings)

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
 COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
 Utah Transit Authority  
 669 West 200 South  
 Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

## Easement

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0006

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:157:CE

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A temporary easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Part of Block 12, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah and part of the vacated Healy Street adjacent to said Block 12 on the South, Beginning at a point on the southeast corner of said vacated Healey Street, said point also being 379.76 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 66.90 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 66.89 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 589+47.03, and running thence, along the south line of said vacated Healy Street, N.89°02'00"W. 58.55 feet; thence N.23°39'43"E. 23.36 feet; thence N.01°05'56"E. 36.13 feet; thence N.20°39'53"E. 25.52 feet; thence N.00°18'17"W. 36.44 feet; thence N.24°11'14"E. 25.54 feet; thence N.00°50'44"E. 79.89 feet; thence S.89°02'00"E. 48.26 feet; thence S.02°55'01"E. 5.79 feet to the west line of Harrison

Continued on Page 2

Boulevard; thence along said west line, S.00°58'00"W. 100.13 feet; thence S.07°28'26"W. 84.85 feet; thence S.13°11'04"W. 6.75 feet; thence S.16°51'02"W. 7.82 feet; thence S.13°11'04"W. 17.57 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 11,850 square feet or 0.272 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street).

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings).

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. Lex Rex Investments LLC  
COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

## Easement

(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)

Weber County

Tax ID. No. 04-016-0005

Pin No. 15906

Project No. F-R199(235)

Parcel No. 199:158:CE

Lex Rex Investments LLC, Grantor, a Limited Liability Company of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars,

A temporary easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 SE1/4 of Section 33, Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235). This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Part of Block 12, Iliff College Hill Addition, Ogden City, Weber County, Utah. Beginning at a point being 601.26 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.39 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 32nd Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.39 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 591+68.53, and running thence N.89°02'00"W. 48.26 feet; N.00°50'44"E. 39.75 feet; thence S.89°02'00"E. 45.65 feet; thence S.02°55'01"E. 39.84 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 1,866 square feet or 0.043 acre.

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY RW-09LL (12-01-03)

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 32nd Street and 31st Street).

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°19'59" clockwise to match project bearings).

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF                    )  
                                   ) ss.  
 COUNTY OF                )

Lex Rex Investments LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Lex Rex Investments LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said Lex Rex Investments LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

**Quit Claim Deed**  
**(LIMITED PARTNERSHIP)**  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0012  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:1

The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership, Grantor, hereby QUIT CLAIMS to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

An undivided 75% interest in a parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SW1/4 NW1/4 Section 3, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the east line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 487.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65, and running thence, along the east line of Harrison Boulevard, N.00°58'00"E. 107.28 feet; thence southerly 34.88 feet along the arc of a 761.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.03°02'14"E. 34.88 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'35") to a point 52.44 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 561+23.14; thence southerly 28.12 feet along the arc of a 771.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.03°18'23"E. 28.12 feet. Central angle equals 2°05'17") to a point 54.53 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+95.10; thence S.09°26'20"E. 3.97 feet to a point 55.25 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+91.19; thence southerly 26.97 feet along the arc of a 772.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve

Continued on Page 2

bears S.01°01'44"E. 26.96 feet. Central angle equals 2°00'05") to a point 56.19 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+64.24; thence S.07°38'31"W. 8.45 feet to a point 55.21 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+55.85; thence southerly 5.25 feet along the arc of a 814.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.06°58'04"E. 5.25 feet. Central angle equals 0°22'10") to a point 55.93 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65; thence N.89°02'00"W. 5.93 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 390 square feet or 0.009 acre.

Also, together with

Beginning at a point in the east line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 651.68 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 562+14.38, and running thence, along the east line of Harrison Boulevard, N.00°58'00"E. 31.27 feet to the south line of 35th Street; thence, along said south line, S.89°01'51"E. 12.28 feet; thence S.38°09'08"W. 18.40 feet to a point 51.16 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 562+30.99; thence S.00°58'00"W. 10.81 feet to a point 51.16 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 562+20.18; thence S.12°16'35"W. 5.92 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 114 square feet or 0.003 acre

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

Page 3

Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:1

STATE OF                    )  
                                  ) ss.  
COUNTY OF                )

The 3500 Limited Partnership,  
a Utah Limited Partnership.

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Prepared By: (SRV) Psomas 1/7/2021

LIMITED-PARTNERSHIP RW-05LP (12-01-03)

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

**Warranty Deed**  
(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0012  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:2

L & R Properties 3500 LLC, Grantor, hereby CONVEY AND WARRANT to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

An undivided 25% interest in a parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SW1/4 NW1/4 Section 3, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the east line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 487.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65, and running thence, along the east line of Harrison Boulevard, N.00°58'00"E. 107.28 feet; thence southerly 34.88 feet along the arc of a 761.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.03°02'14"E. 34.88 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'35") to a point 52.44 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 561+23.14; thence southerly 28.12 feet along the arc of a 771.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.03°18'23"E. 28.12 feet. Central angle equals 2°05'17") to a point 54.53 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+95.10; thence S.09°26'20"E. 3.97 feet to a point 55.25 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+91.19; thence southerly 26.97 feet along the arc of a 772.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve

Continued on Page 2

bears S.01°01'44"E. 26.96 feet. Central angle equals 2°00'05") to a point 56.19 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+64.24; thence S.07°38'31"W. 8.45 feet to a point 55.21 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+55.85; thence southerly 5.25 feet along the arc of a 814.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.06°58'04"E. 5.25 feet. Central angle equals 0°22'10") to a point 55.93 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65; thence N.89°02'00"W. 5.93 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 390 square feet or 0.009 acre.

Also, together with

Beginning at a point in the east line of Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 651.68 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 562+14.38, and running thence, along the east line of Harrison Boulevard, N.00°58'00"E. 31.27 feet to the south line of 35th Street; thence, along said south line, S.89°01'51"E. 12.28 feet; thence S.38°09'08"W. 18.40 feet to a point 51.16 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 562+30.99; thence S.00°58'00"W. 10.81 feet to a point 51.16 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 562+20.18; thence S.12°16'35"W. 5.92 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 114 square feet or 0.003 acre

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

Continued on Page 3

Page 3

Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:2

STATE OF )  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF )

L & R Properties 3500 LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of L & R Properties 3500 LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said L & R Properties 3500 LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Prepared By: (SRV) Psomas 1/7/2021



WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

**Easement**  
(LIMITED PARTNERSHIP)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0012  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:CE1

The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership, Grantor, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described easement in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A temporary easement upon an undivided 75% interest in part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SW1/4 NW1/4 of Section 3, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235) This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point being 487.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 55.93 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 55.93 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65, and running thence northerly 5.25 feet along the arc of a 814.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.06°58'04"W. 5.25 feet. Central angle equals 0°22'10"); thence N.07°36'51"E. 8.45 feet; thence northerly 26.97 feet along the arc of a 772.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.01°01'44"W. 26.96 feet. Central angle equals 2°00'05"); thence N.09°26'20"W. 3.97 feet; thence northerly 28.12 feet along the arc of a 771.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.03°18'23"W. 28.12 feet. Central angle equals 2°05'17"); thence northerly 34.88 feet along the arc of a 761.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.03°02'14"W. 34.88 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'35") to the east line of Harrison Boulevard; thence, along said east line, N.00°58'00"E. 56.44 feet; thence

Continued on Page 2

N.12°16'35"E. 5.92 feet; thence N.00°58'00"E. 10.81 feet; thence N.38°09'08"E. 18.40 feet to the south line of 35th Street; thence, along said line, S.89°01'51"E. 10.14 feet; thence S.51°39'54"W. 26.15 feet; thence S.05°44'23"E. 14.30 feet; thence S.09°42'23"W. 13.59 feet; thence S.01°11'28"E. 48.82 feet; thence S.02°03'37"E. 16.61 feet; thence S.12°18'42"E. 14.42 feet; thence S.13°11'23"E. 32.62 feet; thence southerly 35.80 feet along the arc of a 781.74-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.00°37'16"E. 35.80 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'26"); thence S.89°19'07"E. 8.53 feet; thence S.00°40'53"W. 4.03 feet; thence N.89°01'54"W. 19.41 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described temporary easement contains 1,129 square feet or 0.026 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. The 3500 Limited Partnership,  
a Utah Limited Partnership

COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said The 3500 Limited Partnership, a Utah Limited Partnership by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

Prepared By: (SRV) Psomas 1/7/2021

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

**Easement**  
(LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0012  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:130:CE2

L & R Properties 3500 LLC, Grantor, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described easement in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A temporary easement upon an undivided 25% interest in part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SW1/4 NW1/4 of Section 3, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235) This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point being 487.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 55.93 feet S.89°02'00"E. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 55.93 feet perpendicularly distant easterly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 560+50.65, and running thence northerly 5.25 feet along the arc of a 814.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.06°58'04"W. 5.25 feet. Central angle equals 0°22'10"); thence N.07°36'51"E. 8.45 feet; thence northerly 26.97 feet along the arc of a 772.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.01°01'44"W. 26.96 feet. Central angle equals 2°00'05"); thence N.09°26'20"W. 3.97 feet; thence northerly 28.12 feet along the arc of a 771.50-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.03°18'23"W. 28.12 feet. Central angle equals 2°05'17"); thence northerly 34.88 feet along the arc of a

Continued on Page 2

761.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.03°02'14"W. 34.88 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'35") to the east line of Harrison Boulevard; thence, along said east line, N.00°58'00"E. 56.44 feet; thence N.12°16'35"E. 5.92 feet; thence N.00°58'00"E. 10.81 feet; thence N.38°09'08"E. 18.40 feet to the south line of 35th Street; thence, along said line, S.89°01'51"E. 10.14 feet; thence S.51°39'54"W. 26.15 feet; thence S.05°44'23"E. 14.30 feet; thence S.09°42'23"W. 13.59 feet; thence S.01°11'28"E. 48.82 feet; thence S.02°03'37"E. 16.61 feet; thence S.12°18'42"E. 14.42 feet; thence S.13°11'23"E. 32.62 feet; thence southerly 35.80 feet along the arc of a 781.74-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.00°37'16"E. 35.80 feet. Central angle equals 2°37'26"); thence S.89°19'07"E. 8.53 feet; thence S.00°40'53"W. 4.03 feet; thence N.89°02'00"W. 19.41 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described temporary easement contains 1,129 square feet or 0.026 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. L & R Properties 3500 LLC  
 COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of L & R Properties 3500 LLC and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said L & R Properties 3500 LLC by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Department of Transportation  
Right of Way, Fourth Floor  
Box 148420  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-8420

**Warranty Deed**  
(LIMITED-PARTNERSHIP)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0007  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:126

FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP, Grantor, a Limited-Partnership of the State of Utah, hereby CONVEYS AND WARRANTS to the UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, Grantee, at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described parcel of land in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A parcel of land in fee, being a part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 NE1/4 Section 4, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, in Weber County, Utah, for the construction of roadway widening and improvements of Harrison Boulevard, known as Project No. F-R199(235). The boundaries of said parcel of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the west line of Harrison Boulevard and the north line of Lot 36, Block 26, Nelson Park Addition, said point also being 382.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 50.00 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 50.00 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 559+45.65, and running thence, along the west line of Harrison Boulevard, S.00°58'00"W. 149.95 feet, to the south line of Lot 31 of said Block 26; thence, along said south line, N.89°02'00"W. 17.04 feet to a point 67.04 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 557+95.70; thence N.06°43'46"E. 23.43 feet to a point 64.69 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 558+19.01; thence N.13°51'17"E. 4.03 feet to a point 63.79 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 558+22.94; thence N.06°43'46"E. 61.14 feet to a point 57.65 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 558+83.78; thence N.02°45'47"E. 9.68 feet to a point 57.34 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 558+93.46; thence

Continued on Page 2

N.01°04'01"W. 8.01 feet to a point 57.63 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 559+01.46; thence northerly 33.82 feet along the arc of a 2013.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the left (Note: Chord to said curve bears N.01°54'59"E. 33.82 feet. Central angle equals 0°57'45") to a point 57.07 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 559+35.27; thence N.89°08'22"W. 2.86 feet to a point 59.93 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 559+35.27; thence N.03°49'07"E. 10.40 feet to the aforesaid north line of Lot 36, to a point 59.41 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from said control line opposite Engineer Station 559+45.65; thence, along said north line, S.89°02'02"E. 9.41 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described parcel of land contains 1,557 square feet or 0.036 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

STATE OF )  
 ) ss. FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP  
COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



WHEN RECORDED, MAIL TO:  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

**Easement**  
(LIMITED PARTNERSHIP)  
Weber County

Tax ID. No. 05:050:0007  
Pin No. 15906  
Project No. F-R199(235)  
Parcel No. 199:126:CE

FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP, Grantor, a Limited-Partnership of the State of Utah, hereby GRANTS AND CONVEYS to UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, A LARGE PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICT ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF UTAH AND ITS ASSIGNS, grantee, located at 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, for the sum of TEN (\$10.00) Dollars, and other good and valuable considerations, the following described easement in Weber County, State of Utah, to-wit:

A temporary easement, upon part of an entire tract of property, situate in the SE1/4 NE1/4 of Section 4, Township 5 North, Range 1 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Weber County, Utah, to facilitate the construction of roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes, incident to the widening and grading of Harrison Boulevard known as Project No. F-R199(235) This easement shall commence upon the beginning of actual construction on the property and shall continue until project construction on the property is complete, or for three (3) years, whichever first occurs. The easement shall be non-exclusive such that the Grantor may use the property at any time in a manner which does not interfere with construction activities. The boundaries of said part of an entire tract of land are described as follows:

Beginning at a point in the north line of Lot 36, Block 26, Nelson Park Addition, said point also being 382.95 feet N.00°58'00"E. and 59.41 feet N.89°02'00"W. from the Ogden City monument located in the intersection of 36th Street and Harrison Boulevard, said point also being 59.41 feet perpendicularly distant westerly from the Ogden-WSU Bus Rapid Transit Right of Way control line, opposite Engineer Station 559+45.65, and running thence S.03°49'07"W. 10.40 feet; thence S.89°08'22"E. 2.86 feet; thence southerly 33.82 feet along the arc of a 2013.00-foot radius non-tangent curve to the right (Note: Chord to said curve bears S.01°54'59"W. 33.82 feet. Central angle equals 0°57'45"); thence S.01°04'01"E. 8.01 feet; thence S.02°45'47"W. 9.68 feet; thence S.06°43'46"W. 61.14 feet; thence S.13°51'17"W. 4.03 feet; thence S.06°43'46"W. 23.43 feet to the south line of Lot 31 of said Block 26; thence, along said south line, N.89°02'00"W. 31.66 feet; thence N.06°43'46"E. 26.74 feet; thence N.86°33'55"E.

Continued on Page 2

LIMITED PARTNERSHIP RW-09LP (12-01-03)

11.47 feet; thence N.06°43'10"E. 55.44 feet; thence S.89°09'18"E. 0.27 feet; thence N.00°59'01"E. 22.07 feet; thence S.88°56'50"E. 7.59 feet; thence N.01°55'06"E. 45.25 feet to the aforesaid north line of Lot 36; thence, along said north line, S.89°02'00"E. 11.00 feet to the point of beginning as shown on the official map of said project on file in the office of the Utah Department of Transportation.

The above described temporary easement contains 3,067 square feet or 0.070 acre.

(Note: The basis of bearing for the above description is N.00°58'00"E. between the Ogden City Monuments located in Harrison Boulevard in the intersections of 36th Street and 35th Street)

(Note: Rotate all bearings in the above description 00°20'08" clockwise to match project bearings)

After said roadway improvements, side treatments and appurtenant parts thereof and blending slopes are constructed on the above described part of an entire tract at the expense of Utah Transit Authority, said Utah Transit Authority is thereafter relieved of any further claim or demand for costs, damages or maintenance charges which may accrue against said facilities and appurtenant parts thereof.

STATE OF ) FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF )

By \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me (or proven on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me being duly sworn/affirmed, did say that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP and that said document was signed by him/her on behalf of said FRANK S BLAIR FAMILY LTD PARTNERSHIP by Authority of its \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public





# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** William Greene, Chief Financial Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** William Greene, Chief Financial Officer  
Brian Baker, Financial Advisor, Partner at Zion Capital Advisors

**TITLE:**

---

**R2021-09-04 - Resolution Authorizing the Issuance and Sale by the Authority of its Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds in the Aggregate Principal Amount of Not to Exceed \$480,000,000; and Related Matters.**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Resolution

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve Resolution R2021-09-04 Authorizing the Issuance and Sale by the Authority of its Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds in the Aggregate Principal Amount of Not to Exceed \$480,000,000; and Related Matters.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

UTA issued bonds in 2015 to finance capital projects and refund previous bonds. These bonds represented the best rates at the time, but the market changes over time. The bonds being evaluated for possible refunding currently are the remaining 4.0%-5.0% Bonds of the 2015A Issues with principal payments of \$405.27 million starting in 2021 and going through 2037.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

State statutes governing UTA's bond refunding require several steps. The initial discussions for this bond refunding started with the Board of Trustees at their August 25<sup>th</sup> meeting. The State Bonding Commission concurrence occurred at their September 13<sup>th</sup> meeting. The Local Advisory Council was consulted about the refunding at their September 15<sup>th</sup> meeting. The Board now has to act on a resolution that would set terms of the potential refunding and authorize financial agents to carry out the process.

Zion Capital Advisors will present the latest financial forecast prepared for the refunding with the possible net

---

present value savings and speculated interest rates in the market at the time of refunding.

We will be asking the Board to approve the resolution granting two of the following three individuals: the Treasurer of the Authority, the Interim Executive Director of the Authority or the Chair of the Board the Authority to conduct a competitive, negotiated or private placement sale for the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to the terms of the Official Notice of Bond Sale or the Bond Purchase Agreement, as applicable, and, select the purchasers or underwriters of the Series 2021 Bonds; and execute a Certificate of Award confirming the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds to the winning bidder pursuant to the Official Notice of Bond Sale or the Bond Purchase Agreement. A future resolution approving the final principal amounts, interest rates, terms, maturities, redemption features, and purchase price at which the Series 2021 Bonds shall be sold will be discussed by a separate resolution at the October 13, 2021 Board of Trustee meeting.

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

Take no action at this time to refund the 2015A Bonds.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

The refunding could benefit UTA with an overall reduction in interest paid on bonds, and possibly restructuring on UTA current debt portfolio maximums in 2029 with a net present value savings of at least five percent.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

R2021-09-04\_Resolution\_Authorizing\_the\_Issuance\_and\_Sales

**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UTAH TRANSIT  
AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF ITS SALES TAX  
REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT  
OF NOT TO EXCEED \$480,000,000; AND RELATED MATTERS**

R2021-09-04

September 22, 2021

WHEREAS, the Utah Transit Authority (“Authority”) is a large public transit district organized under the laws of the State of Utah and was created to transact and exercise all of the powers provided for in the Utah Limited Purpose Local Government Entities – Local District Act, and the Utah Public Transit District Act; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Public Transit District Act (UTAH CODE § 17B-2a-801, et seq. and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, UTAH CODE § 11-27-1, et seq. (collectively, the “Act”), the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the Utah Transit Authority (the “Authority”) has authority to issue bonds of the Authority to refinance any improvements, facilities or property which the Authority is authorized to acquire for use in the Authority’s public transit system (the “System”) located within the boundaries of its transit district (the “District”); and

WHEREAS, the Board has previously issued various series of its sales tax revenue bonds (collectively, the “Outstanding Bonds”), for the purpose of financing and refinancing improvements and additions to the System; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Act, the Board desires to issue bonds to (i) refund a portion of the Outstanding Bonds (the “Refunded Bonds”), (ii) fund a debt service reserve fund, if required, and (iii) pay issuance expenses related thereto; and

WHEREAS, in order to accomplish the foregoing, the Authority desires to issue its sales tax revenue refunding bonds in one or more series, from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$480,000,000 (the “Series 2021 Bonds”), pursuant to either (i) the Act, (ii) the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as heretofore amended and supplemented (the “Senior General Indenture”) and a Senior Supplemental Indenture of Trust (the “Senior Supplemental Indenture” and collectively with the Senior General Indenture, the “Senior Indenture”) and/or (iii) the Subordinate General Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2006, as heretofore amended and supplemented (the “Subordinate General Indenture”) and a Subordinate Supplemental Indenture of Trust (the “Subordinate Supplemental Indenture” and collectively with the Subordinate General Indenture, the “Subordinate Indenture”); and

WHEREAS, in accordance with UTAH CODE § 17B-2a-808.1(5), prior to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, the Board shall consult with and receive approval from the State Bonding Commission (the “SBC”) for the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds; and

WHEREAS, there has been presented to the Board at this meeting forms of a Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case where the Series 2021 Bonds are sold at a negotiated sale or private placement (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, there has been presented to the Board at this meeting forms of a Certificate of Award (the "Certificate of Award") and an Escrow Deposit Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, in order to allow the Authority, with the advice of its financial advisor, Zions Public Finance, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor"), flexibility in setting the pricing date or dates of the Series 2021 Bonds to achieve favorable long-term interest rates, the Board desires to grant to any two of (i) the Treasurer of the Authority, (ii) the Executive Director of the Authority and (iii) the Chair of the Board (or in the absence of Chair of the Board, any other member of the Board) (collectively, the "Designated Officers") the authority to: (a) conduct a competitive, negotiated or private placement sale for the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to the terms an official notice of bond sale or the Bond Purchase Agreement, as applicable, and, select the purchasers or underwriters of the Series 2021 Bonds; (b) approve the principal amounts, interest rates, terms, maturities, redemption features, and purchase price at which the Series 2021 Bonds shall be sold; and (c) execute a (i) Certificate of Award confirming the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds to the winning bidder pursuant to an official notice of bond sale or (ii) the Bond Purchase Agreement, as applicable; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires to publish a Notice of Bonds to be Issued (the "Notice"), as provided for in the Act in newspapers of general circulation within the geographic jurisdiction of the Authority, on the Utah Public Notice Website created under Section 63F-1-701, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended and on the Utah Legal Notices website ([www.utahlegals.com](http://www.utahlegals.com)) created under Section 45-1-101, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby resolved by the Board of Trustees of the Utah Transit Authority, as follows:

Section 1. Terms defined in the foregoing recitals shall have the same meaning when used in the body of this Resolution.

Section 2. In order to refinance the Refunded Bonds, to fund a debt service reserve, if needed and pay costs of issuance, the Board hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interests of the Authority and residents within the Authority, for the Authority to issue not more than \$480,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds, in one or more series, from time to time and as senior bonds, to bear interest at a rate or rates of not to exceed five percent (5.0%) per annum, to mature in not more than seventeen (17) years from their date or dates, and to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98.0%) of the total principal amount thereof, all as shall be approved by the Designated Officers and within the Parameters set forth herein.

Section 3. In accordance with Utah Code § 17B-2a-808.1(5), prior to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, the Board shall consult with and receive approval from the SBC for the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. Also, in accordance with UTAH CODE § 17B-2a-808.1(2)(c), prior to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, the Board shall consult with the Local Advisory Council, which consultation occurred on September 15, 2021.

Section 4. Upon approval by the SBC, the Designated Officers are hereby authorized to specify and agree as to the method of sale (among competitive sale, negotiated sale or private placement), the final principal amounts, terms, discounts, maturities, interest rates, redemption features, and purchase price with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds for and on behalf of the Authority, provided that such terms are within the Parameters set by this Resolution. The selection of the purchasers or underwriters and the determination of the final terms and redemption provisions for the Series 2021 Bonds by the Designated Officers shall be evidenced by the execution of a (a) Certificate of Award in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit D, in the case where the Series 2021 Bonds are sold at a competitive sale, or (b) the Bond Purchase Agreement, if the Series 2021 Bonds are sold at a negotiated sale or private placement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E. The form of the Certificate of Award and of the Bond Purchase Agreement are hereby authorized, approved and confirmed.

The Senior Supplemental Indenture and Subordinate Supplemental Indenture (together, the "Supplemental Indentures"), in substantially the forms presented to this meeting and attached hereto as Exhibit C, and the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form presented to this meeting and attached hereto as Exhibit E, are hereby authorized, approved, and confirmed. The Chair of the Board (the "Chair") or the Executive Director (the "Executive Director") and the Treasurer (the "Treasurer") are hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Supplemental Indentures and the Escrow Agreement in substantially the forms and with substantially the content as the forms presented at this meeting for and on behalf of the Authority, with final terms as may be established by the Designated Officers within the Parameters set forth herein, and with such alterations, changes or additions as may be necessary or as may be authorized by Section 11 hereof. The approval of such final documents shall be conclusively established by the execution of the Supplemental Indentures and the Escrow Agreement by the Chair or Executive Director and the Treasurer. In the event that the foregoing officers determine that all or any portion of the Series 2021 Bonds should be privately placed, the Bond Purchase Agreement and Supplemental Indentures may be modified to conform to the agreement with such purchasers, including agreement to pay breakage fees, default rates, taxable rates and other similar provisions customary in such placements, provided that such obligations are limited to the sources provided under the Senior Indenture and Subordinate Indenture (together, the "Indentures").

Section 5. The form, terms, and provisions of the Series 2021 Bonds and the provisions for the signatures, authentication, payment, registration, transfer, exchange, redemption, and number shall be as set forth in the Indentures. The Chair of the Board (the "Chair") or the Executive Director (the "Executive Director") and the Treasurer (the "Treasurer") are hereby authorized and directed to execute and seal the Series 2021

Bonds and to deliver said Series 2021 Bonds to the respective bond trustee (the "Trustee") for authentication. The signatures of the Chair or Executive Director and the Treasurer may be by facsimile or manual execution.

Section 6. The Designated Officers and other appropriate officials of the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Trustee the written order of the Authority for authentication and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Indentures.

Section 7. Upon their issuance, the Series 2021 Bonds will constitute special limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from and to the extent of the sources set forth in the Series 2021 Bonds and Indentures. No provision of this Resolution, the Indentures, the Series 2021 Bonds, or any other instrument, shall be construed as creating a general obligation of the Authority, or of creating a general obligation of the State of Utah or any political subdivision thereof, or as incurring or creating a charge upon the general credit of the Authority or its taxing powers.

Section 8. The Designated Officers and other appropriate officials of the Authority, and each of them, are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver for and on behalf of the Authority any or all additional certificates, documents and other papers and to perform all other acts they may deem necessary or appropriate in order to implement and carry out the matters authorized in this Resolution and the documents authorized and approved herein.

Section 9. After any of the Series 2021 Bonds are delivered by the Trustee to the purchaser or underwriter, and upon receipt of payment therefor, this Resolution shall be and remain irrevocable until the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds are deemed to have been duly discharged in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Indentures.

Section 10. The Designated Officers and other appropriate officials of the Authority are authorized to make any alterations, changes or additions to the Indentures, the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Certificate of Award, the Series 2021 Bonds, the Escrow Agreement or any other document herein authorized and approved which may be necessary to conform the same to the final terms of the Series 2021 Bonds (within the Parameters set by this Resolution), to correct errors or omissions therein, to complete the same, to remove ambiguities therefrom, or to conform the same to other provisions of said instruments, to the provisions of this Resolution or any resolution adopted by the Board, the agreement with the purchaser or underwriter of the Series 2021 Bonds, or the provisions of the laws of the State of Utah or the United States or to permit the private placement or public sale of the Series 2021 Bonds, to conform such documents to the terms established for the Series 2021 Bonds and to update such documents with current information and practices.

Section 11. In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Secretary of the Board shall cause the following "Notice of Bonds to be Issued" to be (i) published in each of The Salt Lake Tribune, The Deseret News, Provo Daily Herald, Tooele Transcript

Bulletin and the Standard Examiner, newspapers of general circulation within the geographic jurisdiction of the District, (ii) posted on the Utah Public Notice Website created under Section 63F-1-701, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and (iii) posted on the Utah Legal Notices website ([www.utahlegals.com](http://www.utahlegals.com)) created under Section 45-1-101, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and shall also cause a copy of this Resolution (together with all exhibits hereto) to be kept on file in the principal office of the Authority in Salt Lake City, Utah, for public examination during the regular business hours of the Authority until at least thirty (30) days from and after the last date of publication thereof.

The “Notice of Bonds to be Issued” shall be in substantially the following form:



## NOTICE OF BONDS TO BE ISSUED

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to the provisions of the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, that on September 22, 2021, the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Utah Transit Authority (the "Authority") adopted a resolution (the "Resolution") expressing its intent to issue its sales tax revenue refunding bonds (to be issued from time to time, in one or more series and with such additional or other series designations and titles as may be determined by the Authority, the "Bonds").

## PURPOSE FOR ISSUING BONDS

The Authority intends to issue the Bonds for the purpose of (i) refunding certain outstanding sales tax bonds of the Authority, (ii) funding a debt service reserve fund, if needed, and (iii) paying costs of issuing the Bonds.

## PARAMETERS OF THE BONDS

The Authority intends to issue the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed Four Hundred Eighty Million Dollars (\$480,000,000) to bear interest at a rate or rates of not to exceed five percent (5.0%) per annum, to mature in not more than seventeen (17) years from their date or dates, and to be sold at a price of not less than ninety-eight percent (98.0%) of the total principal amount thereof.

The Bonds are to be issued and sold pursuant to the Resolution, either the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as heretofore amended and supplemented (previously executed by the Authority) and a Senior Supplemental Indenture of Trust relating to the Bonds (collectively, the "Senior Indenture") and/or the Subordinate General Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2006, as heretofore amended and supplemented (previously executed by the Authority) and a Subordinate Supplemental Indenture of Trust relating to the Bonds (collectively, the "Subordinate Indenture" and together with the Senior Indenture, the "Indentures").

## SALES TAXES AND REVENUES TO BE PLEDGED

As provided in the Indentures, the Bonds will be limited obligations of the Authority payable from the sales taxes and revenues collected for the Authority's public transit system.

Copies of the Resolution and a forms of the Indentures are on file in the principal office of the Authority at 669 West 200 South in Salt Lake City, Utah, where they may be examined during regular business hours of the Authority for a period of at least thirty (30) days from and after the date of publication of this notice.

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that a period of thirty (30) days from and after the date of the publication of this notice is provided by law during which any person in interest shall have the right to contest the legality of the



Resolution, the Indentures (but only as the same relate to the Bonds), or the Bonds, or any provision made for the security and payment of the Bonds, and that after such time, no one shall have any cause of action to contest the regularity, formality or legality thereof for any cause whatsoever.

DATED this September 22, 2021.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

All resolutions or parts thereof in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its approval and adoption. This resolution shall remain in effect through October 1, 2023.

APPROVED AND ADOPTED this September 22, 2021.

---

Carlton Christensen, Chair  
Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary of the Authority

(Corporate Seal)

Approved As To Form:

DocuSigned by:  
*David Wilkins*  
5E3257B1CF024B9...  
Legal Counsel

---

## CERTIFICATE

The undersigned duly qualified Chair of the Board of Trustees of the Utah Transit Authority certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of a resolution adopted at a legally convened meeting of the Board of Trustees held on September 22, 2021.

---

Carlton Christensen, Chair  
Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary of the Authority

(Corporate Seal)

Approved As To Form:

---

Legal Counsel

STATE OF UTAH                    )  
   : ss.  
COUNTY OF SALT LAKE    )

I, Annette Royle , the duly qualified and acting Secretary of the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Utah Transit Authority (the "Authority") do hereby certify according to the records of the Board in my official possession that the foregoing constitutes a true and correct excerpt of the minutes of the meeting of the Board held on September 22, 2021, including a resolution (the "Resolution") adopted at said meeting as said minutes and Resolution are officially of record in my possession.

I further certify that the Resolution, with all exhibits attached, was deposited in the principal offices of the Authority on September 22, 2021, and that pursuant to the Resolution, a "Notice of Bonds to be Issued" will be published:

(i) in newspapers having general circulation in the Authority's Transit District, and with the affidavits of said publications, when available, attached hereto;

(ii) on the Utah Public Notice Website created under Section 63A-16-601 Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended; and

(iii) on the Utah Legal Notices website ([www.utahlegals.com](http://www.utahlegals.com)) created under Section 45-1-101, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my signature and impressed hereon the official seal of the Authority, this September 22, 2021.

---

Secretary of the Authority

(Corporate Seal)

## SCHEDULE A

[Attach Proofs of Publication of Notice of Bonds to be Issued]

EXHIBIT A

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
OPEN MEETING LAW

I, Annette Royle, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Utah Transit Authority (the "Authority"), do hereby certify, according to the records of the Authority in my official possession, and upon my own knowledge and belief, that in accordance with the requirements of Section 52-4-202, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, not less than twenty-four (24) hours public notice of the agenda, date, time and place of the September 22, 2021, public meeting held by the Board was given as follows:

(a) by causing a Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule B to be posted at the Authority's principal offices at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting, said Notice having continuously remained so posted and available for public inspection until the completion of the meeting; and

(b) by causing a copy of such Notice to be published on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting.

In addition, the Notice of 2021 Annual Meeting Schedule for the Board (attached hereto as Schedule C) was given specifying the date, time and place of the regular meetings of the Board to be held during the year, by causing said Notice to be (i) posted on \_\_\_\_\_ at the principal office of the Authority, (ii) provided to local media correspondents, or to newspapers of general circulation within the geographic jurisdiction of the Authority, at least once during the calendar year 2021 and (iii) published on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) during the current calendar year.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my official signature this September 22, 2021.

---

Secretary

(SEAL)

SCHEDULE B

NOTICE AND AGENDA OF THE SEPTEMBER 22, 2021 MEETING

SCHEDULE C

2021 ANNUAL MEETING NOTICE



**From:** [support@utah.gov](mailto:support@utah.gov)  
**To:** [Ostler, Jana \(Board Manager\)](#)  
**Subject:** Public Notice for Board of Trustees  
**Date:** Tuesday, December 22, 2020 6:06:59 PM

---


# Utah Public Notice

## Board of Trustees

### Notice of 2021 Meetings of the Utah Transit Authority Board of Trustees

**Notice Date & Time:** 1/13/21 9:00 AM

#### **Description/Agenda:**

NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING SCHEDULE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY  
In accordance with the provisions of the Open and Public Meetings Act, public notice is hereby given that the Utah Transit Authority, a public transit district organized under the laws of the State of Utah, will hold its regular meetings and Audit Committee meetings at the location of 669 West 200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101, or by remote participation in accordance with Utah Code  52-4-207 on the following dates and times:

Regular Board of Trustees Meetings:

Wednesday, January 13, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, January 27, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, February 10, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, February 24, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, March 10, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, March 24, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, April 7, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, April 14, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, April 28, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, May 12, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, May 26, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, June 9, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, June 23, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, June 30, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, July 14, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, July 28, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, August 4, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, August 11, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, August 25, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, September 8, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, September 22, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, October 6, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, October 13, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, October 27, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, November 3, 2021 9:00 a.m.

Wednesday, November 10, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, December 1, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, December 8, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Wednesday, December 15, 2021 9:00 a.m.  
Regular Audit Committee Meetings:  
Monday, February 1, 2021 3:00 p.m.  
Monday, April 12, 2021 3:00 p.m.  
Monday, June 21, 2021 3:00 p.m.  
Monday, August 23, 2021 3:00 p.m.  
Monday, November 15, 2021 3:00 p.m.

2

The agenda of each meeting, together with the date, time and place of each meeting shall be posted in compliance with the requirements of the Utah Open and Public Meetings Act.

The Board of Trustees may invite brief comments or questions from the public before and/or during its regularly scheduled Board meetings. The Chair of the Board shall determine the format, duration, and timing of the public comment period. Persons desiring to address the Board at a regularly scheduled meeting will be given a limited amount of time to speak.

#### **Notice of Special Accommodations:**

Special Accommodation: Information related to this meeting is available in alternate format upon request by contacting [calldredge@rideuta.com](mailto:calldredge@rideuta.com) or (801) 287-3536. Request for accommodations should be made at least two business days in advance of the scheduled meeting.

#### **Notice of Electronic or telephone participation:**

Trustees of the Board may participate electronically.

#### **Other information:**

#### **Location:**

669 W 200 S, Salt Lake City, 84101

#### **Contact information:**

Board of Trustees , [boardoftrustees@rideuta.com](mailto:boardoftrustees@rideuta.com), (801)262-5626

**To stop receiving email notifications for this public body, please click this link:**

[Unsubscribe](#)

EXHIBIT B

GENERAL INDENTURE

(See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

**SENIOR GENERAL INDENTURE**

Final

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY  
SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS

---

AMENDED AND RESTATED GENERAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

---

Dated as of September 1, 2002

BETWEEN

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,  
as Issuer

AND

ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK,  
as Trustee

Amending and Restating that certain General Indenture of Trust  
dated as of October 1, 1997

## Table of Contents

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.1 <u>Definitions</u> .....	4
Section 1.2 <u>Indenture to Constitute Contract</u> .....	21
Section 1.3 <u>Construction</u> .....	22
ARTICLE II THE BONDS	
Section 2.1 <u>Authorization of Bonds</u> .....	23
Section 2.2 <u>Description of Bonds; Payment</u> .....	23
Section 2.3 <u>Execution; Limited Obligation</u> .....	24
Section 2.4 <u>Authentication and Delivery of Bonds</u> .....	24
Section 2.5 <u>Special Provisions for the Issuance of Additional Bonds for Refunding Purposes</u> .....	27
Section 2.6 <u>Provisions Regarding Bonds Secured by a Security Instrument</u> .....	27
Section 2.7 <u>Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds</u> .....	28
Section 2.8 <u>Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners</u> .....	28
Section 2.9 <u>Redemption Provisions</u> .....	29
Section 2.10 <u>Notice of Redemption</u> .....	30
Section 2.11 <u>Partially Redeemed Bonds</u> .....	31
Section 2.12 <u>Cancellation</u> .....	32
Section 2.13 <u>Nonpresentation of Bonds</u> .....	32
Section 2.14 <u>Initial Bonds</u> .....	32
Section 2.15 <u>Issuance of Additional Bonds</u> .....	32
Section 2.16 <u>Form of Bonds</u> .....	33
Section 2.17 <u>Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens; Subordinated Indebtedness</u> .....	33
ARTICLE III CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	
Section 3.1 <u>Creation of Construction Fund</u> .....	34
Section 3.2 <u>Creation of Revenue Fund</u> .....	34
Section 3.3 <u>Creation of Bond Fund</u> .....	34
Section 3.4 <u>Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund</u> .....	34
Section 3.5 <u>Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund</u> .....	34
Section 3.6 <u>Additional Funds</u> .....	34
ARTICLE IV APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER MONIES	

## ARTICLE V USE OF FUNDS

Section 5.1	<u>Use of Construction Fund</u> .....	36
Section 5.2	<u>Use of Revenue Fund</u> .....	37
Section 5.3	<u>Use of Bond Fund</u> .....	40
Section 5.4	<u>Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund</u> .....	42
Section 5.5	<u>Reserve Instrument Fund</u> .....	43
Section 5.6	<u>Investment of Funds</u> .....	43
Section 5.7	<u>Trust Funds</u> .....	44
Section 5.8	<u>Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation</u> .....	44
Section 5.9	<u>Purchase of Bonds</u> .....	44

## ARTICLE VI GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1	<u>General Covenants</u> .....	45
Section 6.2	<u>Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens</u> .....	45
Section 6.3	<u>Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest</u> .....	46
Section 6.4	<u>Performance of Covenants; Issuer</u> .....	46
Section 6.5	<u>List of Bondholders</u> .....	46
Section 6.6	<u>Expeditious Construction</u> .....	47
Section 6.7	<u>Management of System</u> .....	47
Section 6.8	<u>Payment From Other Available Funds</u> .....	47
Section 6.9	<u>Payment of Taxes</u> .....	47
Section 6.10	<u>Insurance</u> .....	48
Section 6.11	<u>Instruments of Further Assurance</u> .....	48
Section 6.12	<u>Power to Own the System and Collect Rates, Fares and Fees; Provision for Sale or Lease and Leaseback Transactions</u> .....	48
Section 6.13	<u>Maintenance of Revenues</u> .....	48
Section 6.14	<u>Debt Limitation</u> .....	49
Section 6.15	<u>Use of Certain Grants</u> .....	49
Section 6.16	<u>Continuation of Sales Tax Revenues</u> .....	49

## ARTICLE VII EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1	<u>Events of Default</u> .....	50
Section 7.2	<u>Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners</u> .....	51
Section 7.3	<u>Right of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers to Direct Proceedings</u> .....	52
Section 7.4	<u>Application of Monies</u> .....	52
Section 7.5	<u>Remedies Vested in Trustee</u> .....	54
Section 7.6	<u>Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners</u> .....	54
Section 7.7	<u>Termination of Proceedings</u> .....	55
Section 7.8	<u>Waivers of Events of Default</u> .....	55
Section 7.9	<u>Cooperation of Issuer</u> .....	56

## ARTICLE VIII THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1	<u>Acceptance of the Trusts</u> .....	57
Section 8.2	<u>Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee</u> .....	59
Section 8.3	<u>Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs</u> .....	59
Section 8.4	<u>Intervention by Trustee</u> .....	60
Section 8.5	<u>Successor Trustee</u> .....	60
Section 8.6	<u>Resignation by the Trustee</u> .....	60
Section 8.7	<u>Removal of the Trustee</u> .....	60
Section 8.8	<u>Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee</u> .....	60
Section 8.9	<u>Concerning Any Successor Trustee</u> .....	61
Section 8.10	<u>Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc</u> .....	61
Section 8.11	<u>Successor Trustee as Trustee of Funds; Paying Agent and Bond Registrar</u> .....	61
Section 8.12	<u>Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee</u> .....	61
Section 8.13	<u>Annual Accounting</u> .....	62
Section 8.14	<u>Indemnification</u> .....	62
Section 8.15	<u>Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds</u> .....	63

## ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1	<u>Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers</u> .....	64
Section 9.2	<u>Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners</u> .....	65

## ARTICLE X DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

## ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1	<u>Consents, Etc. of Registered Owners</u> .....	69
Section 11.2	<u>Limitation of Rights</u> .....	69
Section 11.3	<u>Severability</u> .....	69
Section 11.4	<u>Notices</u> .....	69
Section 11.5	<u>Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar</u> .....	70
Section 11.6	<u>Counterparts</u> .....	70
Section 11.7	<u>Applicable Law</u> .....	70
Section 11.8	<u>Immunity of Officers and Directors</u> .....	70
Section 11.9	<u>Payments Due on Holidays</u> .....	70
Section 11.10	<u>Notices to Security Instrument Issuer</u> .....	70

Section 11.11 <u>Compliance with State Laws</u> .....	70
Section 11.12 <u>Effective Date</u> .....	70
EXHIBIT "A" – REQUISITION .....	A-1



THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED GENERAL INDENTURE OF TRUST, dated as of September 1, 2002, between the Utah Transit Authority (the "Issuer"), a public transit district duly organized and existing under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Utah, and Zions First National Bank, a national bank duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah (the "Trustee");

**WITNESSETH:**

WHEREAS, the Issuer has entered into a General Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 1997 (the "Original Indenture") with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, Section 9.1 of the Original Indenture permits the Issuer and the Trustee, without notice to or consent of the owners of Bonds (as defined in the Original Indenture) to make certain changes to the Original Indenture: (i) if the Bonds affected by such change are rated by a Rating Agency (as defined in the Original Indenture), to make any change which does not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are secured by a Security Instrument (as defined in the General Indenture), such change must be approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer (as defined in the Original Indenture) and (ii) if the Bonds affected by such change are secured by a Security Instrument, to make any change approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are rated by a Rating Agency, such change shall not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to amend the Original Indenture by executing this Amended and Restated General Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2002 (the "Amended and Restated General Indenture") to (among other things) add additional revenues to the pledge of the Indenture and to permit debt service and related Bond payments to be made prior to payment of operation and maintenance expenses from certain revenues and other related changes; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has previously issued its Sales Tax and Transportation Revenue Bonds, Series 1997A in the aggregate principal amount of \$27,740,000 (the "1997A Bonds") pursuant to the Original Indenture and a First Supplemental Indenture (the "First Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of October 1, 1997 to finance certain improvements and additions to its public transit system; and

WHEREAS, the Rating Agencies rating the 1997A Bonds have confirmed that the amendments made by this Amended and Restated General Indenture will not result in a reduction of the rating of the 1997A Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Security Instrument Issuer for the 1997A Bonds has approved in writing the amendments made by this Amended and Restated General Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this Amended and Restated General Indenture has in all respects been duly authorized and all things necessary to make this

Amended and Restated General Indenture a valid and binding agreement have been done; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to finance property, improvements and additions to its public transit system (the "System"), including, but not limited to, additions, extensions, buildings, services, equipment and other improvements to house and operate said facilities, to refund and retire existing obligations, to fund debt service reserves, and to pay issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds herein authorized and defined; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer intends to obtain certain revenues (the "Pledged Revenues") sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds issued hereunder and operation and maintenance expenses of the System; and

WHEREAS, except for obligations expressly subordinate to the lien hereof, the Pledged Revenues (as herein defined) of the System, will not be pledged or hypothecated in any manner or for any purpose at the time of the issuance of the Bonds herein authorized and the Issuer desires to pledge said Pledged Revenues toward the payment of the principal and interest on said Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Utah Public Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, the Utah Municipal Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, the Issuer is authorized to issue its bonds payable from a special fund into which the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer may be pledged.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the Issuer and the Trustee, the purchase from time to time of the Bonds by the Bondowners thereof, the issuance by the Security Instrument Issuers from time to time of Security Instruments and the issuance by Reserve Instrument Providers from time to time of Reserve Instruments, and in order to secure the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, of all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and the performance and observance by the Issuer of all the covenants expressed or implied herein, in the Bonds, in all Security Instrument Agreements and in all Reserve Instrument Agreements, the Issuer does hereby convey, assign and pledge unto the Trustee and unto its successors in trust forever all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Pledged Revenues, (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except as provided in Section 5.7 hereof) including the investment, if any thereof, and (iii) all other rights hereinafter granted, FIRST, for the further securing of the Bonds (except that the portion of items described in (i), (ii) and (iii) above representing principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds previously matured or called for

redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture shall be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only) and all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, and SECOND, for the further securing of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, subject only to the provisions of this Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same with all privileges and appurtenances hereby and hereafter conveyed and assigned, or agreed or intended so to be, to the Trustee and its respective successors and assigns in such trust forever;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms set forth in this Indenture, FIRST, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any of the Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations over any others by reason of time of issuance, sale, delivery, maturity or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture; and SECOND, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if the Issuer, its successors or assigns, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds and the interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner mentioned in the Bonds, all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof and all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, or shall provide, as permitted by this Indenture, for the payment thereof as provided herein, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of money due or to become due to it in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture, then upon such final payments or provisions for such payments by the Issuer, this Indenture, and the rights hereby granted, shall terminate; otherwise this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect.

The terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be executed, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who from time to time shall be or become Owners thereof, and the trusts and conditions upon which the Revenues are to be held and disposed, which said trusts and conditions the Trustee hereby accepts, are as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Definitions. As used in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise clearly indicates:

"Accreted Amount" means, with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds of any Series and as of the date of calculation, the amount established pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds as the amount representing the initial public offering price, plus the accumulated and compounded interest on such Bonds.

"Additional Bonds" means all Bonds issued under this Indenture other than the Initial Bonds.

"Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes" means Sales and Use Taxes in any consecutive 12 month period within the 24 calendar months next preceding the issuance of a Series of Additional Bonds adjusted to take into account increases in the sales and use taxes allocated to the Issuer, to the extent that such increased amounts have been included as "Sales and Use Taxes" and are pledged under the Indenture.

"Aggregate Debt Service" means, as of the date of calculation and with respect to any period, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service during such period for (a) all Series of Bonds Outstanding (or any designated portion thereof), and (b) any Repayment Obligations Outstanding.

"Amended and Restated General Indenture" means this Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust.

"Authorized Amount" means, with respect to a Commercial Paper Program, the maximum Principal amount of commercial paper which is then authorized by the Issuer to be outstanding at any one time pursuant to such Commercial Paper Program.

"Authorized Representative" means the General Manager (including any acting General Manager), Director of Financing and Administration, Treasurer, or any other person at the time designated to act on behalf of the Issuer by a written instrument furnished to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Issuer by its General Manager or Treasurer. The written instrument may designate an alternate or alternates.

"Average Aggregate Debt Service" means, as of any date of calculation, the amount obtained by dividing (a) the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Series of Bonds Outstanding and Repayment Obligations Outstanding computed for each Fiscal Year during which any Bonds are or will be Outstanding (or any designated portion thereof), by (b) the number of such Fiscal Years.



"Balloon Bonds" means Bonds (and/or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations relating thereto), other than Bonds which mature within one year of the date of issuance thereof, 25% or more of the Principal Installments on which (a) are due or, (b) at the option of the Owner thereof may be redeemed, during any period of twelve consecutive months.

"Bond Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Bond Fund created in Section 3.3 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.3 hereof.

"Bond Fund Year" means the 12-month period beginning January 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding December 31, except that the first Bond Fund Year shall begin on the date of delivery of the Initial Bonds and shall end on the next succeeding December 31.

"Bondholder," "Bondowner," "Registered Owner" or "Owner" or any similar term means the registered owner of any Bonds herein authorized.

"Bonds" means bonds, notes, commercial paper or other obligations (other than Repayment Obligations) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to this Indenture, including the Initial Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

"Business Day" means any day, except a Saturday or Sunday, (i) on which banking business is transacted, but not including any day on which banks are authorized to be closed, in New York City or in the city in which the Trustee has its principal corporate trust office or, with respect to a related Series of Bonds, in the city in which any Security Instrument Issuer has its payment office for purposes of such Security Instrument, and (ii) on which the New York Stock Exchange is open.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" means Bonds the interest on which (a) is compounded and accumulated at the rates and on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and designating them as Capital Appreciation Bonds, and (b) is payable upon maturity or redemption of such Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the related United States Treasury Regulations.

"Commercial Paper Program" means commercial paper obligations with maturities of not more than two hundred seventy (270) days from the dates of issuance thereof which are issued and reissued by the Issuer from time to time pursuant to Article II hereof and are outstanding up to an Authorized Amount.

"Construction Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Construction Fund created in Section 3.1 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof.

"Cost" or "Costs" or "Cost of a Project," or any phrase of similar import, in connection with a Project or with the refunding of any bonds, means all costs and

expenses which are properly chargeable thereto under generally accepted accounting principles or which are incidental to the financing, acquisition and construction of a Project, or the refunding of any bonds, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (a) amounts payable to contractors and costs incident to the award of contracts;
- (b) cost of labor, facilities and services furnished by the Issuer and its employees or others, materials and supplies purchased by the Issuer or others and permits and licenses obtained by the Issuer or others;
- (c) engineering, architectural, legal, planning, underwriting, accounting and other professional and advisory fees;
- (d) premiums for contract bonds and insurance during construction and costs on account of personal injuries and property damage in the course of construction and insurance against the same;
- (e) interest expenses, including interest on the Series of Bonds;
- (f) printing, engraving and other expenses of financing, including fees of Rating Agency and fees and costs of issuing the Series of Bonds (including costs of interest rate caps and costs related to interest rate exchanges (or the elimination thereof));
- (g) costs, fees and expenses in connection with the acquisition of real and personal property or rights therein, including premiums for title insurance;
- (h) costs of equipment, rolling stock and furnishings purchased by the Issuer and necessary to the completion and proper operation of a Project;
- (i) amounts required to repay temporary loans or notes made to finance the costs of a Project;
- (j) cost of site improvements performed in anticipation of a Project;
- (k) moneys necessary to fund the Funds created under this Indenture;
- (l) costs of the capitalization with proceeds of a Series of Bonds issued hereunder of any operation and maintenance expenses and other working capital appertaining to any facilities to be acquired for a Project and of any interest on a Series of Bonds for any period not exceeding the period estimated by the Issuer to effect the construction of a Project plus one year, as herein provided, of any discount on Bonds or other securities, and of any reserves for the payment of the principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds, of any replacement expenses and of any other cost of issuance of a Series of Bonds or other securities, Security Instrument Costs and Reserve Instrument Costs;

(m) costs of amending any indenture or other instrument authorizing the issuance of or otherwise appertaining to a Series of Bonds;

(n) all other expenses necessary or desirable and appertaining to a Project, as estimated or otherwise ascertained by the Issuer, including costs of contingencies for a Project; and

(o) payment to the Issuer of such amounts, if any, as shall be necessary to reimburse the Issuer in full for advances and payments theretofore made or costs theretofore incurred by the Issuer for any item of Costs so long as such reimbursement does not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the related Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

In the case of any refunding or redeeming any bonds, "Cost" includes, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the items listed in (c), (e), (f) and (k) above, advertising and other expenses related to the redemption of such bonds to be redeemed and the redemption price of such bonds (and the accrued interest payable on redemption to the extent not otherwise provided for).

"Cross-over Date" means with respect to Cross-over Refunding Bonds the date on which the Principal portion of the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds is to be paid or redeemed from the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunded Bonds" means Bonds or other obligations refunded by Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunding Bonds" means Bonds issued for the purpose of refunding Bonds or other obligations if the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds are irrevocably deposited in escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, to secure the payment on an applicable redemption date or maturity date of the Cross-over Refunded Bonds (subject to possible use to pay Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and the earnings on such escrow deposit are required to be applied to pay interest on the Cross-over Refunding Bonds until the Cross-over Date.

"Current Interest Bonds" means Bonds not constituting Capital Appreciation Bonds. Interest on Current Interest Bonds shall be payable periodically on the Interest Payment Dates provided therefor in a Supplemental Indenture.

"Debt Service" means, for any particular Fiscal Year and for any Series of Bonds and any Repayment Obligations, an amount equal to the sum of (a) all interest payable during such Fiscal Year on such Series of Bonds plus (b) the Principal Installments payable during such Fiscal Year on (i) such Bonds Outstanding, calculated on the assumption that Bonds Outstanding on the day of calculation cease to be Outstanding by reason of, but only by reason of, payment either upon maturity or application of any Sinking Fund Installments required by the Indenture, and (ii) such Repayment Obligations then outstanding;

*provided, however,*

(1) for purposes of Section 2.15 hereof, when calculating the Principal Installments payable during such Fiscal Year, there shall be treated as payable in such Fiscal Year the amount of Principal Installments which would have been payable during such Fiscal Year had the Principal of each Series of Balloon Bonds Outstanding and the related Repayment Obligations then outstanding (or arising therefrom) been amortized, from their date of issuance over a period of 30 years, on a level debt service basis at an interest rate equal to the rate borne by such Balloon Bonds on the date of calculation, provided that if the date of calculation is within twelve months before the actual maturity of such Balloon Bonds or Repayment Obligations, the full amount of Principal payable at maturity shall be included in such calculation;

(2) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds or Repayment Obligations bearing interest at a variable rate which cannot be ascertained for any particular Fiscal Year, it shall be assumed that such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations will bear interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise, so long as such estimates are based upon then current market conditions);

(3) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds which are issued with a floating rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a fixed interest rate, such Series of Variable Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear interest at the effective fixed annual rate thereon as a result of such Interest Rate Swap; provided that such effective fixed annual rate may be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;

(4) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Bonds which are issued with a fixed interest rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in full force and effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a floating amount, Debt Service shall include the interest payable on such Series of Bonds, less fixed amounts to be received by the Issuer under such Interest Rate Swap plus the amount of the floating payments (estimated in a manner similar to that described in (2) above, unless another method of estimation is more appropriate, in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent for such floating payments) to be made by the Issuer under the Interest Rate Swap; provided that the above described calculation of Debt Service may be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;



(5) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year with respect to any Commercial Paper Program, "*Debt Service*" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of all principal and interest payments that would be payable during such Fiscal Year assuming that the Authorized Amount of such Commercial Paper Program is amortized on a level debt service basis over a period of 30 years beginning on the date of calculation or, if later, the last day of the period during which obligations can be issued under such Commercial Paper Program, and bearing interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Commercial Paper Program as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise); and

(6) When calculating interest payable on Bonds that are Paired Obligations, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be the resulting linked rate or effective fixed interest rate to be paid by the Issuer with respect to such Paired Obligations;

and further provided, however, that there shall be excluded from Debt Service (x) interest on Bonds (including Cross-over Refunding Bonds or Cross-over Refunded Bonds) to the extent that Escrowed Interest or capitalized interest is available to pay such interest, (y) Principal on Cross-over Refunded Bonds to the extent that the proceeds of Cross-over Refunding Bonds are on deposit in an irrevocable escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, and such proceeds or the earnings thereon are required to be applied to pay such Principal (subject to the possible use to pay the Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and such amounts so required to be applied are sufficient to pay such Principal, and (z) Repayment Obligations to the extent that payments on Pledged Bonds relating to such Repayment Obligations satisfy the Issuer's obligation to pay such Repayment Obligations.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Debt Service Reserve Fund created in Section 3.4 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.4 hereof.

"Debt Service Reserve Requirement" for all Bonds issued hereunder means an amount equal to the least of (i) 10% of the proceeds of all Series of Bonds determined on the basis of their original principal amount (unless with respect to a Series of Bonds original issue premium or original issue discount exceeds 2% of original principal for the applicable Series of Bonds, then determined on the basis of initial purchase price to the public), (ii) the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Fiscal Year while Bonds will be Outstanding and (iii) 125% of the Average Aggregate Debt Service. The Debt Service Reserve Requirement may be funded by a Reserve Instrument as herein provided. Upon the issuance of Additional Bonds or upon any refunding of Bonds issued hereunder the aggregate Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Bonds then Outstanding and the Additional Bonds, if any, to be so issued shall be determined based upon the Bonds to be Outstanding immediately following the issuance of the Additional Bonds or such refunding.

"Escrowed Interest" means amounts irrevocably deposited in escrow in accordance with the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes or Cross-over Refunding Bonds secured by such amounts or earnings on such amounts which are required to be applied to pay interest on such Cross-over Refunding Bonds or the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds.

"Event of Default" means with respect to any default or event of default hereunder any occurrence or event specified in and defined by Section 7.1 hereof.

"Favorable Opinion" means an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by the Indenture and any applicable Supplemental Indenture and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds which are the subject of such opinion.

"Financing Expenses" means Security Instrument Costs, Reserve Instrument Costs and arbitrage rebate required to be paid to the United States with respect to the Bonds.

"First Supplemental Indenture" means the First Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated October 1, 1997.

"Fiscal Year" means the 12-month period beginning January 1 of each year and ending December 31 of such year, or such other fiscal year of the Issuer as may be prescribed by law.

"Fitch" means Fitch, Inc.

"Government Obligations" means (i) direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or those which are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the same, and (ii) pre-refunded municipal obligations meeting the following criteria:

(a) The municipal obligations may not be callable prior to maturity or, alternatively, the trustee has received irrevocable instructions concerning their calling and redemption;

(b) The municipal obligations are secured by cash or securities described in subparagraph (i) above (the "Defeasance Obligations"), which cash or Defeasance Obligations may be applied only to interest, principal and premium payments of such municipal obligations;

(c) The principal and interest of the Defeasance Obligations (plus any cash in the fund) are sufficient to meet the liabilities of the municipal obligations;

(d) The Defeasance Obligations serving as security for the municipal obligations must be held by an escrow agent or a trustee;

(e) The Defeasance Obligations are not available to satisfy any other claims, including those against the trustee or escrow agent; and

(f) The Defeasance Obligations are rated "AAA" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's.

Additionally, evidences of ownership of proportionate interests in future interest and principal payments of Defeasance Obligations are permissible. Investments in these proportionate interests are limited to circumstances wherein (i) a bank or trust company acts as custodian and holds the underlying obligations; (ii) the owner of the investment is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying obligations; and (iii) the underlying obligations are held in a special account separate and apart from the custodian's general assets, and are not available to satisfy any claim of the custodian, any person claiming through the custodian or any person to whom the custodian may be obligated.

"Indenture" means the Original Indenture as amended and restated in whole by this Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Indentures in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Initial Bonds" means the Sales Tax and Transportation Revenue Bonds, Series 1997A in the aggregate Principal Amount of \$27,240,000 issued under the Original Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means the stated payment date of an installment of interest on the Bonds.

"Interest Rate Swap" means an agreement between the Issuer or the Trustee (at the written direction of the Issuer) and a Swap Counterparty related to Bonds of one or more Series whereby a variable rate cash flow (which may be subject to any interest rate cap) on a principal or notional amount is exchanged for a fixed rate of return on an equal principal or notional amount. If the Issuer or the Trustee (at the written direction of the Issuer) enters into more than one Interest Rate Swap with respect to a Series of Bonds, each Interest Rate Swap shall specify the same payment dates.

"Issuer" means Utah Transit Authority and its successors.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service.

"Operation and Maintenance Expenses" means all necessary and reasonable expenses of maintaining and operating the System, including all necessary operating expenses, current maintenance charges, expenses of reasonable upkeep and repairs, properly allocated share of charges for insurance, and all other expenses incidental to the operation of the System, including the cost of merchandise for resale, promotional and advertising expenses, services, utilities and personnel and all allocated general administrative expenses of the Issuer, but shall exclude depreciation. As more fully provided in Section 5.2(e) hereof, the Issuer shall establish a budget for Operation and Maintenance Expenses for each Fiscal Year and, except as otherwise provided in Section

5.2(e), Operation and Maintenance Expenses in any Fiscal Year shall not exceed the amount budgeted for such items in the Issuer's final budget (as the same may be amended from time to time) for such Fiscal Year.

"Original Indenture" means the General Indenture of Trust dated as of October 1, 1997 between the Issuer and the Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of this Amended and Restated General Indenture the Original Indenture shall be superseded by this Amended and Restated General Indenture.

"Outstanding" or "Bonds Outstanding" means at any date all Bonds which have not been canceled which have been or are being authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

(a) Any Bond or portion thereof which at the time has been paid or deemed paid pursuant to Article X of this Indenture; and

(b) Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder.

"Paired Obligations" means any Series (or portion thereof) of Bonds designated as Paired Obligations in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance or incurrence thereof, which are simultaneously issued or incurred (i) the principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed (or cancelled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts, and (ii) the interest rates which, taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the Issuer for the terms of such Bonds.

"Paying Agent" means the Trustee, appointed as the initial paying agent for the Bonds pursuant to Section 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor paying agent appointed pursuant hereto.

"Permitted Investments" means any of the following securities:

(i) Government Obligations;

(ii) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent full faith and credit obligations of the United States of America: the Export-Import Bank of the United States; the Government National Mortgage Association; the Federal Financing Bank; the Farmer's Home Administration; the Federal Housing Administration; the Maritime Administration; General Services Administration, Small Business Administration; or the Department of Housing and Urban Development (PHA's);

(iii) Money market funds rated "AAAm" or "AAAm-G" or better by S&P;



(iv) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, P-1 by Moody's or A-1+ by S&P, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;

(v) Bonds, notes or other evidences or indebtedness rated "AAA" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation with remaining maturities not exceeding three years;

(vi) United States dollar denominated deposit accounts, federal funds and banker's acceptances with domestic commercial banks which have a rating on their short term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of "A-1" or "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's and maturing no more than 360 days after the date of purchase (ratings on holding companies are not considered as the rating of the bank);

(vii) the fund held by the Treasurer for the State of Utah and commonly known as the Utah Public Treasurer's Investment Fund;

(viii) Repurchase agreements with (1) any domestic bank, or domestic branch of a foreign bank, the long term debt of which is rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's; or (2) any broker-dealer with "retail customers" or a related affiliate thereof which broker-dealer has, or the parent company (which guarantees the provider) of which has, long-term debt rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's, which broker-dealer falls under the jurisdiction of the Securities Investors Protection Corporation; or (3) any other entity rated "A" or better by S&P and Moody's and acceptable to the Security Instrument Issuer, if any, provided that:

(A) The market value of the collateral is maintained at levels and upon such conditions as would be acceptable to S&P and Moody's to maintain an "A" rating in an "A" rated structured financing (with a market value approach and without regard to the long-term debt rating of the provider);

(B) The Trustee or a third party acting solely as agent therefor or for the Issuer (the "Holder of the Collateral") has possession of the collateral or the collateral has been transferred to the Holder of the Collateral in accordance with applicable state and federal laws (other than by means of entries on the transferor's books);

(C) The repurchase agreement shall state and an opinion of counsel shall be rendered at the time such collateral is delivered that the Holder of the Collateral has a perfected first priority security interest in the collateral, any substituted collateral and all

proceeds thereof (in the case of bearer securities, this means the Holder of the Collateral is in possession);

(D) All other requirements of S&P in respect of repurchase agreements shall be met; and

(E) The repurchase agreement shall provide that if during its term the provider's rating by either Moody's or S&P is withdrawn or suspended or falls below "A-" by S&P or "A3" by Moody's, as appropriate, the provider must, at the direction of the Issuer or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Insurer), within 10 days of receipt of such direction, repurchase all collateral and terminate the agreement, with no penalty or premium to the Issuer or Trustee.

Notwithstanding the above, if a repurchase agreement has a term of 270 days or less (with no evergreen provision), collateral levels need not be as specified in (A) above, so long as such collateral levels are 103% or better and the provider is rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's, respectively; and

(ix) Investment agreements with a domestic or foreign bank or corporation (other than a life or property casualty insurance company) the long-term debt of which, or, in the case of a guaranteed corporation the long-term debt, or, in the case of a monoline financial guaranty insurance company, claims paying ability, of the guarantor is rated at least "AA" by S&P and "Aa" by Moody's; provided that, by the terms of the investment agreement:

(A) interest payments are to be made to the Trustee at time and in amounts as necessary to pay debt service (or, if the investment agreement is for the construction fund, construction draws) on the Bonds;

(B) the invested funds are available for withdrawal without penalty or premium, at any time upon not more than seven days' prior notice; the Issuer and the Trustee hereby agree to give or cause to be given notice in accordance with the terms of the investment agreement so as to receive funds thereunder with no penalty or premium paid;

(C) the investment agreement shall state that is the unconditional and general obligation of, and is not subordinated to any other obligation of, the provider thereof or, if the provider is a bank, the agreement or the opinion of counsel shall state that the obligation of the provider to make payments thereunder ranks pari passu with the obligations of the provider to its other depositors and its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors;

(D) the Issuer or the Trustee receives the opinion of domestic counsel (which opinion shall be addressed to the Issuer and the Reserve Instrument Provider) that such investment agreement is legal, valid, binding and enforceable upon the provider in accordance with its terms and of foreign counsel (if applicable) in form and substance acceptable, and addressed to, the Insurer;

(E) the investment agreement shall provide that if during its term

i) the provider's rating by either S&P or Moody's falls below "AA-" or "Aa3", respectively, the provider shall, at its option, within 10 days of receipt of publication of such downgrade, either (i) collateralize the investment agreement by delivering or transferring in accordance with applicable state and federal laws (other than by means of entries on the provider's books) to the Issuer, the Trustee or a third party acting solely as agent therefor (the "Holder of the Collateral") collateral free and clear of any third-party liens or claims the market value of which collateral is maintained at levels and upon such conditions as would be acceptable to S&P and Moody's to maintain an "A" rating in an "A" rated structured financing (with a market value approach and without regard to the long-term debt rating of the provider); or (ii) repay the principal of and accrued but unpaid interest on the investment, and

ii) the provider's rating by either S&P or Moody's is withdrawn or suspended or falls below "A-" or "A3", respectively, the provider must, at the direction of the Issuer or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Insurer), within 10 days of receipt of such direction, repay the principal of and accrued but unpaid interest on the investment, in either case with no penalty or premium to the Issuer or Trustee, and

(F) The investment agreement shall state and an opinion of counsel shall be rendered, in the event collateral is required to be pledged by the provider under the terms of the investment agreement, at the time such collateral is delivered, that the Holder of the Collateral has a perfected first priority security interest in the collateral, any substituted collateral and all proceeds thereof (in the case of bearer securities, this means the Holder of the Collateral is in possession);

(G) the investment agreement must provide that if during its term

i) the provider shall default in its payment obligations, the provider's obligations under the investment agreement shall, at the direction of the Issuer or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Insurer), be accelerated and amounts invested and accrued but unpaid interest thereon shall be repaid to the Issuer or Trustee, as appropriate, and

ii) the provider shall become insolvent, not pay its debts as they become due, be declared or petition to be declared bankrupt, etc. ("event of insolvency"), the provider's obligations shall automatically be accelerated and amounts invested and accrued but unpaid interest thereon shall be repaid to the Issuer or Trustee, as appropriate.

"Pledged Bonds" means any Bonds that have been (i) pledged or in which any interest has otherwise been granted to a Security Instrument Issuer as collateral security for Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or (ii) purchased and held by a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument.

"Pledged Revenues" means (i) the Sales and Uses Taxes, plus (ii) interest earned by and profits derived from the sale of investments in the funds and accounts created by the Indenture, plus (iii) all other Revenues (if any) after provision has been made for the payment from the Revenues described in this subparagraph (iii) of the Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

"Principal" means (a) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Amount thereof (the difference between the stated amount to be paid at maturity and the Accreted Amount being deemed unearned interest), except as used in connection with the authorization and issuance of Bonds and with the order of priority of payment of Bonds after an Event of Default, in which case "Principal" means the initial public offering price of a Capital Appreciation Bond (the difference between the Accreted Amount and the initial public offering price being deemed interest), and (b) with respect to any Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond payable at maturity.

"Principal Installment" means, as of any date of calculation, (a) with respect to any Series of Bonds, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (1) the Principal amount of Bonds of such Series due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (2) the unsatisfied balance (determined as provided in the definition of "Sinking Fund Installment" in this Section) of any Sinking Fund Installment due on a certain future date for Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of the sinking fund redemption premiums, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption



of such Bonds on such future date in a Principal amount equal to such unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment, or (3) if such future dates coincide as to different Bonds of such Series, the sum of such Principal amount of Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment due on such future date plus such applicable redemption premiums, if any, and (b) with respect to any Repayment Obligations, the principal amount of such Repayment Obligations due on a certain future date.

"Project" means the acquisition or construction of additions, extensions, facilities, equipment or buildings for use as, or improvements to or equipment or furnishings for, the System.

"Put Bond" means any Bond which is part of a Series of Bonds which is subject to purchase by the Issuer, its agent or a third party from the Owner of the Bond pursuant to provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bond and designating it as a "Put Bond."

"Rating Agency" means Moody's, Fitch or S&P and their successors and assigns to the extent such agencies then maintain a rating of the Bonds at the request of the Issuer. If any of such corporations cease to act as a securities rating agency, the Issuer may, with the approval of the Trustee, designate any nationally recognized securities rating agency as a replacement.

"Registrar" means the Trustee (or other party designated as Registrar by Supplemental Indenture), appointed as the initial registrar for the Bonds pursuant to Sections 2.8 and 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor registrar appointed pursuant hereto.

"Regular Record Date" means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date for any Series of Bonds, the date specified as the Regular Record Date in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

"Remarketing Agent" means a remarketing agent or commercial paper dealer appointed by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

"Repayment Obligations" means, collectively, all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations.

"Reserve Instrument" means a device or instrument issued by a Reserve Instrument Provider to satisfy all or any portion of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement applicable to a Series of Bonds. The term "Reserve Instrument" includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, surety bonds, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other devices.

"Reserve Instrument Agreement" means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture and/or the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance by such Reserve Instrument Provider of a Reserve Instrument.

"Reserve Instrument Costs" means all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Reserve Instrument Agreement. Each Reserve Instrument Agreement shall specify the fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Reserve Instrument Costs.

"Reserve Instrument Coverage" means, as of any date of calculation, the aggregate amount available to be paid to the Trustee pursuant hereto under all Reserve Instruments.

"Reserve Instrument Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Reserve Instrument Fund created in Section 3.5 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof.

"Reserve Instrument Limit" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument, the maximum aggregate amount available to be paid under such Reserve Instrument into the Debt Service Reserve Fund assuming for purposes of such calculation that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has not been reduced or that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has only been reduced as a result of the payment of principal of the applicable Series of Bonds.

"Reserve Instrument Provider" means any bank or other financial institution having at least a rating of "AA-" and "Aa3" by S&P and Moody's, respectively, or its equivalent or any insurance company or surety company rated in the highest rating category by S&P and Moody's and, if rated by A. M. Best & Company, rated in the highest rating category by A. M. Best & Company, issuing a Reserve Instrument.

"Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, those outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under such Reserve Instrument Agreement to repay the Reserve Instrument Provider for payments previously made by it pursuant to a Reserve Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations any Reserve Instrument Costs. Each Reserve Instrument Agreement and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the execution and delivery of such Reserve Instrument Agreement shall specify the amounts payable under it which, when outstanding, shall constitute Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations and the Reserve Instrument Agreement shall specify the portions of such amounts that are allocable as principal of and as interest on such Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations.

"Revenue Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Revenue Fund created in Section 3.2 hereof to be held by the Issuer and administered pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof.

"Revenues" means (i) all revenues, including but not limited to fare box revenues, advertising revenues, fees, income, rents and receipts received or earned by the Issuer

from or attributable to the ownership and operation of the System, together with all interest earned by and profits derived from the sale of investments in the related funds thereof and the Funds and accounts created hereunder or proceeds derived from the sale of any part of the System, (ii) the Sales and Use Taxes and (iii) any other legally available funds of the Issuer from other sources, properly budgeted on an annual basis for the payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses and principal and interest on the Bonds; provided, however, that Revenues shall not include federal and State capital and operating grant monies received by the Issuer in connection with the operation of the System, to the extent inclusion therein is prohibited by State or federal law and regulations. Sections 6.1 and 6.15 require that such grant monies be used for Operation and Maintenance Expenses to the extent received for that purpose.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies.

"Sales and Use Taxes" means collectively, (i) the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% sales and use tax revenues received by the Issuer pursuant to Section 59-12-501, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, (ii) the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% sales and use tax revenues received by the Issuer from within Weber, Davis and Salt Lake Counties pursuant to Section 59-12-502, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (less 25% of such sales and use tax revenues collected within Salt Lake County which must be allocated to fund new construction, major renovations, and improvements to Interstate 15 and state highways pursuant to Section 59-12-502(5)(b), Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended) and (iii) any other sales and use tax revenues legally available to the Issuer and affirmatively pledged under the Indenture by Supplemental Indenture.

"Security Instrument" means an instrument or other device issued by a Security Instrument Issuer to pay, or to provide security or liquidity for, a Series of Bonds. The term "Security Instrument" includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other security instruments and credit enhancement or liquidity devices (but does not include a Reserve Instrument); provided, however, that no such device or instrument shall be a "Security Instrument" for purposes of this Indenture unless specifically so designated in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such device or instrument.

"Security Instrument Agreement" means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture and/or the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance by such Security Instrument Issuer of a Security Instrument.

"Security Instrument Costs" means, with respect to any Security Instrument, all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument. Such Security Instrument Agreement or Supplemental Indenture shall specify any fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Security Instrument Costs.

"Security Instrument Issuer" means any bank or other financial institution, insurance company, surety company or other institution issuing a Security Instrument.

"Security Instrument Repayment Obligations" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Security Instrument Agreement, any outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under the Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument to repay the Security Instrument Issuer for payments previously or concurrently made by the Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of the amount of Security Instrument Repayment Obligations any Security Instrument Costs. Each Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument shall specify any amounts payable under it which, when outstanding, shall constitute Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and shall specify the portions of any such amounts that are allocable as principal of and as interest on such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations.

"Serial Bonds" means all Bonds other than Term Bonds.

"Series" means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and identified pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefore.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means an amount so designated pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited pursuant to Sections 5.3(c) or 5.9 toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts shall have been credited toward the same) shall constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

"Special Record Date" means such date as may be fixed for the payment of defaulted interest on the Bonds in accordance with this Indenture.

"State" means the State of Utah.

"Supplemental Indenture" means any indenture between the Issuer and the Trustee entered into pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Article IX hereof.

"Swap Counterparty" means a member of the International Swap Dealers Association rated in one of the three top rating categories by at least one of the Rating Agencies and meeting the requirements of applicable laws of the State. The documentation with respect to each Interest Rate Swap shall require the Swap Counterparty to maintain its rating in one of the three top rating categories by at least one of the Rating Agencies.



"Swap Payments" means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable to the Swap Counterparty by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer.

"Swap Receipts" means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer by the Swap Counterparty.

"System" means the Issuer's public transit system, together with any additions, repairs, renewals, replacements, expansions, extensions and improvements to said System, or any part thereof, hereafter acquired or constructed, and together with all lands, easements, interests in land, licenses, water rights and rights of way of the Issuer and all other works, property, structures, equipment of the Issuer and contract rights and other tangible and intangible assets of the Issuer now or hereafter owned or used in connection with, or related to said System.

"Term Bonds" means the Bonds which shall be subject to retirement by operation of mandatory sinking fund redemptions from the Bond Fund.

"Trustee" means Zions First National Bank, Salt Lake City, Utah, or any successor corporation resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which it or its successors may be a party and any successor trustee at any time serving as successor trustee hereunder.

"Utah Code" means Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

"Variable Rate Bonds" means, as of any date of calculation, Bonds the terms of which on such date of calculation are such that interest thereon for any future period of time is expressed to be calculated at a rate which is not susceptible to a precise determination.

**Section 1.2 Indenture to Constitute Contract.** In consideration of the purchase and acceptance from time to time of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued hereunder by the Registered Owners thereof, the issuance from time to time of any and all Security Instruments by Security Instrument Issuers, and the issuance from time to time of any and all Reserve Instruments by Reserve Instrument Providers pursuant hereto, this Indenture shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Owners from time to time of the Bonds, the Security Instrument Issuers and the Reserve Instrument Providers; and the pledge made in this Indenture and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Issuer shall be, FIRST, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Owners of any and all of the Bonds and the Security Instrument Issuers of any and all of the Security Instruments all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery, maturity or expiration, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations over any others, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture, and SECOND, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Reserve Instrument Providers of any and all of the

Reserve Instruments which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery or termination, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any Reserve Instrument over any other thereof.

Section 1.3 Construction. This Indenture, except where the context by clear implication herein otherwise requires, shall be construed as follows:

(a) The terms "hereby," "hereof," "herein," "hereto," "hereunder," and any similar terms used in this Indenture shall refer to this Indenture in its entirety unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(b) Words in the singular number include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular.

(c) Words in the masculine gender include the feminine and the neuter, and when the sense so indicates, words of the neuter gender refer to any gender.

(d) Articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs mentioned by number, letter, or otherwise, correspond to the respective articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs hereof so numbered or otherwise so designated.

(e) The titles or descriptive headings applied to articles, sections and subsections herein are inserted only as a matter of convenience and ease of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions of this Indenture.

(f) Capitalized terms used in the preambles to this Indenture and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in this Article I.

## ARTICLE II

### THE BONDS

Section 2.1 Authorization of Bonds. There is hereby authorized hereunder an issue of Bonds which may, if and when authorized by Supplemental Indenture, be issued in one or more separate Series. Each Series of Bonds shall be authorized by a Supplemental Indenture, which shall state the purpose or purposes for which each such Series of Bonds is being issued. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be issued shall not be limited except as provided herein or as may be limited by law, provided that the aggregate principal amount of Bonds of each such Series shall not exceed the amount specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.2 Description of Bonds; Payment.

(a) The Bonds of each Series issued hereunder shall be issued only as fully registered bonds, and shall be dated, shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding the maximum rate permitted by law on the date of initial issuance of Bonds of such Series, and shall be payable on the date, shall be stated to mature on the date or dates and in the years and shall be subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, all as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds. The Bonds of each Series shall be designated [insert descriptive words, if desired] Sales Tax Revenue [and] [Refunding] Bonds, Series \_\_\_\_\_ " of the Utah Transit Authority, in each case inserting the year in which the Bonds are issued and an identifying Series letter.

(b) Unless otherwise specified by Supplemental Indenture, payment of the interest on any Bond shall be made to the person appearing on the Bond registration books of the Registrar hereinafter provided for at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest as the Registered Owner thereof by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner at its address as it appears on such registration books. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Registered Owner of any Bond on such Regular Record Date, and may be paid to the person who is the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof to be given to such Registered Owner not less than ten days prior to such Special Record Date. The Principal of and premium, if any, on Bonds are payable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee as Paying Agent, except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which at the respective dates of payment thereof, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

(c) The Bonds of each Series may contain or have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words not inconsistent with the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to comply with custom, the rules of any securities exchange or commission or brokerage board or otherwise, as may be specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

(d) Bonds of a Series may be structured as full book-entry bonds if specified by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.3 Execution; Limited Obligation. The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer with the manual or official facsimile signature of the General Manager of the Issuer, countersigned with the manual or official facsimile signature of its Secretary, and shall have impressed or imprinted thereon the corporate seal or facsimile thereof of the Issuer. In case any officer, whose signature or the facsimile of whose signature shall appear on the Bonds, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Bonds, such signature or facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, the same as if he had remained in office until delivery. The provisions of this Section relating to the execution of Bonds may be changed as they apply to the Bonds of any Series by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

The Bonds and the Repayment Obligations are not a general obligation indebtedness or pledge of the full faith and credit of the Issuer or of the State or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, but are special limited obligations of the Issuer payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues and other monies in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except as provided in Section 5.7 hereof) and, except as provided herein, the Issuer hereby pledges and assigns the same as provided in the Granting Clause of this Indenture. The issuance of the Bonds and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreement or Reserve Instrument Agreement shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or the State or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of ad valorem taxation therefore.

#### Section 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Bonds.

(a) The Issuer shall deliver executed Bonds of each Series to the Trustee for authentication. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions for authentication of Bonds set forth herein, the Trustee shall authenticate such Bonds, and deliver them upon the order of the Issuer to the purchasers thereof upon the payment by the purchasers to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer of the purchase price therefor. Delivery of such Bonds by the Trustee shall be full acquittal to the purchasers for the purchase price of such Bonds. The proceeds of the sale of such Bonds shall, however, be disposed of only as provided herein and in the related Supplemental Indenture.

(b) No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to any security or benefit hereunder, unless and until a certificate of authentication



on such Bond substantially in the form set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bond shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such executed certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been authenticated and delivered hereunder. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any Bond shall be deemed to have been executed by it if manually signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds issued hereunder.

(c) Prior to the authentication by the Trustee of each Series of Bonds, there shall first have been filed with the Trustee:

(i) A copy, duly certified by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer, of this Indenture (to the extent not theretofore so filed) and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds and which Supplemental Indenture shall specify the following:

(A) The purpose for which such Series of Bonds is to be issued;

(B) The authorized Principal amount and Series designation of such Series of Bonds;

(C) The dated date and the maturity date or dates of the Bonds of such Series;

(D) The interest rate or rates (including a zero interest rate) of the Bonds of such Series, or the manner of determining such rate or rates, provided that the Supplemental Indenture shall specify the maximum rate that the Bonds of such Series may bear if such Bonds are Variable Rate Bonds;

(E) The authorized denominations of the Bonds of such Series;

(F) The designation, amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, for the Bonds of such Series;

(G) The Interest Payment Dates for such Series of Bonds;

(H) The Regular Record Date for the Bonds of such Series;

(I) Any Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series of Bonds and the amount, if any, to be deposited from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds into any Series Subaccount in the

Debt Service Reserve Account established for such Series of Bonds;

(J) To the extent applicable, the obligations payable under any Security Instrument Agreement or Reserve Instrument Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds of such Series which, when outstanding, shall constitute Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, as the case may be, and which portions of such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, as the case may be, are to be attributed to principal of and to interest on such Repayment Obligations unless provided in the related agreement; and

(K) Any further covenants by the Issuer required by any Security Instrument Issuer, Reserve Instrument Provider or purchaser of Bonds deemed necessary or desirable by the Issuer in connection with the sale of such Series of Bonds.

(ii) A copy, certified by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer, of the proceedings of the Issuer approving the execution and delivery of the instruments specified in Subparagraph (i) above and the execution and delivery of such Series of Bonds, together with a certificate, dated as of the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds, of the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer that such proceedings are still in force and effect without amendments except as shown in such proceedings.

(iii) A request and authorization to the Trustee of the Issuer to authenticate such Series of Bonds in the aggregate Principal amount therein specified and deliver them to purchasers therein identified upon payment to the Trustee, for account of the Issuer, of the sum specified therein.

(iv) A certification of an Authorized Representative that the applicable requirements of Section 2.15 hereof have been met.

(v) An opinion of Bond Counsel dated the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds to the effect that (A) the Issuer has duly authorized, executed and delivered this Indenture and the related Supplemental Indenture; (B) such Series of Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and are being issued in accordance with law and this Indenture; (C) this Indenture is a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer; (D) this Indenture creates a pledge of the Pledged Revenues and of monies in applicable Funds and Accounts created hereby, subject to application thereof to the purposes and on the terms and conditions

provided hereby; and (E) such Series of Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer.

(d) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the delivery to the Trustee of one or more Security Instruments with respect to any Series of Bonds and the execution and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(e) Subject to any limitations contained in a Supplemental Indenture, the Issuer may provide a Security Instrument for any Series of Bonds (or may substitute one Security Instrument for another).

(f) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the issuance and delivery to the Trustee of one or more Reserve Instruments and the execution and delivery of any Reserve Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(g) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the issuance of Put Bonds; provided that any obligation of the Issuer to pay the purchase price of any such Put Bonds shall not be secured by a pledge of Pledged Revenues on a parity with the pledge contained in Section 6.2 hereof. The Issuer may provide for the appointment of such Remarketing Agents, indexing agents, tender agents or other agents as the Issuer may determine.

Section 2.5 Special Provisions for the Issuance of Additional Bonds for Refunding Purposes.

(a) One or more Series of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes may be issued in such Principal amount which, when taken together with other legally available funds, will provide the Issuer with funds sufficient to accomplish the refunding of all or a part of the Outstanding Bonds of one or more Series, or all or part of any other borrowing of the Issuer payable in whole or in part from the Pledged Revenues, including in each case the payment of all expenses in connection with such refunding.

(b) Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes shall specify the Bonds or other debt to be refunded.

Section 2.6 Provisions Regarding Bonds Secured by a Security Instrument.

(a) The Issuer may include such provisions in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Security Instrument as the Issuer deems appropriate, including:

(i) So long as the Security Instrument is in full force and effect, and payment on the Security Instrument is not in default, (A) the Security Instrument Issuer shall be deemed to be the Owner of the

Outstanding Bonds of such Series (I) when the approval, consent or action of the Bondowners for such Series of Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Indenture and (II) following an Event of Default and (B) the Indenture may not be amended in any manner which adversely affects the rights of such Security Instrument Issuer without its prior written consent.

(ii) In the event that the Principal and redemption price, if applicable, and interest due on any Series of Bonds Outstanding shall be paid under the provisions of a Security Instrument, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondowners of such Series of Bonds shall continue to exist and such Security Instrument Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondowners in accordance with the terms of such Security Instrument.

(b) In addition, such Supplemental Indenture may establish such provisions as are necessary to provide relevant information to the Security Instrument Issuer and to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds from the Security Instrument.

Section 2.7 Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds. In the event any Bond is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee may authenticate a new Bond of like date, Series, maturity and denomination as that mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed; provided that, in the case of any mutilated Bond, such mutilated Bond shall first be surrendered to the Trustee, and in the case of any lost, stolen or destroyed Bond, there shall be first furnished to the Trustee evidence of such loss, theft or destruction satisfactory to the Trustee, together with indemnity satisfactory to it. In the event any such Bond shall have matured, instead of issuing a duplicate Bond, the Trustee may pay the same without surrender thereof upon compliance with the foregoing. The Trustee may charge the Registered Owner of such Bond with its reasonable fees and expenses in this connection. Any Bond issued pursuant to this Section shall be deemed part of the Series of the Bonds in respect of which it was issued and an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer.

Section 2.8 Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners. The Issuer shall cause the books for the registration and for the transfer of the Bonds as provided herein to be kept by the Trustee which is hereby constituted and appointed the Registrar of the Issuer with respect to the Bonds, provided, however, that the Issuer may by Supplemental Indenture select a party other than the Trustee to act as Registrar with respect to the Series of Bonds issued under said Supplemental Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default which would require any Security Instrument Issuer to make payment under a Security Instrument Agreement, the Registrar shall make such registration books available to the Security Instrument Issuer. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred only upon the registration books kept by the Registrar, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of such Bond for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form approved by the Registrar, duly executed. No



transfer shall be effective until entered on the registration books kept by the Registrar. Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and duly executed by the Registered Owner or its attorney duly authorized in writing, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees, a new Bond or Bonds of the same Series, designation, maturity and interest rate for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond surrendered for transfer. Bonds may be exchanged at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee for a like aggregate Principal amount of Bonds of other authorized denominations of the same Series and the same maturity. The execution by the Issuer of any Bond of any authorized denomination shall constitute full and due authorization of such denomination, and the Trustee shall thereby be authorized to authenticate and deliver such Bond. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Issuer and the Trustee shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (i) during the period from and including any Regular Record Date, to and including the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (ii) during the period from and including the day fifteen days prior to any Special Record Date, to and including the date of the proposed payment pertaining thereto, or (iii) during the period of fifteen days prior to the mailing of notice calling such Bond for redemption nor at any time following the mailing of notice calling such Bond for redemption.

Bonds surrendered for payment, redemption or exchange, and Bonds purchased from any monies held by the Trustee hereunder or surrendered to the Trustee by the Issuer, shall be promptly canceled and, to the extent permitted by law, destroyed by the Trustee.

The Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agent may treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered on the registration books kept by the Registrar as the holder and absolute owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or redemption price thereof and interest due thereon and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Issuer, nor the Registrar nor the Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Payment of or on account of either Principal of or interest on any Bond shall be made only to or upon order of the Registered Owner thereof or his legal representative, but such registration may be changed as hereinabove provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

The Trustee shall require the payment by the Registered Owner requesting exchange or transfer of Bonds of any tax or other governmental charge of the Trustee as Registrar which are required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer and such charges shall be paid before such new Bond shall be delivered.

**Section 2.9 Redemption Provisions.** The Term Bonds of each Series of Bonds shall be subject, to the extent provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds, to redemption prior to maturity by operation of Sinking Fund Installments. The Bonds of each Series shall further be subject to redemption prior to maturity at such times and upon such terms as shall be fixed by such Supplemental

Indenture. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, if less than all Bonds of a Series are to be redeemed, the particular maturities of such Bonds to be redeemed and the Principal amounts of such maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Issuer. If less than all of the Bonds of any maturity of a Series are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or portion of Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by lot by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate.

Section 2.10 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In the event any of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Registrar shall cause notice to be given as provided in this Section 2.10. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds, notice of such redemption (x) shall be filed with the paying agent designated for the Bonds being redeemed; and (y) shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to all Registered Owners of Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books of the Registrar and to each related Security Instrument Issuer at least thirty (30) days but not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. Such notice shall state the following information:

(i) the complete official name of the Bonds, including Series, to be redeemed, the identification numbers of Bonds and the CUSIP numbers, if any, of the Bonds being redeemed, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of CUSIP numbers either as printed on such Bonds or as contained in the notice of redemption;

(ii) any other descriptive information needed to accurately identify the Bonds being redeemed, including, but not limited to, the dated date of, and interest rate on, such Bonds;

(iii) in the case of partial redemption of any Bonds, the respective Principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and a statement to the effect that on or after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Bond, a new Bond in Principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such Bond will be issued;

(iv) the date of mailing of redemption notices, the record date for such purpose and the redemption date;

(v) the redemption price;

(vi) that on the redemption date the redemption price will become due and payable upon each such Bond or portion thereof called for redemption, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after said date; and

(vii) the place where such Bonds are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price, designating the name and address of the Paying Agent with the name of a contact person and telephone number.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, further notice of any redemption of Bonds hereunder shall be given by the Trustee, at least two (2) Business Days in advance of the mailed notice to Registered Owners, by registered or certified mail or overnight delivery service, to all registered securities depositories as reasonably determined by the Trustee then in the business of holding substantial amounts of obligations of types comprising the Bonds and to at least two national information services that disseminate notices of redemption of obligations such as the Bonds. Such further notice shall contain the information required in clause (a) above. Failure to give all or any portion of such further notice shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption.

(c) Each notice of redemption may further state, in the case of redemption at the option of the Issuer, that such redemption shall be conditioned upon the receipt by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption of monies sufficient to pay the Principal of and interest on such Bonds to be redeemed and that if such monies shall not have been so received said notice shall be of no force and effect and the Issuer shall not be required to redeem such Bonds. In the event that such notice of redemption contains such a condition and such monies are not so received, the redemption shall not be made and the Trustee shall within a reasonable time thereafter give notice, one time, in the same manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such monies were not so received.

(d) Upon the payment of the redemption price of Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose shall bear the CUSIP number identifying, by issue and maturity, the Bonds being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

Any notice mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner of such Bonds receives the notice. Receipt of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure so to receive any such notice by any of such registered Owners or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

Section 2.11 Partially Redeemed Bonds. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds, in case any registered Bond shall be redeemed in part only, upon the presentation of such Bond for such partial redemption, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver or cause to be delivered to or upon the written order of the Registered Owner thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a Bond or Bonds of the same Series, interest rate and maturity, in aggregate Principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such registered Bond. A portion of any Bond of a denomination of more than minimum denomination of the Bonds specified in the Supplemental Indenture to be

redeemed will be in the Principal amount of such minimum denomination or an integral multiple thereof and in selecting portions of such Bonds for redemption, the Trustee will treat each such Bond as representing that number of Bonds of such minimum denomination which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bonds by such minimum denomination.

Section 2.12 Cancellation. All Bonds which have been redeemed shall be canceled and, to the extent permitted by law, cremated or otherwise destroyed by the Trustee and shall not be reissued; provided, however, that one or more new Bonds shall be issued for the unredeemed portion of any Bond without charge to the Registered Owner thereof.

Section 2.13 Nonpresentation of Bonds. Unless otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, in the event any Bond shall not be presented for payment when the Principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for redemption thereof, if funds sufficient to pay such Bond shall have been made available to the Trustee, all liability of the Issuer to the Registered Owner thereof for the payment of such Bond shall forthwith cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold such fund or funds, without liability to the Registered Owner of such Bond for interest thereon, for the benefit of the Registered Owner of such Bond who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such fund or funds for any claim of whatever nature on its part hereunder or on, or with respect to, said Bond. If any Bond shall not be presented for payment within four years following the date when such Bond becomes due, whether by maturity or otherwise, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, repay to the Issuer the funds theretofore held by it for payment of such Bond, and such Bond shall, subject to the defense of any applicable statute of limitation, thereafter be an unsecured obligation of the Issuer, and the Registered Owner thereof shall be entitled to look only to the Issuer for payment, and then only to the extent of the amount so repaid, and the Issuer shall not be liable for any interest thereon and shall not be regarded as a trustee of such money. The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of Title 67, Chapter 4A, Utah Code.

Section 2.14 Initial Bonds. The Initial Bonds were issued subject to the provisions of the Original Indenture and the First Supplemental Indenture. Section 2.15 shall apply to all other Series of Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 2.15 Issuance of Additional Bonds. No additional indebtedness, bonds or notes of the Issuer payable on a priority ahead of the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations herein authorized out of Pledged Revenues or any portion thereof shall be created or incurred. In addition, no Additional Bonds or other indebtedness of the Issuer payable on a parity with the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations out of Pledged Revenues shall be created or incurred, unless the following requirements have been met:

- (a) A certificate shall be delivered to the Trustee by an Authorized Representative to the effect that Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 200% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Bond Fund Year on all of the



Bonds that will be Outstanding, including the Additional Bonds, upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds. In calculating Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes pursuant to this Subsection 2.15(a), no Sales and Use Taxes with an expiration date or sunset provision prior to the final maturity of such Additional Bonds which are proposed to be issued will be included in such calculation.

(b) All Repayment Obligations then due and owing shall have been paid.

(c) All payments required by this Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund must have been made in full, and there must be on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (taking into account any Reserve Instrument Coverage) the full amount of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, including the Debt Service Reserve Requirement with respect to the Additional Bonds.

(d) The proceeds of the Additional Bonds, less costs of issuance and funding of reserves, must be used in connection with (i) the refunding of Bonds issued hereunder or any other borrowing of the Issuer or (ii) the financing of additions, improvements, extensions, replacements or repairs to the System.

(e) No Event of Default is existing under this Indenture on the date of authentication of such Additional Bonds, unless (i) the Security Instrument Issuers, Reserve Instrument Issuers and Owners of all Outstanding Bonds (subject to the consent authorized by Section 2.6(a)(i) herein) have each consented to the issuance of such Additional Bonds despite the existence of an Event of Default or (ii) upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, all such Events of Default will be cured.

Section 2.16 Form of Bonds. For each Series of Bonds, the text of such Bonds and the Trustee's Authentication Certificate shall be in substantially the forms thereof set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, with such omissions, insertions and variations not inconsistent with the terms hereof as may be necessary, desirable, authorized and permitted hereby.

Section 2.17 Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens; Subordinated Indebtedness. Except for the pledge of Pledged Revenues to secure payment of the Bonds and Repayment Obligations hereunder, the Issuer covenants that the Pledged Revenues are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall prevent the Issuer from issuing, if and to the extent permitted by law, indebtedness having a lien on Pledged Revenues subordinated to that of the Bonds and the Repayment Obligations.

### ARTICLE III

#### CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 3.1 Creation of Construction Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Construction Fund." There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a separate account within the Construction Fund for each Project to be designated by the name of the applicable Series or Project. The Construction Fund shall be governed by Section 5.1 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.2 Creation of Revenue Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Issuer a special fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Revenue Fund." For accounting purposes, the Revenue Fund and subaccounts therein may be redesignated by different account names by the Issuer from time to time. The Revenue Fund shall be governed by Section 5.2 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.3 Creation of Bond Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Bond Fund." The Bond Fund shall be governed by Section 5.3 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.4 Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Debt Service Reserve Fund." Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds shall create in the custody of the Trustee a separate account for such Series of Bonds within the Debt Service Reserve Fund to be designated by the name of the applicable Series of Bonds. The Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be governed by Section 5.4 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.5 Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Reserve Instrument Fund." If so provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, there may be created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a separate account within the Reserve Instrument Fund for each Series of Bonds issued under this Indenture to be designated by the name of the applicable Series of Bonds. The Reserve Instrument Fund shall be governed by Section 5.5 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.6 Additional Funds. The Issuer can by Supplemental Indenture authorize the Trustee to create such additional funds or accounts as may be necessary to accomplish the Trustee's responsibilities hereunder.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER MONIES

Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, the proceeds, including accrued interest and premium, if any, received from the sale of each Series of Bonds, shall be applied by the Issuer simultaneously with the delivery of such Bonds by the Trustee to the purchaser thereof, as follows:

- (a) The accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited in the Bond Fund;
- (b) The amount, if any, required to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund to satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, less the Reserve Instrument Coverage of all Reserve Instruments which are then in effect; and
- (c) The balance of the monies remaining after making all the deposits and payments provided for in Paragraphs (a) and (b), and after making provisions for the payment of costs of issuance (if so directed in the Supplemental Indenture) shall be paid into the appropriate account in the Construction Fund or as otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (including use for refunding purposes).

## ARTICLE V

### USE OF FUNDS

#### Section 5.1 Use of Construction Fund.

(a) So long as an Event of Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, monies deposited in the appropriate account in the Construction Fund shall be paid out by the Trustee in order to pay the Cost of a Project, in each case within three Business Days (or within such longer period as is reasonably required to liquidate investments in the Construction Fund if required to make such payment) after the receipt by the Trustee of a written requisition in substantially the form attached hereto as "Exhibit A", stating the following:

(i) that the Trustee shall disburse sums in the manner specified by and at the direction of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the person or entity designated in such written requisition, and that the amount set forth therein is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of a Project based upon itemized claims substantiated in support thereof; and

(ii) that the amount remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the amount of unencumbered Pledged Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates will be deposited in the applicable account in the Construction Fund during the period of construction of a Project from the investment of monies on deposit in the applicable account in the Construction Fund, will, together with any other monies lawfully available or reasonably expected to become available for payment of the Cost of a Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of a Project in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor then in effect; it being understood that no monies from the applicable account in the Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available monies and monies reasonably expected to become available, are expected to be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project.

(b) Upon receipt of such requisition, the Trustee shall pay the obligation set forth in such requisition out of monies in the applicable account in the Construction Fund. In making such payments the Trustee may rely upon such requisition.

(c) An Authorized Representative of the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the substantial completion of a Project, a certificate stating:

(i) that such Project has been substantially completed in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor, as amended from time to time, and stating the date of substantial completion for such Project; and

(ii) that the Issuer is of the opinion that such Project has been fully paid for and no claim or claims exist against the Issuer or against such Project out of which a lien based on furnishing labor or material exists or might ripen; provided, however, there may be excepted from the foregoing statement any claim or claims out of which a lien exists or might ripen in the event that the Issuer intends to contest such claim or claims, in which event such claim or claims shall be described to the Trustee.

(d) In the event the certificate filed with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall state that there is a claim or claims in controversy which create or might ripen into a lien, there shall be filed with the Trustee a similar certificate when and as such claim or claims shall have been fully paid or otherwise discharged.

(e) The Trustee and the Issuer shall keep and maintain adequate records pertaining to each account within the Construction Fund and all disbursements therefrom.

(f) Upon completion of a Project and payment of all costs and expenses incident thereto and the filing with the Trustee of documents required by this Section 5.1, any balance remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund relating to such Project shall, at the written direction of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee, (i) be applied to pay capitalizable costs for projects related to the System or any other lawful purpose, subject in either case to receipt of a Favorable Opinion, (ii) be deposited in the Bond Fund, to be applied, as directed by the Issuer, (A) toward the redemption or purchase of the Series of Bonds issued to finance such Project or (B) to the payment of principal and interest next falling due on such Series of Bonds or (iii) any combination of the foregoing purposes.

(g) Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default hereunder, amounts on deposit in the Construction Fund may be applied toward the payment of Bonds issued hereunder.

## Section 5.2 Use of Revenue Fund.

(a) All Revenues (except earnings from the investment of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture, which shall be allocated as provided in Section 5.6) shall be deposited by the Issuer to the credit of the Revenue Fund and the Issuer shall account for Sales and Use Taxes separate and apart from all other Revenues.



(b) As a first lien and charge on the Sales and Use Taxes, the Issuer shall transfer and deposit all available Sales and Use Taxes from the Revenue Fund into the following Funds or make payments therefrom (as applicable) in the following order of priority the amounts set forth below:

(i) (A) Unless otherwise provided for and described by Supplemental Indenture, on or before the first Business Day of each month (commencing for each new Series of Bonds with the first Business Day of the month following the delivery date of such Series of Bonds), the Issuer shall transfer and deposit into the Bond Fund an amount equal to one-sixth of the interest payable on the Bonds (or, if the first Interest Payment Date is less than six months away, the Issuer shall deposit into the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to total the interest payable on the Bonds in equal monthly installments) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date and if Principal is payable on the Bonds in the twelve months succeeding such transfers, one-twelfth of Principal next payable on the Bonds (or, if the first Principal payable on the Bonds is less than twelve months away, the Issuer shall deposit into the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to total the Principal payable on the Bonds in equal monthly installments). In addition, all deficiencies in required deposits to the Bond Fund shall also be supplied. Said deposits shall be reduced, as appropriate, by (x) any income derived from the investment of the Bond Fund, and (y) any other deposits made to the Bond Fund pursuant to the Indenture; and (B) to the extent required by the Supplemental Indenture, on any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations promptly on each such payment date as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by redemption.

(ii) On an equal and parity lien basis (A) to the accounts maintained in the Reserve Instrument Fund, with respect to all Reserve Instruments which are in effect and are expected to continue in effect, such amount of the remaining Sales and Use Taxes, or a ratable portion (taking into account the amount to be transferred pursuant to Subparagraph (B) of this Paragraph (ii)) of the amount so remaining if less than the amount necessary, that is required to be paid, including all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, on or before the next such transfer or deposit of Sales and Use Taxes into the Reserve Instrument Fund, to the Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, other than Reserve Instrument Costs, in order to cause the Reserve Instrument Coverage to equal the Reserve Instrument Limit, such that the Reserve Instrument Coverage shall equal the Reserve Instrument Limit within one year from any draw date under the Reserve Instrument; and (B) to the accounts maintained in Debt Service Reserve Fund any amounts required hereby and by any Supplemental Indenture to accumulate therein the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement at the times and in the amounts provided herein and in any Supplemental Indenture, or a ratable portion (taking into account the amount to be

transferred pursuant to Subparagraph (A) of this Paragraph (ii)) of remaining Sales and Use Taxes if less than the amount necessary.

(iii) To provide for the payment of Financing Expenses when and as the same become due.

(c) As a second charge and lien on the Sales and Use Taxes, the Issuer shall allocate or transfer and deposit to the appropriate fund any debt service payments, reserve fund payments, debt reserve instrument costs and similar payments which may be required pursuant to any obligations payable from Revenues on a basis subordinate to the lien of this Indenture.

(d) The Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall be paid by the Issuer from time to time as they become due and payable (i) at any time from the Revenues other than Sales and Use Taxes and (ii) from the Revenues constituting Sales and Use Taxes, but only after the charges on Sales and Use Taxes referenced in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 5.2 have been met. Prior to the commencement of each Fiscal Year, the Issuer shall establish and present to its governing board for approval a final budget including amounts for Operation and Maintenance Expenses for the ensuing Fiscal Year. Operation and Maintenance Expenses in any Fiscal Year shall not exceed the amount budgeted for such items in the Issuer's final budget (as the same may be amended from time to time) for such Fiscal Year. The limitations of the preceding sentence shall not be construed to prevent the Issuer from amending any budget or from making expenditures in excess of budgeted amounts in the event of any emergency or similar circumstances.

(e) As necessary, after payment of unpaid Operation and Maintenance Expenses then due, the Issuer shall transfer and deposit with the Trustee from amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund to the extent of Revenues available in the Revenue Fund, into the Funds or for the purposes and in the order of priority the amounts as set forth in paragraph (b) and (c) above.

(f) Subject to making the foregoing deposits, the Issuer may use any moneys on deposit in the Revenue Fund for:

(i) redemption of Bonds for cancellation prior to maturity by depositing the same into the Bond Fund;

(ii) refinancing, refunding, or advance refunding of any Bonds;

(iii) to apply to, or to accumulate a reserve for the purpose of applying toward the costs of acquiring, constructing, equipping or furnishing additional facilities to the System or improving, replacing, restoring, equipping or furnishing any existing facilities;

(iv) payment of indebtedness having a lien on the Pledged Revenues subordinate to that of the Bonds and the Repayment Obligations; or

(v) application for any other lawful purposes as determined by the Issuer.

Section 5.3 Use of Bond Fund.

(a) The Trustee shall make deposits, as and when received, as follows:

(i) the amounts provided for by Paragraph (a) of Article IV hereof shall be deposited into the Bond Fund;

(ii) all monies payable by the Issuer as specified in Section 5.2(b)(i) and Section 5.2(e) hereof shall be deposited into the Bond Fund. Any payments made by a Security Instrument Issuer with respect to a Series of Bonds shall be deposited into the Bond Fund and used solely to pay the related Series of Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds;

(iii) any amount in the Construction Fund shall be transferred to the Bond Fund to the extent required by Section 5.1(f) hereof upon completion of a Project;

(iv) all monies required to be transferred to the Bond Fund from the Debt Service Reserve Fund or from a Reserve Instrument or Instruments then in effect shall be deposited into the Bond Fund as provided in Section 5.4 hereof; and

(v) all other monies received by the Trustee hereunder when accompanied by directions from the person depositing such monies that such monies are to be paid into the Bond Fund, shall be deposited into the Bond Fund.

(b) Except as provided in Section 7.4 hereof, as provided in this Section and as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, monies in the Bond Fund shall be expended solely for the following purposes and in the following order of priority:

(i) on or before each Interest Payment Date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date;

(ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment payable on such due date; and



(iii) on or before each redemption date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required for the payment of redemption price of and accrued interest on such Bonds then to be redeemed.

Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents to pay Principal Installments and redemption price of, and interest on the related Series of Bonds.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Bond Fund to the Security Instrument Issuer, if any, that has issued a Security Instrument with respect to such Series of Bonds an amount equal to any Security Instrument Repayment Obligation then due and payable to such Security Instrument Issuer. Except as otherwise specified in a related Supplemental Indenture all such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations shall be paid on a parity with the payments to be made with respect to principal and interest on the Bonds; provided that amounts paid under a Security Instrument shall be applied only to pay the related Series of Bonds. If payment is so made on Pledged Bonds held for the benefit of the Security Instrument Issuer, a corresponding payment on the Security Instrument Repayment Obligation shall be deemed to have been made (without requiring an additional payment by the Issuer) and the Trustee shall keep its records accordingly.

The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to withdraw sufficient funds from the Bond Fund to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and on Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as the same become due and payable and to make said funds so withdrawn available to the Trustee and any paying agent for the purpose of paying said principal and interest.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds, amounts accumulated in the Bond Fund with respect to any Sinking Fund Installment (together with amounts accumulated therein with respect to interest on the Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) shall, if so directed by the Issuer in a written request not less than 30 days before the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment, be applied by the Trustee to (1) the purchase of Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, (2) the redemption at the applicable sinking fund redemption price of such Bonds, if then redeemable by their terms, or (3) any combination of (1) and (2). All purchases of any Bonds pursuant to this subsection (c) shall be made at prices not exceeding the applicable sinking fund redemption price of such Bonds plus accrued interest, and such purchases shall be made in such manner as the Issuer shall direct the Trustee. The applicable sinking fund Redemption Price (or Principal amount of maturing Bonds) of any Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Bond Fund until such Sinking Fund Installment date for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund. As soon as practicable after the 60th day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption on such due date, by giving notice as required by the Indenture, Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the

retirement of the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment. The Trustee shall pay out of the Bond Fund to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Bonds shall be paid by the Issuer as Operation and Maintenance Expenses. Upon any redemption (otherwise than pursuant to Sinking Fund Installments) of Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or any purchase in lieu thereof, there shall be credited by the Trustee toward the Sinking Fund Installment requirement thereafter to become due with respect thereto, the amount of the Bonds so redeemed or purchased in lieu thereof, to the respective sinking fund redemption dates as directed by the Issuer.

(d) After payment in full of the Principal of and interest on all Bonds issued hereunder (or after provision has been made for the payment thereof as provided herein so that such Bonds are no longer Outstanding), all agreements relating to all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, in accordance with their respective terms, the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee and any paying agent, any other amounts required to be paid hereunder or under any Supplemental Indenture and under any Security Instrument Agreement and any Reserve Instrument Agreement, all amounts remaining in the Bond Fund shall be paid to the Issuer.

Section 5.4 Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund. Except as required to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund as provided in this Section and subject to the immediately following sentence, monies in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall at all times be maintained in an amount not less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In calculating the amount on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, of the related Reserve Instrument Coverage will be treated as an amount on deposit in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds shall specify the Debt Service Reserve Requirement applicable to such Series, sufficient to cause the Debt Service Reserve Fund to equal the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, which amount shall be deposited immediately upon the issuance and delivery of such Series from (a) proceeds from the sale thereof or from any other legally available source, or (b) by a Reserve Instrument or Instruments, or (c) any combination thereof. If amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall, at any time, be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, all Security Instrument Issuers shall be notified immediately of such deficiency, and such deficiency shall be made up at the time and in the manner indicated in Section 5.8 hereof.

In the event funds on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are needed to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund as aforementioned, and there is insufficient cash available in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to make up such deficiency and Reserve Instruments are in effect, the Trustee shall immediately make a demand for payment on such Reserve Instruments, to the maximum extent authorized by such Reserve

Instruments, in the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, and immediately deposit such payment upon receipt thereof into the Bond Fund for application to such deficiencies.

In the event a Reserve Instrument is terminated in accordance with its terms, the Issuer shall be required either (i) to fund the Debt Service Reserve Requirement at the time of termination of the Reserve Instrument or (ii) to provide a substitute Reserve Instrument which provides the same Reserve Instrument Coverage and which is provided by a Reserve Instrument Provider that is acceptable to the Trustee.

Funds at any time on deposit in the accounts maintained in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of the amount required to be maintained therein (taking into account the amount of related Reserve Instrument Coverage) may at any time be transferred to the Bond Fund at the direction of the Issuer or, in connection with the replacement of amounts on deposit therein with a Reserve Instrument, utilized by the Issuer for any other lawful purpose, with a Favorable Opinion, pursuant to the terms of the Supplemental Indenture or resolution of the Issuer authorizing such Reserve Instrument.

In the event that amounts on deposit in the related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund are insufficient to make up any deficiency in the Bond Fund with respect to a related Series of Bonds, amount on deposit in any other subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be used for such purpose and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall secure all Bonds issued hereunder on a parity lien basis.

Section 5.5 Reserve Instrument Fund. There shall be paid into the Reserve Instrument Fund the amounts required hereby and by a Supplemental Indenture to be so paid. The amounts in the Reserve Instrument Fund shall, from time to time, be applied by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer to pay the Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations which are due and payable to any Reserve Instrument Provider under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Section 5.6 Investment of Funds. Any monies in the Bond Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund, the Construction Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any other funds or accounts created by Section 3.7 may, at the discretion and authorization of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer, be invested in Permitted Investments. Such investments shall be held by the Trustee, and when the Trustee determines it necessary to use the monies in the Funds for the purposes for which the Funds were created, it shall, at the discretion of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer (provided that such discretion shall not be construed to delay the Trustee from liquidating investments in the Bond Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund to make payments on the Bonds), liquidate at prevailing market prices as much of the investments as may be necessary and apply the proceeds to such purposes. All income derived from the investment of the Construction Fund, the Bond Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be maintained in said respective Funds and disbursed along with the other monies on deposit therein as herein provided. Any monies in the Revenue Fund may, at the discretion and authorization of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer, be invested in



investments permitted by the Utah State Money Management Act, as it may be amended from time to time.

Section 5.7 Trust Funds. All monies and securities received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be trust funds under the terms hereof and shall not be subject to lien or attachment of any creditor of the State or any political subdivision, body, agency, or instrumentality thereof or of the Issuer and shall not be subject to appropriation by any legislative body or otherwise. Such monies and securities shall be held in trust and applied in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except for monies held to satisfy (i) the obligations, if any, of the Issuer under the Code with respect to arbitrage rebate and (ii) principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds previously matured or called for redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture (to be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only), unless and until disbursed pursuant to the terms hereof, all such monies and securities (and the income therefrom) shall be held by the Trustee as security for payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, for payment of Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations and the fees and expenses of the Trustee payable hereunder.

Section 5.8 Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation. In computing the amount in any fund or account, Permitted Investments shall be valued at the market price thereof. With respect to all funds and accounts except the Debt Service Reserve Fund, valuation shall occur at least annually. Amounts in each account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at least semiannually and marked-to-market at least annually, except in the event of a withdrawal from any of such accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (other than a withdrawal of amounts above the required level), whereupon amounts in such account shall be valued immediately after such withdrawal and monthly thereafter until amounts in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are at the required level. If amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall, at any time, be less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, any Security Instrument Issuer of the related Series of Bonds, if any, shall be notified immediately of such deficiency, and (except with respect to the termination of a Reserve Instrument) such deficiency shall be made up as provided in Section 5.2(b) over a period of not more than twelve months.

Section 5.9 Purchase of Bonds. The Issuer may purchase Bonds of any Series from any available funds at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices as the Issuer may in its discretion determine, subject to applicable law and so long as such purchase is not made with funds drawn on a Security Instrument without the prior written consent of such Security Instrument Issuer. All Bonds so purchased shall at such times as shall be selected by the Issuer be delivered to and cancelled by the Trustee or any Registrar and (except with respect to a Commercial Paper Program) no Bonds of such Series shall be issued in place thereof. In the case of the purchase of Bonds of a Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, the Issuer shall, by a written request delivered to the Trustee, elect the manner in which the Principal amount of such Bonds shall be credited toward Sinking Fund Installments, consistent with the procedures of Section 5.3(c) hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

## GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1 General Covenants. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees with each and every Registered Owner of the Bonds issued hereunder, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider as follows:

(a) The Issuer covenants to comply with the applicable provisions of the Utah Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code including in particular Section 17A-2-1018, Utah Code.

(b) Each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider, and Security Instrument Issuer shall have a right, in addition to all other rights afforded it by the laws of the State, to apply to and obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction such decree or order as may be necessary to require the Issuer to use its best efforts to charge or collect reasonable rates for services supplied by the System sufficient to meet all requirements hereof and of any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement or Security Instrument Agreement.

(c) So long as any Bonds, Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations are Outstanding, proper books of record and account will be kept by the Issuer separate and apart from all other records and accounts, showing complete and correct entries of all transactions relating to the System and the funds or accounts confirmed or established hereunder. Each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider, Security Instrument Issuer, or any duly authorized agent or agents thereof, shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all records, accounts and data relating thereto and to inspect the System. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Issuer further agrees that it will within one hundred eighty (180) days following the close of each Fiscal Year cause an audit of such books and accounts to be made by an independent firm of certified public accountants, showing the receipts and disbursements for account of the System and such funds and accounts, and that such audit will be available for inspection by each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider and Security Instrument Issuer.

All expenses incurred in compiling the information required by this Section shall be regarded and paid as an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

Section 6.2 Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens. The Bonds and any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations constitute an irrevocable first lien upon the Pledged Revenues. The Issuer covenants that the Bonds and any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations are equitably and ratably secured by a first lien on the Pledged Revenues (except that the portion of Pledged Revenues representing principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds previously matured or called for redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture shall be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only) and shall not be entitled to any priority one over the other in

the application of the Pledged Revenues regardless of the time or times of the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or Security Instrument, it being the intention of the Issuer that there shall be no priority among the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations regardless of the fact that they may be actually issued and/or delivered at different times.

Any assignment or pledge from the Issuer to a Reserve Instrument Provider of (i) proceeds of the issuance and sale of Bonds, (ii) Pledged Revenues, or (iii) funds and accounts established or confirmed hereby, including investments, if any, thereof, is and shall be subordinate to the assignment and pledge effected hereby to the Registered Owners of the Bonds and to the Security Instrument Issuers.

**Section 6.3 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.** The Issuer covenants that it will punctually pay or cause to be paid the Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on every Bond issued hereunder, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds, this Indenture, any Security Instrument Agreement and any Reserve Instrument Agreement, according to the true intent and meaning hereof and thereof. The Principal of and interest on the Bonds, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations are payable solely from the Pledged Revenues (except to the extent paid out of monies attributable to Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or the income from the temporary investment thereof), which Pledged Revenues are hereby specifically pledged and assigned to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent herein specified, and nothing in the Bonds, this Indenture any Security Instrument Agreement or any Reserve Instrument Agreement should be considered as pledging any other funds or assets of the Issuer for the payment thereof.

**Section 6.4 Performance of Covenants; Issuer.** The Issuer covenants that at all times it will faithfully perform any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained herein, and in any and every Bond, Security Instrument Agreement and Reserve Instrument Agreement. The Issuer represents that it is duly authorized to issue the Bonds authorized hereby and to execute this Indenture, that all actions on its part for the issuance of the Bonds and the execution and delivery of this Indenture have been duly and effectively taken, and that the Bonds in the hands of the Registered Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the Issuer according to the import thereof.

**Section 6.5 List of Bondholders.** The Registrar will keep on file at its principal office a list of the names and addresses of the Registered Owners of all Bonds which are from time to time registered on the registration books in the hands of the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds. At reasonable times and under reasonable regulations established by the Trustee, said list may be inspected and copied by the Issuer or by the Registered Owners (or a designated representative thereof) of 10% or more in principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, such ownership and the authority of any such designated representative to be evidenced to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee. The Registrar shall maintain a list of the names and addresses of the Owners of all Bonds and upon any transfer shall add the name and address of the new Bondowner and eliminate the name and address of the transferor Bondowner. Such lists, together with all

other records of ownership, registration, transfer, and exchange of the Bonds and of persons to whom payment with respect to such obligations is made, are "private" or "confidential" as defined in Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Code, or any successor provision of law.

Section 6.6 Expeditious Construction. The Issuer shall use its best efforts to complete the acquisition and construction of each Project with all practical dispatch and will cause all construction to be effected in a sound and economical manner.

Section 6.7 Management of System.

(a) The Issuer, in order to assure the efficient management and operation of its System, will employ competent and experienced management, and will use its best efforts to see that its System is properly operated and maintained in good condition and an efficient manner.

(b) The Issuer will at all times cause the System to be maintained, preserved and kept in good repair, working order and condition so that the operating efficiency thereof will be of a high character. The Issuer will cause all necessary and proper repairs and replacements to be made so that the business carried on in connection with the System may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times in a manner consistent with prudent management, and that the rights and security of the Owners of the Bonds, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Issuers may be fully protected and preserved.

Section 6.8 Payment From Other Available Funds. Notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the Issuer from (i) depositing any funds available to the Issuer for such purpose in any account in the Bond Fund for the payment of Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or for the amounts payable under any applicable Security Instrument Agreement issued under provisions hereof or for the redemption of any such Bonds, or (ii) depositing any funds available to the Issuer in the Reserve Instrument Fund for the payment of any amounts payable under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Section 6.9 Payment of Taxes. The Issuer covenants that all taxes and assessments or other municipal or governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon its System or upon any part thereof or upon any income therefrom will be paid when the same shall become due, that no lien or charge upon its System or any part thereof or upon any Revenues thereof, except for the lien and charge thereon created hereunder and securing the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, will be created or permitted to be created ranking equally with or prior to the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and that all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, supplies or other objects which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon its System or any part thereof will be paid or discharged, or adequate provision will be made for the payment or discharge of such claims and demands within 60 days after the same shall accrue; provided, however, that nothing in this Section contained shall require any



such lien or charge to be paid or discharged or provision made therefor so long as the validity of such lien or charge shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

Section 6.10 Insurance. The Issuer, in its operation of the System, will self-insure or carry insurance, including, but not limited to, workers' compensation insurance and public liability insurance, in such amounts and against such risks as are usually insurable in connection with similar transit systems and as are usually carried by other transit districts or authorities by others operating transit systems of a similar type. The cost of such insurance shall be considered an Operation and Maintenance Expense of the System. In the event of loss or damage, insurance proceeds shall be used first for the purpose of restoring or replacing (if necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the System) the property lost or damaged. Any remainder shall be paid into the Bond Fund.

Section 6.11 Instruments of Further Assurance. The Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant that they will, from time to time, each upon the written request of the other, or upon the request of a Security Instrument Issuer or a Reserve Instrument Provider, execute and deliver such further instruments and take or cause to be taken such further actions as may be reasonable and as may be required by the other to carry out the purposes hereof; provided, however, that no such instruments or action shall involve any personal liability of the Trustee or members of the governing body of the Issuer or any official thereof.

Section 6.12 Power to Own the System and Collect Rates, Fares and Fees; Provision for Sale or Lease and Leaseback Transactions. The Issuer has, and will have so long as any Bonds are Outstanding or Repayment Obligations are Outstanding, good, right and lawful power to own the System and to fix and collect rates, fares, fees and other charges in connection with the System. No revenue-producing facility or service of the System shall be leased, furnished or supplied free, but shall always be leased, furnished or supplied so as to produce Revenues, provided that the Issuer reserves the right to lease, furnish or supply free any such facility or service to the extent that such action does not materially adversely affect the Issuer's ability to perform its obligations under this Indenture. In addition, the Issuer may dispose of any assets of the System which are no longer needed for the efficient operations thereof or which have been replaced by other System assets.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Issuer shall be entitled to sell or lease all or any portion of the System so long as the Issuer delivers to the Trustee (i) a Favorable Opinion and (ii) a written certificate to the effect that such portion of the System will continue to be used, controlled and possessed by the Issuer for the benefit of the System.

Section 6.13 Maintenance of Revenues. The Issuer will at all times comply in all material respects with all terms, covenants and provisions, express and implied, of all contracts and agreements entered into by it for System use and services and all other contracts or agreements affecting or involving the System or business of the Issuer with



respect thereto. The Issuer shall promptly collect all charges due for the System use and service supplied by it as the same become due, and shall at all times maintain and promptly and vigorously enforce its rights against any person who does not pay such charges when due. The Issuer shall establish policies, rules and fees, charges and rentals as shall be necessary to (i) assure maximum use and occupancy of the System and the services thereof and (ii) yield sufficient Revenues to meet the obligations of the Issuer hereunder in accordance with Section 6.1(a) hereof.

Section 6.14 Debt Limitation. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, the Issuer shall not issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness which exceed in the aggregate 3% of the fair market value of all real and personal property within the boundaries of the Issuer. Within the meaning of this Section, "indebtedness" includes all forms of debt which the Issuer is authorized to incur. Bonds issued that are payable solely from revenues derived from the operation of all or part of the System may not be included as "indebtedness" of the Issuer for the purpose of said computation.

Section 6.15 Use of Certain Grants. The Issuer hereby covenants that any federal or State capital or operating grant monies received by the Issuer which are prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture from being included as Revenues, shall be used for the purposes for which such grants were given, including payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

Section 6.16 Continuation of Sales Tax Revenues. The Issuer shall take all reasonable and legally permissible actions which it determines are necessary to assure the continued receipt by the Issuer for use as provided herein of the Sales and Use Taxes and shall oppose any effort to eliminate or divert the same.

## ARTICLE VII

## EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1 Events of Default. Each of the following events is hereby declared an "Event of Default":

(a) if payment of any installment of interest on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer (other than pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement) when the same shall become due and payable; or

(b) if payment of the principal of or the redemption premium, if any, on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer (other than pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement) when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption in advance of maturity or through failure to fulfill any payment to any fund hereunder or otherwise; or

(c) if payment of the purchase price for a Put Bond shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer when the same shall become due and payable; or

(d) if an order or decree shall be entered, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, appointing a receiver or custodian for any of the Revenues, or approving a petition filed against the Issuer seeking reorganization of the Issuer under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other similar law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof, or if any such order or decree, having been entered without the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within 60 days after the entry thereof; or

(e) if any proceeding shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the Issuer and its creditors or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors pursuant to any federal or state statute now or hereafter enacted, if the claims of such creditors are or may be under any circumstances payable from Revenues; or

(f) if (i) the Issuer is adjudged insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) an order, judgment or decree be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction appointing, without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, trustee or custodian of the Issuer or of the whole or any part of their property and any of the aforesaid adjudications, orders, judgments or decrees shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within 60 days from the date of entry thereof; or

(g) if the Issuer shall file a petition or answer seeking reorganization, relief or any arrangement under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof; or

(h) if, under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the Issuer or of the whole or any substantial part of the property of the Issuer, and such custody or control shall not be terminated within 60 days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or

(i) if the Issuer shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds or herein or any Supplemental Indenture hereof on the part of the Issuer to be performed, other than as set forth above in this Section, and such default shall continue for 60 days (or such longer period as may be approved by the Trustee if in its opinion remedial actions are being diligently pursued by the Issuer) after written notice specifying such Event of Default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder;

provided that any failure by the Issuer to make payment as described in subparagraph (a) or (b) of this Section shall not constitute an Event of Default with respect to any Bond if the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bond provides that due and punctual payment by a Security Instrument Issuer or a Reserve Instrument Issuer shall not give rise to an Event of Default and such payment is, in fact, duly and punctually made; and provided, further that the provisions of Section 7.1(i) hereof are subject to the following limitations: if by reason of acts of God; strikes, lockouts or other similar disturbances; acts of public enemies; orders of any kind of the government of the United States or the State or any department, agency, political subdivision, court or official of the State which asserts jurisdiction over the Issuer; orders of any kind of civil or military authority; insurrections; riots; epidemics; landslides; lightning; earthquakes; volcanoes; fires, hurricanes; tornadoes; storms; floods; washouts; droughts; arrests; restraint of government and people; civil disturbances; explosions; or any cause or event not reasonably within the control of the Issuer, the Issuer is unable in whole or part to carry out any one or more of its respective agreements or obligations contained herein (other than as described in (a) through (h) above) such default shall not constitute an "Event of Default" hereunder so long as such cause or event continues.

The Trustee shall give notice to any Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Issuer of any Event of Default known to the Trustee within five Business Days after it has knowledge thereof.

**Section 7.2 Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by suit at law or in equity to enforce the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds then Outstanding or to enforce any obligations of the Issuer hereunder.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred, and if requested so to do by (i) Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then

Outstanding, (ii) Security Instrument Issuers at that time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, and indemnified as provided in Section 8.1 hereof, the Trustee shall be obligated to exercise such one or more of the rights and powers conferred by this Section as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most expedient in the interest of the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers.

No remedy by the terms hereof conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee (or to the Registered Owners or to the Security Instrument Issuers) is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given to the Trustee, the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any Event of Default or acquiescence therein; and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

No waiver of any Event of Default hereunder, whether by the Trustee, the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers, shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or shall impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

**Section 7.3 Right of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers to Direct Proceedings.** Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, unless a Supplemental Indenture provides otherwise, either (i) the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (ii) the Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings hereunder; provided, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and of this Indenture.

**Section 7.4 Application of Monies.** All Pledged Revenues and monies received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the default provisions of this Article shall be applied in the following order:



(a) To the payment (i) the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee and the reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel and (ii) Financing Expenses.

(b) To the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest then due and payable on the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as follows:

(i) Unless the Principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such monies shall be applied:

FIRST--To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Bonds and the interest component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or privilege; and

SECOND--To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid Principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds which shall have become due (other than Bonds called for redemption for the payment of which monies are held pursuant to the provisions hereof), in the order of their due dates, and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations due on any particular date, then to the payment ratably, according to the amount of Principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(ii) If the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such monies shall be applied to the payment of the Principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, without preference or priority of Principal over interest or of interest over Principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for Principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(iii) After payment of (i) or (ii) above as applicable, to the payment of all obligations owed to all Reserve Instrument Providers, ratably, according to the amounts due without any discrimination or

preference under any applicable agreement related to any Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Whenever monies are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such monies shall be applied at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard to the amounts of such monies available for such application and the likelihood of additional monies becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix the date (which shall be an Interest Payment Date unless it shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of Principal paid on such dates shall cease to accrue.

Section 7.5 Remedies Vested in Trustee. All rights of action (including the right to file proof of claims) hereunder or under any of the Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings related thereto and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Registered Owners of the Bonds, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 7.6 Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners. Except as provided in the last sentence of this Section, no Registered Owner of any Bond or Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement hereof or for the execution of any trust thereof or for the appointment of a receiver or any other remedy hereunder, unless an Event of Default has occurred of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Section 8.1(g), or of which by said Section it is deemed to have notice, nor unless also Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee and shall have offered reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, nor unless also they have offered to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 8.1 hereof nor unless the Trustee shall thereafter fail or refuse to exercise the powers hereinabove granted, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name or names. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every case at the option of the Trustee to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trust hereof, and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy hereunder; it being understood and intended that no one or more Registered Owner of the Bonds or Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the lien hereof by its action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the equal benefit of

the Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding and all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments and all Reserve Instrument Providers at the time providing Reserve Instruments. Nothing herein contained shall, however, affect or impair the right of any Registered Owner or Security Instrument Issuer to enforce the covenants of the Issuer to pay the Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on each of the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations at the time, place, from the source and in the manner in said Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations expressed.

Section 7.7 Termination of Proceedings. In case the Trustee, any Bondowner or any Security Instrument Issuer shall have proceeded to enforce any right hereunder and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, the Bondowner, or Security Instrument Issuer, then and in every such case the Issuer and the Trustee shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 7.8 Waivers of Events of Default. Subject to Section 8.1(g) hereof, the Trustee may in its discretion, and with the prior written consent of all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default of any payment obligation, waive any Event of Default hereunder and its consequences and shall do so upon the written request of the Registered Owners of (a) a majority in aggregate Principal amount of all the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in respect of which an Event of Default in the payment of Principal and interest exists, or (b) a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in the case of any other Event of Default; provided, however, that there shall not be waived (i) any Event of Default in the payment of the Principal of any Bonds at the date of maturity specified therein, or (ii) any default in the payment when due of the interest on any such Bonds, unless prior to such waiver or rescission all arrears of interest, with interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the rate borne by the Bonds in respect of which such Event of Default shall have occurred on overdue installments of interest and all arrears of payments of Principal and premium, if any, when due, and all expenses of the Trustee in connection with such Event of Default, shall have been paid or provided for, and in case of any such waiver or rescission, or in case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any such Event of Default shall have been discontinued or abandoned or determined adversely, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, but no such waiver or rescission shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.



Section 7.9 Cooperation of Issuer. In the case of any Event of Default hereunder, the Issuer shall cooperate with the Trustee and use its best efforts to protect the Bondowners and the Security Instrument Issuers.

## ARTICLE VIII

## THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1 Acceptance of the Trusts. The Trustee accepts the trusts imposed upon it hereby, and agrees to perform said trusts as a corporate trustee ordinarily would perform said trusts under a corporate indenture, but no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers thereof and perform any of its duties by or through attorneys, agents, receivers or employees but shall be answerable for the conduct of the same in accordance with the standard specified above, and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters of trusts hereof and the duties hereunder, and may in all cases pay such reasonable compensation to all such attorneys, agents, receivers and employees as may reasonably be employed in connection with the trusts hereof. The Trustee may act upon the opinion or advice of counsel. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss or damage resulting from any action or non-action in good faith in reliance upon such opinion or advice.

(b) The Trustee shall not be responsible for any recital herein, or in the Bonds (except in respect to the certificate of the Trustee endorsed on the Bonds), or collecting any insurance monies, or for the validity of the execution by the Issuer of this Indenture or of any supplements thereto or instruments of further assurance, or for the sufficiency of the security for the Bonds issued hereunder or intended to be secured hereby; and the Trustee shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any covenants, conditions or agreements on the part of the Issuer; but the Trustee may require of the Issuer full information and advice as to the performance of the covenants, conditions and agreements aforesaid and as to the condition of the property herein conveyed. The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use of any Bonds authenticated or delivered hereunder, except as specifically set forth herein. The Trustee may become the owner of Bonds secured hereby with the same rights which it would have if not Trustee.

(d) The Trustee shall be protected in acting upon any notice, request, consent, certificate, order, affidavit, letter, telegram or other paper or document believed to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper person or persons. Any action taken by the Trustee pursuant hereto upon the request or authority or consent of any person who at the time of making such request or giving such authority or consent is the Registered Owner of any Bond, shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Owners of the same Bond and upon Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

(e) As to the existence or nonexistence of any fact or as to the sufficiency or validity of any instrument, paper or proceeding, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Authorized Representative as sufficient evidence of the facts therein contained and prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Paragraph (g) of this Section, or of which by said Paragraph it is deemed to have notice, shall also be at liberty to accept a similar certificate to the effect that any particular dealing, transaction or action is necessary or expedient, but may at its discretion secure such further evidence deemed necessary or advisable, but shall in no case be bound to secure the same. The Trustee may accept a certificate of the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer to the effect that a resolution in the form therein set forth has been adopted by the Issuer as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted, and is in full force and effect.

(f) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated herein shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(g) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default hereunder, except an Event of Default described in Section 7.1(a) or (b), unless the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such Default by the Issuer, a Security Instrument Issuer or by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in the aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and all notices or other instruments required hereby to be delivered to the Trustee must, in order to be effective, be delivered at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, and in the absence of such notice so delivered, the Trustee may conclusively presume there is no Event of Default except as aforesaid.

(h) At any and all reasonable times and upon reasonable prior written notice, the Trustee, and its duly authorized agents, attorneys, experts, engineers, accountants and representatives, shall have the right fully to inspect all books, papers and records of the Issuer pertaining to the Bonds, and to take such memoranda from and in regard thereto as may be desired.

(i) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the said trusts and powers or otherwise in respect of the premises.

(j) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere herein contained, the Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to demand, in respect of the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, the release of any property, or any action whatsoever within the purview hereof, any showing, certificates, opinions, appraisals, or other information, or corporate action or evidence thereof, in addition to that by the terms hereof required as a condition of

such action by the Trustee, deemed desirable for the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee.

(k) All monies received by the Trustee or any paying agent shall, until used or applied or invested as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law or as provided hereunder. Neither the Trustee nor any paying agent shall be under any liability for interest on any monies received hereunder except such as may be agreed upon.

(l) If any Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it hereby and shall use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the circumstances in the conduct of its own affairs.

(m) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Bondholders, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Issuers pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Bondholders, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Issuers shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

(n) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with this Indenture or any supplement hereto.

**Section 8.2 Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee.** The Trustee shall be entitled to payment or reimbursement for reasonable fees for its services rendered as Trustee hereunder and all advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably and necessarily made or incurred by the Trustee in connection with such services. The Trustee shall be entitled to payment and reimbursement for the reasonable fees and charges of the Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar for the Bonds as hereinabove provided. Upon an Event of Default, but only upon an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have a right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of, or premium, if any, on any Bond for the foregoing advances, fees, costs and expenses incurred, except for amounts held in trust to pay the principal, premium, interest or purchase price of Bonds in accordance with Section 2.13 hereof and except for amounts paid under a Security Instrument.

**Section 8.3 Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs.** If an Event of Default occurs of which the Trustee is by Section 8.1(g) hereof required to take notice or if notice of an Event of Default is given to the Trustee as in said Section provided, then the Trustee shall give written notice thereof by registered or certified mail to all Security Instrument Issuers and to the Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding shown on the registration books of the Bonds kept by the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds.

Section 8.4 Intervention by Trustee. In any judicial proceeding to which the Issuer is a party and which in the opinion of the Trustee and its counsel has a substantial bearing on the interest of Registered Owners of the Bonds, the Trustee may intervene on behalf of such Owners and shall do so if requested in writing by any Security Instrument Issuer providing a Security Instrument which is in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation or by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. The rights and obligations of the Trustee under this Section are subject to the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Section 8.5 Successor Trustee. Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be converted or merged, or with which it may be consolidated, or to which it may sell or transfer its corporate trust business and assets as a whole or substantially as a whole, or any corporation or association resulting from any such conversion, sale, merger, consolidation or transfer to which it is a party, ipso facto, shall be and become successor Trustee hereunder (so long as otherwise qualified as provided in Section 8.8 hereof) and vested with all of the title to the whole property or trust estate and all the trusts, powers, discretions, immunities, privileges and all other matters as was its predecessor, without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act, deed of conveyance on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

Section 8.6 Resignation by the Trustee. The Trustee and any successor Trustee may at any time resign from the trusts hereby created by giving written notice to the Issuer, served personally or by registered mail, and by registered or certified mail to each Reserve Instrument Issuer, Security Instrument Issuer and Registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding, and such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor Trustee by the Registered Owners or by the Issuer as provided in Section 8.8 hereof; provided, however that if no successor Trustee has been appointed within 60 days of the date of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it deems proper and prescribes, appoint a successor Trustee.

Section 8.7 Removal of the Trustee. The Trustee may be removed (i) by the Issuer at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee and each Security Instrument Issuer and (ii) as provided in a Supplemental Indenture, provided that such instrument or instruments or actions taken as provided in the Supplemental Indenture concurrently appoint a successor Trustee meeting the qualifications set forth herein.

Section 8.8 Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee. In case the Trustee hereunder shall resign or be removed, or be dissolved, or shall be in course of dissolution or liquidation, or otherwise become incapable of acting hereunder, or in case it shall be taken under the control of any public officer or officers, or of a receiver appointed by a court, a successor may be appointed by the Issuer by an instrument executed by duly authorized officers of the Issuer. Any successor Trustee appointed pursuant to the provisions of this section shall (i) be subject to the prior written approval



of all Security Instrument Issuers, (ii) be a commercial bank in good standing, duly authorized to exercise trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state authority, and (iii) have a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000.

Each Reserve Instrument Provider and Security Instrument Issuer shall be notified immediately upon the resignation or termination of the Trustee and provided with a list of candidates for the office of successor Trustee.

Section 8.9 Concerning Any Successor Trustee. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and also to the Issuer an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer, or of the successor Trustee, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts of such predecessor hereunder; and every predecessor Trustee shall deliver all securities and monies held by it as Trustee hereunder to its successor. Should any instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by any successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in such successor the estates, rights, powers and duties hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor, any and all such instruments in writing shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. The resignation of any Trustee and the instrument or instruments removing any Trustee and appointing a successor hereunder, together with all other instruments provided for in this Article shall be filed or recorded by the successor Trustee in each recording office, if any, where the Indenture shall have been filed or recorded.

Section 8.10 Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc. The indentures, opinions, certificates and other instruments provided for herein may be accepted by the Trustee as conclusive evidence of the facts and conclusions stated therein and shall be full warrant, protection and authority to the Trustee for the release of property and the withdrawal of cash hereunder.

Section 8.11 Successor Trustee as Trustee of Funds; Paying Agent and Bond Registrar. In the event of a change in the office of Trustee, the predecessor Trustee which has resigned or been removed shall cease to be Trustee hereunder and Registrar for the Bonds and Paying Agent for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the successor Trustee shall become such Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds.

Section 8.12 Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee. It is the purpose of this Indenture that there shall be no violation of any law of any jurisdiction (including particularly the laws of the State) denying or restricting the right of banking corporations or associations to transact business as Trustee in such jurisdiction. It is recognized that in case of litigation hereunder, and in particular in case of the enforcement of remedies on Event of Default, or in case the Trustee deems that by reason of any present or future law of any jurisdiction it may not exercise any of the powers,

rights, or remedies herein granted to the Trustee or hold title to the trust estate, as herein granted, or take any other action which may be desirable or necessary in connection therewith, it may be necessary that the Trustee appoint an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee. The following provisions of this Section are adapted to these ends.

In the event that the Trustee appoints an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee, each and every remedy, power, right, claim, demand, cause of action, immunity, estate, title, interest and lien expressed or intended hereby to be exercised by or vested in or conveyed to the Trustee with respect thereto shall be exercisable by and vested in such separate or co-trustee, but only to the extent necessary to enable the separate or co-trustee to exercise such powers, rights and remedies, and every covenant and obligation necessary to the exercise thereof by such separate or co-trustee shall run to and be enforceable by either of them.

Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by the separate trustee or co-trustee so appointed by the Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it such properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request of such trustee or co-trustee, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. In case any separate trustee or co-trustee or a successor to either, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such separate trustee or co-trustee, so far as permitted by law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee until the appointment of a new trustee or successor to such separate trustee or co-trustee.

**Section 8.13 Annual Accounting.** The Trustee shall prepare an annual accounting for each Fiscal Year by the end of the month following each such Fiscal Year showing in reasonable detail all financial transactions relating to the funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder during the accounting period and the balance in any funds or accounts created hereby as of the beginning and close of such accounting period, and shall mail the same to the Issuer and underwriter of each Series of Bonds, and to each Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider requesting the same. The Trustee shall also make available for inspection by any Registered Owner a copy of said annual accounting (with the names and addresses of Registered Owners receiving payment of debt service on the Bonds deleted therefrom) and shall mail the same if requested in writing to do so by Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding to the designee of said Owners specified in said written request at the address therein designated. On or before the end of the month following each Fiscal Year, the Trustee shall, upon written request, provide to the Issuer and the Issuer's independent auditor representations as to the accuracy of the facts contained in the financial reports that were delivered by the Trustee during the Fiscal Year just ended.

**Section 8.14 Indemnification.** Subject to the provisions of Section 8.1(a) of this Indenture, the Issuer shall indemnify and save Trustee harmless against any liabilities



it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder, other than those due to its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 8.15 Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds. The bank or trust company acting as Trustee under this Indenture, and its directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued hereunder and secured by this Indenture, and may join in any action which any Bondholder may be entitled to take with like effect as if such bank or trust company were not the Trustee under this Indenture.

## ARTICLE IX

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1 Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers. The Issuer and the Trustee may, without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Registered Owners or Reserve Instrument Providers, but with notice to any Security Instrument Issuer, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto, as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) To provide for the issuance of Additional Bonds in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 hereof;

(b) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission herein which will not materially adversely affect the Owners of the Bonds;

(c) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners, any Security Instrument Issuers and any Reserve Instrument Providers any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners, any Security Instrument Issuers and any Reserve Instrument Providers or any of them, provided, however, that the prior written consent of each Security Instrument Issuer is obtained;

(d) To subject to this Indenture additional revenues or other revenues, properties, collateral or security;

(e) To make any other change hereto which, in the judgment of the Trustee, is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Registered Owners, the Trustee, any Security Instrument Issuer or any Reserve Instrument Provider, provided, however, that the prior written consent of each Security Instrument Issuer is obtained;

(f) To make any change necessary (i) to establish or maintain the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on any Series of Bonds as a result of any modifications or amendments to Section 148 of the Code (or any successor provision of law) or interpretations thereof by the Internal Revenue Service, or (ii) to comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code (or any successor provision of law), including provisions for the payment of all or a portion of the investment earnings of any of the Funds established hereunder to the United States of America;

(g) If the Bonds affected by such change are rated by a Rating Agency, to make any change which does not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are secured by a Security Instrument, such change must be approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer;

(h) If the Bonds affected by such change are secured by a Security Instrument, to make any change approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are rated by a Rating Agency, such change shall not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected; and

(i) To provide for the appointment of a successor Trustee, a Paying Agent, a separate or co-trustee, a Remarketing Agent or a Transfer Agent.

No modification or amendment shall be permitted pursuant to paragraph (g) or (h) unless the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such modification or amendment will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status or validity of any Bonds affected by such modification or amendment.

Section 9.2 Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners. Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by Section 9.1 hereof and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section, and not otherwise, the Registered Owners of 66 2/3% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, to (i) consent to and approve the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Issuer for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained herein or in any Supplemental Indenture, or (ii) waive or consent to the taking by the Issuer of any action prohibited, or the omission by the Issuer of the taking of any action required, by any of the provisions hereof or of any indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section contained shall permit or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the stated maturity or reduction in the Principal amount of, or reduction in the rate of or extension of the time of paying of interest on, or reduction of any premium payable on the redemption of, or the elimination of tender rights with respect to, any Bond, without the consent of the Registered Owner of such Bond, or (b) a reduction in the amount or extension of the time of any payment required by any fund established hereunder applicable to any Bonds without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds which would be affected by the action to be taken, or (c) a reduction in the aforesaid aggregate Principal amount of Bonds, the Registered Owners of which are required to consent to any such waiver or Supplemental Indenture, or (d) affect the rights of the Registered Owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding, without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds at the time Outstanding which would be affected by the action to be taken. In addition, no supplement hereto shall modify the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee, without the written consent of the Trustee. If a Security Instrument or a Reserve Instrument is in effect with respect to any Series of Bonds Outstanding and if a proposed modification or amendment would apply to such Series of Bonds, then, except as described in Section 9.1 hereof, neither this Indenture nor any Supplemental Indenture with respect to such Series of Bonds shall be modified or amended at any time without the prior written consent of the related Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider, as applicable. Copies of any such

modifications, amendments or supplements permitted under this Section or Section 9.1 shall be sent to each Rating Agency at least 10 days prior to the effective date thereof.

## ARTICLE X

## DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall be otherwise paid or provision for payment made to or for the Registered Owners of the Bonds, the Principal of and interest due or to become due thereon at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of monies due or to become due according to the provisions hereof, and to all Security Instrument Issuers and all Reserve Instrument Providers all sums of money due or to become due accordingly to the provisions of any Security Instrument Agreements and Reserve Instrument Agreements, as applicable, then these presents and the estate and rights hereby granted shall cease, determine and be void, whereupon the Trustee shall cancel and discharge the lien hereof, and release, assign and deliver unto the Issuer any and all the estate, right, title and interest in and to any and all rights assigned or pledged to the Trustee, held by the Trustee, or otherwise subject to the lien hereof, except monies or securities held by the Trustee for the payment of the Principal of and interest on the Bonds, the payment of amounts pursuant to any Security Instrument Agreements or the payment of amounts pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreements.

Any Bond shall be deemed to be paid within the meaning of this Article when payment of the Principal of such Bond, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption as provided herein, or otherwise), either (a) shall have been made or caused to have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (b) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with or for the benefit of the Trustee, in trust and irrevocably setting aside exclusively for such payment, any combination of (i) monies sufficient to make such payment, or (ii) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability of sufficient monies to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the Trustee and any paying agent pertaining to the Bond with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. At such times as a Bond shall be deemed to be paid hereunder, as aforesaid, it shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits hereof, except for the purposes of any such payment from such monies or Government Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of Bonds, which by their terms may be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, no deposit under the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed a payment of such Bonds as aforesaid until the Issuer shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, irrevocable instructions:

(a) stating the date when the Principal of each such Bond is to be paid, whether at maturity or on a redemption date (which shall be any redemption date permitted hereby);

(b) to instruct the Trustee to call for redemption pursuant hereto any Bonds to be redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to Subparagraph (a) above; and

(c) to instruct the Trustee to mail, as soon as practicable, in the manner prescribed by Article II hereof, a notice to the Registered Owners of such Bonds and to each related Security Instrument Issuer that the deposit required by this Section has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Article and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which monies are to be available for the payment of the principal or redemption price, if applicable, on said Bonds as specified in Subparagraph (a) above. If the redemption date for all Bonds, payment for which is to be provided by deposit of monies or Government Obligations or both, shall fall within 120 days of the mailing of the notice of redemption, then the notices referred to in Subparagraph (b) above and this Subparagraph (c) may be combined.

Any monies so deposited with the Trustee as provided in this Article may at the direction of the Issuer also be invested and reinvested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from all Government Obligations in the hands of the Trustee pursuant to this Article which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon with respect to which such monies shall have been so deposited shall be deposited in the Bond Fund as and when realized and collected for use and application as are other monies deposited in that fund.

No such deposit under this Article shall be made or accepted hereunder and no use made of any such deposit unless the Trustee shall have received an opinion of nationally recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that such deposit and use would not cause the Bonds to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of Sections 148 of the Code.

Notwithstanding any provision of any other Article hereof, all monies or Government Obligations set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of this Article for the payment of Bonds (including interest thereon) shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds (including interest thereon) with respect to which such monies or Government Obligations have been so set aside in trust.

Anything in Article IX hereof to the contrary notwithstanding, if monies or Government Obligations have been deposited or set aside with the Trustee pursuant to this Article for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the provisions of this Article shall be made without the consent of the Registered Owner of each Bond affected thereby.



## ARTICLE XI

## MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1 Consents, Etc. of Registered Owners. Any consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument required hereby to be executed by the Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers may be in any number of concurrent writings of similar tenor and may be executed by such Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers in person or by agent appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument or of the writing appointing any such agent and of the ownership of Bonds, if made in the following manner, shall be sufficient for any of the purposes hereof, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken under such request or other instrument, namely, the fact and date of the execution by any person of any such writing may be proved by the certificate of any officer in any jurisdiction who by law has power to take acknowledgments within such jurisdiction that the person signing such writing acknowledged before him the execution thereof, or by affidavit of any witness to such execution.

Section 11.2 Limitation of Rights. With the exception of rights herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or mentioned in or to be implied from this Indenture or the Bonds is intended or shall be construed to give to any person other than the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and any Reserve Instrument Provider, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect hereto or any covenants, conditions and provisions herein contained, this Indenture and all of the covenants, conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and the Reserve Instrument Providers as herein provided.

Section 11.3 Severability. If any provision hereof shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever.

The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or Sections herein contained, shall not affect the remaining portions hereof, or any part thereof.

Section 11.4 Notices. Unless otherwise specifically provided for herein, all notices required to be given pursuant to the Indenture shall be in writing. It shall be sufficient service of any notice, request, complaint, demand or other paper on the Issuer if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail addressed to it at Utah



Transit Authority, 3600 South 700 West, P. O. Box 30810, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0810, Attention: General Manager, with a copy to the Issuer's General Counsel, or to such address as the Issuer may from time to time file with the Trustee. It shall be sufficient service of any notice or other paper on the Trustee if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail addressed to it at Zions First National Bank, One South Main Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111, Attention: Corporate Trust Department or to such other address as the Trustee may from time to time file with the Issuer.

Section 11.5 Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as principal Paying Agent and Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds.

Section 11.6 Counterparts. This Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 11.7 Applicable Law. This Indenture shall be governed exclusively by the applicable laws of the State.

Section 11.8 Immunity of Officers and Directors. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on any of the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement herein contained against any past, present or future officer, or other public official, employee, or agent of the Issuer.

Section 11.9 Payments Due on Holidays. If any date for the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds is not a Business Day, then such payment shall be due on the first day thereafter which is a Business Day and no interest shall accrue for the period between such payment date and such first Business Day thereafter.

Section 11.10 Notices to Security Instrument Issuer. A copy of any notices required by this Indenture to be given to the Issuer, any Bondholder, the Paying Agent or the Trustee shall also be given to the Security Instrument Issuer.

Section 11.11 Compliance with State Laws. It is hereby declared by the Issuer's Board of Trustees that it is the intention of the Issuer by the execution of this Indenture to comply in all respects with the provisions of the Utah Public Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code, the Utah Municipal Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code.

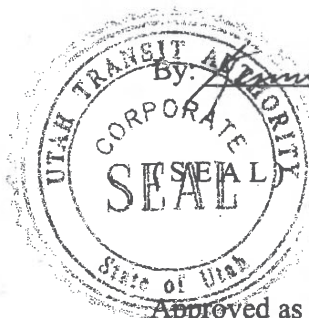
Section 11.12 Effective Date. This Indenture shall become effective immediately.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be executed as of the date first written above.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, as Issuer

By: [Signature]  
General Manager

ATTEST:



By: [Signature]  
Treasurer

Approved as to form:

By: [Signature]  
UTA Legal Counsel

ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK, as  
Trustee

By: [Signature]  
Title: VP

ATTEST:

By: [Signature]  
Title: TRUST OFFICER

(SEAL)

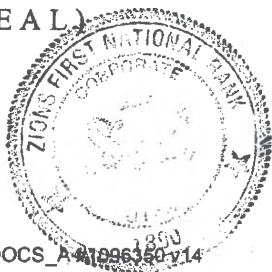


EXHIBIT A

## REQUISITION

RE: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Utah Transit Authority, Sales Tax and Transportation Revenue Bonds,  
Series \_\_\_\_\_

Zions First National Bank  
One South Main Street  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

You are hereby authorized to disburse from the applicable account of the Construction Fund with regard to the above-referenced bond issue the following:

REQUISITION NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME AND ADDRESS OF PAYEE:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

PURPOSE FOR WHICH EXPENSE HAS BEEN INCURRED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Each obligation, item of cost or expense mentioned herein has been properly incurred, is a proper charge against the applicable account of the Construction Fund and has not been the basis for a previous withdrawal. The amount set forth above is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of the Project based upon itemized claims substantiated in support thereof.

The amount remaining in the applicable account of the Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the amount of unencumbered Pledged Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates will be deposited in the applicable account of the Construction Fund during the period of construction of the Project from the investment of monies on deposit in the applicable account of the Construction Fund, will, together with any other monies lawfully available for payment of the Cost of the Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project in accordance with the plans and specification therefor then in effect; it being understood that no monies from the Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the applicable account

of the Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available monies, are sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative of  
Utah Transit Authority

EXHIBIT B

GENERAL INDENTURE

(See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

**SUBORDINATE GENERAL INDENTURE**

Final

**SUBORDINATE GENERAL INDENTURE OF TRUST**

**Dated as of July 1, 2006**

**between**

**UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,  
as Issuer**

**and**

**ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK,  
as Trustee**



## Table of Contents

Page

### ARTICLE I

#### DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1.	Definitions.....	4
Section 1.2.	Indenture to Constitute Contract .....	18
Section 1.3.	Construction.....	19

### ARTICLE II

#### THE BONDS

Section 2.1.	Authorization of Bonds.....	20
Section 2.2.	Description of Bond; Payment.....	20
Section 2.3.	Execution; Limited Obligation .....	21
Section 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Bonds.....	21
Section 2.5.	Special Provisions for the Issuance of Additional Bonds for Refunding Purposes. ....	24
Section 2.6.	Provisions Regarding Bonds Secured by a Security Instrument. ....	24
Section 2.7.	Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds .....	25
Section 2.8.	Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners .....	25
Section 2.9.	Redemption Provisions .....	26
Section 2.10.	Notice of Redemption. ....	26
Section 2.11.	Partially Redeemed Bonds .....	28
Section 2.12.	Cancellation .....	28
Section 2.13.	Nonpresentation of Bonds.....	29
Section 2.14.	Initial Bonds.....	29
Section 2.15.	Issuance of Additional Senior Bonds and Additional Bonds.....	29
Section 2.16.	Form of Bonds .....	30
Section 2.17.	Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens; Subordinated Indebtedness.....	30
Section 2.18.	Interest Rate Swap .....	30

### ARTICLE III

#### CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 3.1.	Creation of Construction Fund.....	32
Section 3.2.	Ratification of Revenue Fund .....	32
Section 3.3.	Creation of Bond Fund.....	32
Section 3.4.	Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	32
Section 3.5.	Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund .....	32
Section 3.6.	Additional Funds.....	32

## ARTICLE IV

### APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER MONEYS

## ARTICLE V

### USE OF FUNDS

Section 5.1.	Use of Construction Fund .....	34
Section 5.2.	Use of Revenue Fund .....	35
Section 5.3.	Use of Bond Fund .....	38
Section 5.4.	Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund .....	40
Section 5.5.	Reserve Instrument Fund .....	41
Section 5.6.	Investment of Funds .....	41
Section 5.7.	Trust Funds .....	41
Section 5.8.	Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation .....	42
Section 5.9.	Purchase of Bonds .....	42

## ARTICLE VI

### GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1.	General Covenants .....	43
Section 6.2.	Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens .....	43
Section 6.3.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest .....	44
Section 6.4.	Performance of Covenants; Issuer .....	44
Section 6.5.	List of Bondholders .....	44
Section 6.6.	Expedition Construction .....	45
Section 6.7.	Management of System .....	45
Section 6.8.	Payment From Other Available Funds .....	45
Section 6.9.	Payment of Taxes .....	45
Section 6.10.	Insurance .....	46
Section 6.11.	Instruments of Further Assurance .....	46
Section 6.12.	Power to Own the System and Collect Rates and Fees; Provision for Sale or Lease and Leaseback Transactions .....	46
Section 6.13.	Maintenance of Revenues .....	46
Section 6.14.	Debt Limitation .....	47
Section 6.15.	Use of Certain Grants .....	47
Section 6.16.	Continuation of Sales Tax Revenues .....	47

## ARTICLE VII

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1.	Events of Default .....	48
Section 7.2.	Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners .....	49

Section 7.3.	Right of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers to Direct Proceedings .....	50
Section 7.4.	Application of Moneys .....	50
Section 7.5.	Remedies Vested in Trustee .....	52
Section 7.6.	Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners .....	52
Section 7.7.	Termination of Proceedings .....	53
Section 7.8.	Waivers of Events of Default .....	53
Section 7.9.	Cooperation of Issuer .....	53

## ARTICLE VIII

### THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1.	Acceptance of the Trusts .....	54
Section 8.2.	Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee .....	56
Section 8.3.	Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs .....	56
Section 8.4.	Intervention by Trustee .....	57
Section 8.5.	Successor Trustee .....	57
Section 8.6.	Resignation by the Trustee .....	57
Section 8.7.	Removal of the Trustee .....	57
Section 8.8.	Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee .....	57
Section 8.9.	Concerning Any Successor Trustee .....	58
Section 8.10.	Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc .....	58
Section 8.11.	Successor Trustee as Trustee of Funds; Paying Agent and Bond Registrar .....	58
Section 8.12.	Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee .....	58
Section 8.13.	Annual Accounting .....	59
Section 8.14.	Indemnification .....	59
Section 8.15.	Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds .....	60

## ARTICLE IX

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1.	Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers .....	61
Section 9.2.	Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners .....	62

## ARTICLE X

### DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

## ARTICLE XI

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1. Consents, Etc. of Registered Owners.....	66
Section 11.2. Limitation of Rights.....	66
Section 11.3. Severability .....	66
Section 11.4. Notices .....	66
Section 11.5. Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar.....	67
Section 11.6. Counterparts.....	67
Section 11.7. Applicable Law .....	67
Section 11.8. Immunity of Officers and Directors .....	67
Section 11.9. Payments Due on Holidays .....	67
Section 11.10. Notices to Security Instrument Issuer .....	67
Section 11.11. Compliance with State Laws.....	67
Section 11.12. Effective Date .....	67

EXHIBIT A REQUISITION .....	A-1
-----------------------------	-----

This Subordinate General Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2006, between the Utah Transit Authority (the "Issuer"), a public transit district duly organized and existing under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Utah, and Zions First National Bank, a national bank duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah (the "Trustee"):

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to finance improvements to its existing public transit system (the "System"), including, but not limited to additions, extensions, buildings, equipment and other improvements to house and operate said facilities, to refund and retire existing obligations, to fund debt service reserves, and to pay issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds herein authorized; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer intends to obtain certain revenues (the "Pledged Revenues") sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds (as defined below) issued hereunder and the Senior Bonds (as defined below) and operation and maintenance expenses of the System; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to an Amended and Restated General Indenture dated as of September 1, 2002 (the "Senior Indenture") between the Issuer and the Trustee, as trustee for the bonds issued thereunder, the Issuer has previously issued and may hereafter issue bonds (the "Senior Bonds") which are and will be secured by a lien senior and prior to the lien created hereunder with respect to the Pledged Revenues; and

WHEREAS, except with respect to the Senior Indenture and the Senior Bonds and except for obligations expressly subordinate to the lien hereof, the Pledged Revenues (as herein defined) of the System, will not be pledged or hypothecated in any manner or for any purpose at the time of the issuance of the Bonds herein authorized and the Issuer desires to pledge said Pledged Revenues toward the payment of the principal and interest on said Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Utah Public Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, the Issuer is authorized to issue its bonds payable from a special fund into which the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer may be pledged.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the Issuer and the Trustee, the purchase from time to time of the Bonds by the Bondowners thereof, the issuance by the Security Instrument Issuers from time to time of Security Instruments and the issuance by Reserve Instrument Providers from time to time of Reserve Instruments, and in order to secure the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on

the Bonds, of all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and the performance and observance by the Issuer of all the covenants expressed or implied herein, in the Bonds, in all Security Instrument Agreements and in all Reserve Instrument Agreements, the Issuer does hereby convey, assign and pledge unto the Trustee and unto its successors in trust forever all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Pledged Revenues, (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except as provided in Section 5.4 and Section 5.7 hereof) including the investment, if any thereof; and (iii) all other rights hereinafter granted, first, for the further securing of the Bonds (except that the portion of items described in (i), (ii) and (iii) above representing principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds previously matured or called for redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture shall be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only) and all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, and second, for the further securing of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, subject only to the lien of the Senior Indenture and to the provisions of this Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture;

To Have And To Hold the same with all privileges and appurtenances hereby and hereafter conveyed and assigned, or agreed or intended so to be, to the Trustee and its respective successors and assigns in such trust forever;

In Trust Nevertheless, upon the terms set forth in this Indenture, first, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any of the Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations over any others by reason of time of issuance, sale, delivery, maturity or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture; and second, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever;

Provided, However, that if the Issuer, its successors or assigns, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds and the interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner mentioned in the Bonds, all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof and all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, or shall provide, as permitted by this Indenture, for the payment thereof as provided herein, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of money due or to become due to it in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture, then upon such final payments or provisions for such payments by the Issuer, this Indenture, and the rights hereby granted, shall terminate; otherwise this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect.

The terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be executed, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who from time to time shall be or become

**Owners thereof, and the trusts and conditions upon which the Revenues are to be held and disposed, which said trusts and conditions the Trustee hereby accepts, are as follows:**



## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1. Definitions. As used in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise clearly indicates:

“Accreted Amount” means, with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds of any Series and as of the date of calculation, the amount established pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds as the amount representing the initial public offering price, plus the accumulated and compounded interest on such Bonds.

“Additional Bonds” means all Bonds issued under this Indenture other than the Initial Bonds.

“Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes” means Sales and Use Taxes in any consecutive 12 month period within the 24 calendar months next preceding the issuance of a Series of Additional Bonds adjusted to take into account increases in the sales and use taxes allocated to the Issuer, to the extent that such increased amounts have been included as “Sales and Use Taxes” and are pledged under the Indenture.

“Aggregate Debt Service” means, as of the date of calculation and with respect to any period, the sum (as applicable) of the amounts of Debt Service during such period for (a) all Series of Bonds Outstanding (or any designated portion thereof), (b) any Repayment Obligations Outstanding and (c) all Senior Bonds Outstanding.

“Authorized Amount” means, with respect to a Commercial Paper Program, the maximum Principal amount of commercial paper which is then authorized by the Issuer to be outstanding at any one time pursuant to such Commercial Paper Program.

“Authorized Representative” means the General Manager (including any acting General Manager), the Controller, the Treasurer or any other person at the time designated to act on behalf of the Issuer by a written instrument furnished to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Issuer by its General Manager or Treasurer. The written instrument may designate an alternate or alternates.

“Average Aggregate Debt Service” means, as of any date of calculation, the amount obtained by dividing (a) the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Series of Bonds Outstanding and Repayment Obligations Outstanding computed for each Fiscal Year during which any Bonds are or will be Outstanding (or any designated portion thereof) by (b) the number of such Fiscal Years.

“Balloon Bonds” means Bonds (and/or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations relating thereto) or Senior Bonds (as applicable), other than Bonds or Senior Bonds (as applicable) which mature within one year of the date of issuance thereof, 25%

or more of the Principal Installments on which (a) are due or (b) at the option of the Owner thereof may be redeemed, during any period of twelve consecutive months.

"Bond Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Bond Fund created in Section 3.3 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.3 hereof.

"Bond Fund Year" means the 12-month period beginning January 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding December 31, except that the first Bond Fund Year shall begin on the date of delivery of the Initial Bonds and shall end on the next succeeding December 31.

"Bondholder," "Holder," "Bondowner," "Registered Owner" or "Owner" or any similar term means the registered owner of any Bonds herein authorized.

"Bonds" means bonds, notes, commercial paper or other obligations (other than Repayment Obligations) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to this Indenture, including the Initial Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

"Business Day" means, except as provided by Supplemental Indenture, any day, except a Saturday or Sunday, (a) on which banking business is transacted, but not including any day on which banks are authorized to be closed, in New York City or in the city in which the Trustee has its principal corporate trust office or, with respect to a related Series of Bonds, in the city in which any Security Instrument Issuer has its payment office for purposes of such Security Instrument, and (b) on which the New York Stock Exchange is open.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" means Bonds the interest on which (a) is compounded and accumulated at the rates and on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and designating them as Capital Appreciation Bonds, and (b) is payable upon maturity or redemption of such Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the related United States Treasury Regulations.

"Commercial Paper Program" means commercial paper obligations with maturities of not more than two hundred seventy (270) days from the dates of issuance thereof which are issued and reissued by the Issuer from time to time pursuant to Article II hereof and are outstanding up to an Authorized Amount.

"Construction Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Construction Fund created in Section 3.1 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof.

"Cost" or "Costs" or "Cost of a Project," or any phrase of similar import, in connection with a Project or with the refunding of any bonds, means all costs and expenses which are properly chargeable thereto under generally accepted accounting

principles or which are incidental to the financing, acquisition and construction of a Project, or the refunding of any bonds, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (a) amounts payable to contractors and costs incident to the award of contracts;
- (b) cost of labor, facilities and services furnished by the Issuer and its employees or others, materials and supplies purchased by the Issuer or others and permits and licenses obtained by the Issuer or others;
- (c) engineering, architectural, legal, planning, underwriting, accounting and other professional and advisory fees;
- (d) premiums for contract bonds and insurance during construction and costs on account of personal injuries and property damage in the course of construction and insurance against the same;
- (e) interest expenses, including interest on a Series of Bonds;
- (f) printing, engraving and other expenses of financing, including fees of Rating Agency and fees and costs of issuing the Series of Bonds (including costs of interest rate caps and costs related to interest rate exchanges (or the elimination thereof));
- (g) costs, fees and expenses in connection with the acquisition of real and personal property or rights therein, including premiums for title insurance;
- (h) costs of equipment, rolling stock and furnishings purchased by the Issuer and necessary to the completion and proper operation of a Project;
- (i) amounts required to repay temporary loans or notes made to finance the costs of a Project;
- (j) cost of site improvements performed in anticipation of a Project;
- (k) moneys necessary to fund the Funds created under this Indenture;
- (l) costs of the capitalization with proceeds of a Series of Bonds issued hereunder of any operation and maintenance expenses and other working capital appertaining to any facilities to be acquired for a Project and of any interest on a Series of Bonds for any period not exceeding the period estimated by the Issuer to effect the construction of a Project plus one year, as herein provided, of any discount on Bonds or other securities, and of any reserves for the payment of the principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds, of any replacement expenses and of any other cost of issuance of a Series of Bonds or other securities, Security Instrument Costs and Reserve Instrument Costs;

(m) costs of amending any indenture or other instrument authorizing the issuance of or otherwise appertaining to a Series of Bonds;

(n) all other expenses necessary or desirable and appertaining to a Project, as estimated or otherwise ascertained by the Issuer, including costs of contingencies for a Project; and

(o) payment to the Issuer of such amounts, if any, as shall be necessary to reimburse the Issuer in full for advances and payments theretofore made or costs theretofore incurred by the Issuer for any item of Costs.

In the case of any refunding or redeeming any bonds or other obligations, "Cost" includes, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the items listed in (c), (e), (f) (i) (k), (l), (m) and (o) above, advertising and other expenses related to the redemption of such bonds to be redeemed and the redemption price of such bonds (and the accrued interest payable on redemption to the extent not otherwise provided for).

"Cross-over Date" means with respect to Cross-over Refunding Bonds the date on which the Principal portion of the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds is to be paid or redeemed from the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunded Bonds" means Bonds, Senior Bonds or other obligations refunded by Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunding Bonds" means Bonds issued for the purpose of refunding Bonds, Senior Bonds or other obligations if the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds are irrevocably deposited in escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, to secure the payment on an applicable redemption date or maturity date of the Cross-over Refunded Bonds (subject to possible use to pay Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and the earnings on such escrow deposit are required to be applied to pay interest on the Cross-over Refunding Bonds until the Cross-over Date.

"Current Interest Bonds" means Bonds not constituting Capital Appreciation Bonds. Interest on Current Interest Bonds shall be payable periodically on the Interest Payment Dates provided therefor in a Supplemental Indenture.

"Debt Service" means, for any particular Fiscal Year and for any Series of Bonds, Senior Bonds (to the extent applicable) and any Repayment Obligations, an amount equal to the sum of (a) all interest payable during such Fiscal Year on such Series of Bonds and Senior Bonds plus (b) the Principal Installments payable during such Fiscal Year on (i) such Bonds and Senior Bonds Outstanding, calculated on the assumption that Bonds and Senior Bonds Outstanding on the day of calculation cease to be Outstanding by reason of, but only by reason of, payment either upon maturity or application of any Sinking Fund Installments required by the Indenture (or the Senior Indenture, as applicable), and (ii) such Repayment Obligations then outstanding;

provided, however, for purposes of Section 2.15 hereof,

(i) when calculating the Principal Installments payable during such Fiscal Year, there shall be treated as payable in such Fiscal Year the amount of Principal Installments which would have been payable during such Fiscal Year had the Principal of each Series of Balloon Bonds Outstanding and the related Repayment Obligations then Outstanding (or arising therefrom) been amortized, from the end of the fifth Bond Fund Year succeeding their date of issuance over a period of 25 years thereafter, on a level debt service basis at an interest rate equal to the rate borne by such Balloon Bonds on the date of calculation, provided that if the date of calculation is within twelve months before the actual maturity of such Balloon Bonds or Repayment Obligations, the full amount of Principal payable at maturity shall be included in such calculation;

(ii) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds or Repayment Obligations bearing interest at a variable rate which cannot be ascertained for any particular Fiscal Year, it shall be assumed that such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations will bear interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise, so long as such estimates are based upon then current market conditions);

(iii) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds which are issued with a floating rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a fixed interest rate, such Series of Variable Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear interest at the effective fixed annual rate thereon as a result of such Interest Rate Swap; *provided* that such effective fixed annual rate may be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;

(iv) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year for any Series of Bonds which are issued with a fixed interest rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in full force and effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a floating amount, Debt Service shall include the interest payable on such Series of Bonds, less fixed amounts to be received by the Issuer under such Interest Rate Swap plus the amount of the floating payments (estimated in a manner similar to that described in (ii) above, unless another method of estimation is more appropriate, in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent, for such floating payments) to be made by the Issuer under the Interest Rate Swap; *provided* that the above described calculation of Debt Service may



be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;

(v) when calculating interest payable during such Fiscal Year with respect to any Commercial Paper Program, "Debt Service" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of all principal and interest payments that would be payable during such Fiscal Year assuming that the Authorized Amount of such Commercial Paper Program is amortized on a level debt service basis over a period of 30 years beginning on the date of calculation or, if later, the last day of the period during which obligations can be issued under such Commercial Paper Program, and bearing interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Commercial Paper Program as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise); and

(vi) when calculating interest payable on Bonds or Senior Bonds that are Paired Obligations, the interest rate on such Bonds or Senior Bonds shall be the resulting linked rate or effective fixed interest rate to be paid by the Issuer with respect to such Paired Obligations;

and *further provided, however*, that there shall be excluded from Debt Service (x) interest on Bonds and Senior Bonds (including Cross-over Refunding Bonds or Cross-over Refunded Bonds) to the extent that Escrowed Interest or capitalized interest is available to pay such interest, (y) Principal on Cross-over Refunded Bonds to the extent that the proceeds of Cross-over Refunding Bonds are on deposit in an irrevocable escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, and such proceeds or the earnings thereon are required to be applied to pay such Principal (subject to the possible use to pay the Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and such amounts so required to be applied are sufficient to pay such Principal, and (z) Repayment Obligations to the extent that payments on Pledged Bonds relating to such Repayment Obligations satisfy the Issuer's obligation to pay such Repayment Obligations.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund created in Section 3.4 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.4 hereof.

"Debt Service Reserve Requirement" for each Series of Bonds issued hereunder means the amount, if any, specified in the related Supplemental Indenture. The Debt Service Reserve Requirement may be funded by a Reserve Instrument as herein provided. Upon the issuance of Additional Bonds or upon any refunding of Bonds issued hereunder the aggregate Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Bonds then Outstanding and the Additional Bonds, if any, to be so issued shall be determined based upon the Bonds to be

Outstanding immediately following the issuance of the Additional Bonds or such refunding.

"Escrowed Interest" means amounts irrevocably deposited in escrow in accordance with the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes or Cross-over Refunding Bonds secured by such amounts or earnings on such amounts which are required to be applied to pay interest on such Cross-over, Refunding Bonds or the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds.

"Event of Default" means with respect to any default or event of default hereunder any occurrence or event specified in and defined by Section 7.1 hereof.

"Favorable Opinion" means an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and any applicable Supplemental Indenture and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds which are the subject of such opinion.

"Financing Expenses" means Security Instrument Costs, Reserve Instrument Costs and arbitrage rebate required to be paid to the United States with respect to the Bonds.

"Fiscal Year" means the 12-month period beginning January 1 of each year and ending December 31 of such year, or such other fiscal year of the Issuer as may be prescribed by law.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings.

"General Indenture" means this Subordinate General Indenture of Trust.

"Government Obligations" means (i) direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or those which are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the same, and (ii) pre-refunded municipal obligations meeting the following criteria:

(a) The municipal obligations may not be callable prior to maturity or, alternatively, the trustee has received irrevocable instructions concerning their calling and redemption;

(b) The municipal obligations are secured by cash or securities described in subparagraph (i) above (the "*Defeasance Obligations*"), which cash or Defeasance Obligations may be applied only to interest, principal and premium payments of such municipal obligations;

(c) The principal and interest of the Defeasance Obligations (plus any cash in the fund) are sufficient to meet the liabilities of the municipal obligations;



(d) The Defeasance Obligations serving as security for the municipal obligations must be held by an escrow agent or a trustee;

(e) The Defeasance Obligations are not available to satisfy any other claims, including those against the trustee or escrow agent; and

(f) The Defeasance Obligations are rated "AAA" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's.

Additionally, evidences of ownership of proportionate interests in future interest and principal payments of Defeasance Obligations are permissible. Investments in these proportionate interests are limited to circumstances wherein (i) a bank or trust company acts as custodian and holds the underlying obligations; (ii) the owner of the investment is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying obligations; and (iii) the underlying obligations are held in a special account separate and apart from the custodian's general assets, and are not available to satisfy any claim of the custodian, any person claiming through the custodian or any person to whom the custodian may be obligated.

"Indenture" means this General Indenture of Trust as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Indentures in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Initial Bonds" means the first Series of Bonds issued under this Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means the stated payment date of an installment of interest on the Bonds.

"Interest Rate Swap" means an agreement between the Issuer or the Trustee (at the written direction of the Issuer) and a Swap Counterparty related to Bonds of one or more Series whereby a variable rate cash flow (which may be subject to any interest rate cap) on a principal or notional amount is exchanged for a fixed rate of return on an equal principal or notional amount. If the Issuer or the Trustee (at the written direction of the Issuer) enters into more than one Interest Rate Swap with respect to a Series of Bonds or Senior Bonds (to the extent applicable), each Interest Rate Swap shall specify the same payment dates.

"Issuer" means Utah Transit Authority and its successors.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service.

"Operation and Maintenance Expenses" means all necessary and reasonable expenses of maintaining and operating the System, including all necessary operating expenses, current maintenance charges, expenses of reasonable upkeep and repairs, properly allocated share of charges for insurance, and all other expenses incidental to the operation of the System, including the cost of merchandise for resale, promotional and advertising expenses, services, utilities and personnel and all allocated general administrative expenses of the Issuer, but shall exclude depreciation. As more fully provided in Section 5.2(e) hereof, the Issuer shall establish a budget for Operation and

**Maintenance Expenses for each Fiscal Year and, except as otherwise provided in Section 5.2(e), Operation and Maintenance Expenses in any Fiscal Year shall not exceed the amount budgeted for such items in the Issuer's final budget (as the same may be amended from time to time) for such Fiscal Year.**

**"Outstanding" or "Bonds Outstanding" means at any date all Bonds which have not been canceled which have been or are being authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:**

**(a) Any Bond or portion thereof which at the time has been paid or deemed paid pursuant to Article X of this Indenture; and**

**(b) Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder.**

**"Paired Obligations" means any Series (or portion thereof) of Bonds or Senior Bonds (as applicable) designated as Paired Obligations in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance or incurrence thereof, which are simultaneously issued or incurred (i) the principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed (or cancelled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts, and (ii) the interest rates which, taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the Issuer for the terms of such Bonds or Senior Bonds (as applicable).**

**"Paying Agent" means the Trustee, appointed as the initial paying agent for the Bonds pursuant to Section 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor paying agent appointed pursuant hereto.**

**"Permitted Investments" means any of the following securities:**

**(i) Government Obligations;**

**(ii) obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent full faith and credit obligations of the United States of America: the Export-Import Bank of the United States; the Government National Mortgage Association; the Federal Financing Bank; the Farmer's Home Administration; the Federal Housing Administration; the Maritime Administration; General Services Administration, Small Business Administration; or the Department of Housing and Urban Development (PHA's);**

**(iii) money market funds rated "AAAm" or "AAAm-G" or better by S&P;**

**(iv) commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, "Prime 1" by Moody's or "A-1+" by S&P, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;**

(v) bonds, notes or other evidences or indebtedness rated "AAA" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation with remaining maturities not exceeding three years;

(vi) U.S. dollar denominated deposit accounts, federal funds and banker's acceptances with domestic commercial banks which have a rating on their short term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of "A-1" or "A-1+" by S&P and "Prime 1" by Moody's and maturing no more than 360 days after the date of purchase (ratings on holding companies are not considered as the rating of the bank);

(vii) the fund held by the Treasurer for the State of Utah and commonly known as the Utah Public Treasurers' Investment Fund; and

(viii) any investments or securities permitted for investment of public funds under the State Money Management Act of 1974, Title 51, Chapter 7, Utah Code.

"Pledged Bonds" means any Bonds that have been (a) pledged or in which any interest has otherwise been granted to a Security Instrument Issuer as collateral security for Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or (b) purchased and held by a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument.

"Pledged Revenues" means (i) the Sales and Uses Taxes, plus (ii) interest earned by and profits derived from the sale of investments in the funds and accounts created by this Indenture, plus (iii) all other Revenues (if any) after provision has been made for the payment from the Revenues described in this subparagraph (iii) of the Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

"Principal" means (a) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Amount thereof (the difference between the stated amount to be paid at maturity and the Accreted Amount being deemed unearned interest), except as used in connection with the authorization and issuance of Bonds and Senior Bonds and with the order of priority of payment of Bonds after an Event of Default, in which case "Principal" means the initial public offering price of a Capital Appreciation Bond (the difference between the Accreted Amount and the initial public offering price being deemed interest), and (b) with respect to any Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond or Senior Bond payable at maturity.

"Principal Installment" means, as of any date of calculation, (a) with respect to any Series of Bonds or Senior Bonds (to the extent applicable), so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (1) the Principal amount of Bonds of such Series and Senior Bonds due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (2) the unsatisfied balance (determined as provided in the definition of "Sinking Fund Installment" in this Section) of any Sinking Fund Installment due on a certain future date for Bonds of such Series and Senior Bonds, plus the amount of the sinking fund redemption premiums, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption

of such Bonds or Senior Bonds on such future date in a Principal amount equal to such unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment, or (3) if such future dates coincide as to different Bonds of such Series or Senior Bonds, the sum of such Principal amount of Bonds or Senior Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment due on such future date plus such applicable redemption premiums, if any, and (b) with respect to any Repayment Obligations, the principal amount of such Repayment Obligations due on a certain future date.

**"Project"** means the acquisition or construction of additions, extensions, facilities, equipment or buildings for use as, or improvements to or equipment or furnishings for, the System.

**"Put Bond"** means any Bond which is part of a Series of Bonds which is subject to purchase by the Issuer, its agent or a third party from the Owner of the Bond pursuant to provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bond and designating it as a "Put Bond."

**"Rating Agency"** means Moody's, Fitch or S&P and their successors and assigns to the extent such agencies then maintain a rating of the Bonds at the request of the Issuer. If any of such corporations cease to act as a securities rating agency, the Issuer may, with the approval of the Trustee, designate any nationally recognized securities rating organization as a replacement.

**"Rating Category" or "Rating Categories"** mean one or more of the generic rating categories of a Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating category or categories by a numerical modifier or otherwise.

**"Registrar"** means the Trustee (or other party designated as Registrar by Supplemental Indenture), appointed as the initial registrar for the Bonds pursuant to Sections 2.8 and 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor registrar appointed pursuant hereto.

**"Regular Record Date"** means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date for any Series of Bonds, the date specified as the Regular Record Date in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

**"Remarketing Agent"** means a remarketing agent or commercial paper dealer appointed by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Repayment Obligations"** means, collectively, all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations.

**"Reserve Instrument"** means a device or instrument issued by a Reserve Instrument Provider to satisfy all or any portion of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement applicable to a Series of Bonds. The term *"Reserve Instrument"* includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, surety bonds, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other devices.

**"Reserve Instrument Agreement"** means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture and/or the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance by such Reserve Instrument Provider of a Reserve Instrument.

**"Reserve Instrument Costs"** means all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Reserve Instrument Agreement. Each Reserve Instrument Agreement shall specify the fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Reserve Instrument Costs.

**"Reserve Instrument Coverage"** means, as of any date of calculation, the aggregate amount available to be paid to the Trustee pursuant hereto under all Reserve Instruments.

**"Reserve Instrument Fund"** means the Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Reserve Instrument Fund created in Section 3.5 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof.

**"Reserve Instrument Limit"** means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument, the maximum aggregate amount available to be paid under such Reserve Instrument into the Debt Service Reserve Fund assuming for purposes of such calculation that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has not been reduced or that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has only been reduced as a result of the payment of principal of the applicable Series of Bonds.

**"Reserve Instrument Provider"** means any bank or other financial institution having at least a rating of "AA-" and "Aa3" by S&P and Moody's, respectively, or its equivalent or any insurance company or surety company rated in the highest rating category by S&P and Moody's and, if rated by A. M. Best & Company, rated in the highest rating category by A.M. Best & Company, issuing a Reserve Instrument.

**"Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations"** means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, those outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under such Reserve Instrument Agreement to repay the Reserve Instrument Provider for payments previously made by it pursuant to a Reserve Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations any Reserve Instrument Costs.

**"Revenue Fund"** means the Utah Transit Authority Revenue Fund created in Section 3.2 of the Senior Indenture to be held by the Issuer and administered pursuant to the provisions of the Senior Indenture and Section 5.2 hereof.

**"Revenues"** means (i) all revenues, including but not limited to fare box revenues, advertising revenues, fees, income, rents and receipts received or earned by the Issuer from or attributable to the ownership and operation of the System, together with all interest earned by and profits derived from the sale of investments in the related funds



thereof and the Funds and accounts created hereunder or proceeds derived from the sale of any part of the System, (ii) the Sales and Use Taxes and (iii) any other legally available funds of the Issuer from other sources, properly budgeted on an annual basis for the payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses and principal and interest on the Bonds; provided, however, that Revenues shall not include federal and State capital and operating grant moneys received by the Issuer in connection with the operation of the System, to the extent inclusion therein is prohibited by State or federal law and regulations. Sections 6.1 and 6.15 require that such grant moneys be used for Operation and Maintenance Expenses to the extent received for that purpose.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

"Sales and Use Taxes" means collectively, (i) the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% sales and use tax revenues received by the Issuer pursuant to Section 59-12-501, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, (ii) the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% sales and use tax revenues received by the Issuer from within Weber, Davis and Salt Lake Counties pursuant to Section 59-12-502, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (less 25% of such sales and use tax revenues collected within Salt Lake County which must be allocated to fund new construction, major renovations, and improvements to Interstate 15 and state highways pursuant to Section 59-12-502(5)(b), Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended) and (iii) any other sales and use tax revenues legally available to the Issuer and affirmatively pledged under the Indenture by Supplemental Indenture.

"Security Instrument" means an instrument or other device issued by a Security Instrument Issuer to pay, or to provide security or liquidity for, a Series of Bonds. The term "Security Instrument" includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other security instruments and credit enhancement or liquidity devices (but does not include a Reserve Instrument); *provided, however*, that no such device or instrument shall be a "Security Instrument" for purposes of this Indenture unless specifically so designated in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such device or instrument.

"Security Instrument Agreement" means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture and/or the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance by such Security Instrument Issuer of a Security Instrument.

"Security Instrument Costs" means, with respect to any Security Instrument, all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument. Such Security Instrument Agreement or Supplemental Indenture shall specify any fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Security Instrument Costs.

"Security Instrument Issuer" means any bank or other financial institution, insurance company, surety company or other institution issuing a Security Instrument.



**"Security Instrument Repayment Obligations"** means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Security Instrument Agreement, any outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under the Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument to repay the Security Instrument Issuer for payments previously or concurrently made by the Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of the amount of Security Instrument Repayment Obligations any Security Instrument Costs.

**"Senior Bonds"** means all bonds issued under the Senior Indenture in compliance with the provisions thereof and, after the date hereof, the provisions of Section 2.15 hereof.

**"Senior Indenture"** means the General Indenture of Trust dated as of October 1, 1997, as amended and restated, by the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2002 and as amended and supplemented, all between the Issuer and Zions First National Bank, as trustee.

**"Serial Bonds"** means all Bonds other than Term Bonds.

**"Series"** means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and identified pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefore.

**"Sinking Fund Installment"** means an amount so designated pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited pursuant to Section 5.3(c) or 5.9 toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts shall have been credited toward the same) shall constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

**"Special Record Date"** means such date as may be fixed for the payment of defaulted interest on the Bonds in accordance with this Indenture.

**"State"** means the State of Utah.

**"Supplemental Indenture"** means any indenture between the Issuer and the Trustee entered into pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Article IX hereof.

**"Swap Counterparty"** means a member of the International Swap Dealers Association rated in one of the three top Rating Categories by at least one of the Rating Agencies and meeting the requirements of applicable laws of the State.

**"Swap Payments"** means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable to the Swap Counterparty by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer. Swap Payments (i) shall be net of any amounts payable to the Issuer by the

Swap Counterparty under said Interest Rate Swap and (ii) do not include any Termination Payments.

"Swap Receipts" means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer by the Swap Counterparty.

"System" means the Issuer's public transit system, together with any additions, repairs, renewals, replacements, expansions, extensions and improvements to said System, or any part thereof, hereafter-acquired or constructed, and together with all lands, easements, interests in land, licenses, water rights and rights of way of the Issuer and all other works, property, structures, equipment of the Issuer and contract rights and other tangible and intangible assets of the Issuer now or hereafter owned or used in connection with, or related to said System.

"Term Bonds" means the Bonds which shall be subject to retirement by operation of mandatory sinking fund redemptions from the Bond Fund.

"Termination Payments" means the amount payable to the Swap Counterparty by the Issuer with respect to the early termination or modification of an Interest Rate Swap. Termination Payments may only be payable from and secured by Pledged Revenues after payment of all amounts then due pursuant to the Indenture.

"Trustee" means Zions First National Bank, Salt Lake City, Utah, or any successor corporation resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which it or its successors may be a party and any successor trustee at any time serving as successor trustee hereunder.

"Utah Code" means Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

"Variable Rate Bonds" means, as of any date of calculation, Bonds and Senior Bonds (as applicable) the terms of which on such date of calculation are such that interest thereon for any future period of time is expressed to be calculated at a rate which is not susceptible to a precise determination.

Section 1.2. Indenture to Constitute Contract. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance from time to time of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued hereunder by the Registered Owners thereof, the issuance from time to time of any and all Security Instruments by Security Instrument Issuers, and the issuance from time to time of any and all Reserve Instruments by Reserve Instrument Providers pursuant hereto, this Indenture shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Owners from time to time of the Bonds, the Security Instrument Issuers and the Reserve Instrument Providers; and the pledge made in this Indenture and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Issuer shall be, first, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Owners of any and all of the Bonds and the Security Instrument Issuers of any and all of the Security Instruments all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery, maturity or expiration, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Security

Instrument Repayment Obligations over any others, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture, and second, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Reserve Instrument Providers of any and all of the Reserve Instruments which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery or termination, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any Reserve Instrument over any other thereof.

Section 1.3. Construction. This Indenture, except where the context by clear implication herein otherwise requires, shall be construed as follows:

- (a) The terms "hereby," "hereof," "herein," "hereto," "hereunder," and any similar terms used in this Indenture shall refer to this Indenture in its entirety unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.
- (b) Words in the singular number include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular.
- (c) Words in the masculine gender include the feminine and the neuter, and when the sense so indicates, words of the neuter gender refer to any gender.
- (d) Articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs mentioned by number, letter, or otherwise, correspond to the respective articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs hereof so numbered or otherwise so designated.
- (e) The titles or descriptive headings applied to articles, sections and subsections herein are inserted only as a matter of convenience and ease of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE II

### THE BONDS

**Section 2.1. Authorization of Bonds.** There is hereby authorized hereunder an issue of Bonds which may, if and when authorized by Supplemental Indenture, be issued in one or more separate Series. Each Series of Bonds shall be authorized by a Supplemental Indenture, which shall state the purpose or purposes for which each such Series of Bonds is being issued. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be issued shall not be limited except as provided herein or as may be limited by law, *provided* that the aggregate principal amount of Bonds of each such Series shall not exceed the amount specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds.

**Section 2.2. Description of Bond; Payment**

(a) The Bonds of each Series issued hereunder shall be issued only as fully registered bonds, and shall be dated, shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding the maximum rate permitted by law on the date of initial issuance of Bonds of such Series, and shall be payable on the date, shall be stated to mature on the date or dates and in the years and shall be subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, all as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds. The Bonds of each Series shall be designated "[insert descriptive words, if desired] Subordinated Sales Tax [Refunding] Revenue Bonds, Series \_\_\_\_\_" of the Utah Transit Authority, in each case inserting the year in which the Bonds are issued and an identifying Series letter.

(b) Unless otherwise specified by Supplemental Indenture, payment of the interest on any Bond shall be made to the person appearing on the Bond registration books of the Registrar hereinafter provided for at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest as the Registered Owner thereof by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner at its address as it appears on such registration books. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Registered Owner of any Bond on such Regular Record Date, and may be paid to the person who is the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof to be given to such Registered Owner not less than ten days prior to such Special Record Date. The Principal of and premium, if any, on Bonds are payable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee as Paying Agent, except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which at the respective dates of payment thereof, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

(c) The Bonds of each Series may contain or have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words not inconsistent with the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to comply with custom, the rules of any securities exchange or commission or brokerage board or otherwise, as may be specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

**Section 2.3. Execution; Limited Obligation.** The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer with the manual or official facsimile signature of the General Manager of the Issuer, countersigned with the manual or official facsimile signature of its Secretary, and shall have impressed or imprinted thereon the corporate seal or facsimile thereof of the Issuer. In case any officer, whose signature or the facsimile of whose signature shall appear on the Bonds, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Bonds, such signature or facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, the same as if he had remained in office until delivery. The provisions of this Section relating to the execution of Bonds may be changed as they apply to the Bonds of any Series by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

The Bonds and the Repayment Obligations are not a general obligation indebtedness or pledge of the full faith and credit of the Issuer or of the State or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, but are special limited obligations of the Issuer payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues and other moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except as provided in Section 5.7 hereof) and, except as provided herein, the Issuer hereby pledges and assigns the same as provided in the Granting Clause of this Indenture. The issuance of the Bonds and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreement or Reserve Instrument Agreement shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or the State or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of ad valorem taxation therefor.

**Section 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Bonds.**

(a) The Issuer shall deliver executed Bonds of each Series to the Trustee for authentication. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions for authentication of Bonds set forth herein, the Trustee shall authenticate such Bonds, and deliver them upon the order of the Issuer to the purchasers thereof upon the payment by the purchasers to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer of the purchase price therefor. Delivery of such Bonds by the Trustee shall be full acquittal to the purchasers for the purchase price of such Bonds. The proceeds of the sale of such Bonds shall, however, be disposed of only as provided herein and in the related Supplemental Indenture.

(b) No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to any security or benefit hereunder, unless and until a certificate of authentication on such Bond substantially in the form set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bond shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such executed certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive



evidence that such Bond has been authenticated and delivered hereunder. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any Bond shall be deemed to have been executed by it if manually signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds issued hereunder.

(c) Prior to the authentication by the Trustee of each Series of Bonds, there shall first have been filed with the Trustee:

(i) A copy, duly certified by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer, of this Indenture (to the extent not theretofore so filed) and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds and which Supplemental Indenture shall specify the following:

(A) The purpose for which such Series of Bonds is to be issued;

(B) The authorized Principal amount and Series designation of such Series of Bonds;

(C) The dated date and the maturity date or dates of the Bonds of such Series;

(D) The interest rate or rates (including a zero interest rate) of the Bonds of such Series, or the manner of determining such rate or rates, *provided* that the Supplemental Indenture shall specify the maximum rate that the Bonds of such Series may bear if such Bonds are Variable Rate Bonds;

(E) The authorized denominations of the Bonds of such Series;

(F) The designation, amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, for the Bonds of such Series;

(G) The Interest Payment Dates for such Series of Bonds;

(H) The Regular Record Date for the Bonds of such Series;

(I) Any Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series of Bonds and the amount, if any, to be deposited from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds into any Series Subaccount in the Debt Service Reserve Account established for such Series of Bonds;



(J) To the extent applicable, the obligations payable under any Security Instrument Agreement or Reserve Instrument Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds of such Series which, when outstanding, shall constitute Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, as the case may be, and which portions of such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, as the case may be, are to be attributed to principal of and to interest on such Repayment Obligations unless provided in the related agreement; and

(K) Any further covenants by the Issuer required by any Security Instrument Issuer, Reserve Instrument Provider or purchaser of Bonds deemed necessary or desirable by the Issuer in connection with the sale of such Series of Bonds.

(ii) A copy, certified by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer, of the proceedings of the Issuer approving the execution and delivery of the instruments specified in Subparagraph (i) above and the execution and delivery of such Series of Bonds, together with a certificate, dated as of the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds, of the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer that such proceedings are still in force and effect without amendments except as shown in such proceedings.

(iii) A request and authorization to the Trustee of the Issuer to authenticate such Series of Bonds in the aggregate Principal amount therein specified and deliver them to purchasers therein identified upon payment to the Trustee, for account of the Issuer, of the sum specified therein.

(iv) A certification of an Authorized Representative that the applicable requirements of Section 2.15 hereof have been met.

(v) An opinion of Bond Counsel dated the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds to the effect that (A) the Issuer has duly authorized, executed and delivered this Indenture and the related Supplemental Indenture; (B) such Series of Bonds has been duly and validly authorized and are being issued in accordance with law and this Indenture; (C) this Indenture is a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer; (D) this Indenture creates a pledge of the Pledged Revenues and of moneys in applicable Funds and Accounts created hereby, subject to application thereof to the purposes and on the terms and conditions provided hereby; and (E) such Series of Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer.

(d) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the delivery to the Trustee of one or more Security Instruments with respect to any Series of

Bonds and the execution and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(e) Subject to any limitations contained in a Supplemental Indenture, the Issuer may provide a Security Instrument for any Series of Bonds (or may substitute one Security Instrument for another).

(f) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the issuance and delivery to the Trustee of one or more Reserve Instruments and the execution and delivery of any Reserve Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(g) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the issuance of Put Bonds. The Issuer may provide for the appointment of such Remarketing Agents, indexing agents, tender agents or other agents as the Issuer may determine.

**Section 2.5. Special Provisions for the Issuance of Additional Bonds for Refunding Purposes.**

(a) One or more Series of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes may be issued in such Principal amount which, when taken together with other legally available funds, will provide the Issuer with funds sufficient to accomplish the refunding of all or a part of the Outstanding Bonds of one or more Series, or all or part of any other borrowing of the Issuer payable in whole or in part from the Pledged Revenues, including in each case the payment of all expenses in connection with such refunding.

(b) Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Additional Bonds for refunding purposes shall specify the Bonds or other debt to be so refunded.

**Section 2.6. Provisions Regarding Bonds Secured by a Security Instrument.**

(a) The Issuer may include such provisions in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Security Instrument as the Issuer deems appropriate, including:

(i) So long as the Security Instrument is in full force and effect, and payment on the Security Instrument is not in default, (A) the Security Instrument Issuer shall be deemed to be the Owner of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series (I) when the approval, consent or action of the Bondowners for such Series of Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Indenture and (II) following an Event of Default and (B) the Indenture may not be amended in any manner which affects the rights of such Security Instrument Issuer without its prior written consent.

(ii) In the event that the Principal and redemption price, if applicable, and interest due on any Series of Bonds Outstanding shall be paid under the provisions of a Security Instrument, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondowners of such Series of Bonds shall continue to exist and such Security Instrument Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondowners in accordance with the terms of such Security Instrument.

(b) In addition, such Supplemental Indenture may establish such provisions as are necessary to provide relevant information to the Security Instrument Issuer and to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds from the Security Instrument.

**Section 2.7. Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds:** In the event any Bond is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee may authenticate a new Bond of like date, Series, maturity and denomination as that mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed; *provided* that, in the case of any mutilated Bond, such mutilated Bond shall first be surrendered to the Trustee, and, in the case of any lost, stolen or destroyed Bond, there shall be first furnished to the Trustee evidence of such loss, theft or destruction satisfactory to the Trustee, together with indemnity satisfactory to it. In the event any such Bond shall have matured, instead of issuing a duplicate Bond, the Trustee may pay the same without surrender thereof upon compliance with the foregoing. The Trustee may charge the Registered Owner of such Bond with its reasonable fees and expenses in this connection. Any Bond issued pursuant to this Section shall be deemed part of the Series of the Bonds in respect of which it was issued and an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer.

**Section 2.8. Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners.** The Issuer shall cause the books for the registration and for the transfer of the Bonds as provided herein to be kept by the Trustee which is hereby constituted and appointed the Registrar of the Issuer with respect to the Bonds, *provided, however*, that the Issuer may by Supplemental Indenture select a party other than the Trustee to act as Registrar with respect to the Series of Bonds issued under said Supplemental Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default which would require any Security Instrument Issuer to make payment under a Security Instrument Agreement, the Registrar shall make such registration books available to the Security Instrument Issuer. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred only upon the registration books kept by the Registrar, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of such Bond for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form approved by the Registrar, duly executed. No transfer shall be effective until entered on the registration books kept by the Registrar. Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and duly executed by, the Registered Owner or its attorney duly authorized in writing, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Bond or Bonds of the same Series, designation, maturity and interest rate for a like aggregate principal

amount as the Bond surrendered for transfer. Bonds may be exchanged at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee for a like aggregate Principal amount of Bonds of other authorized denominations of the same Series and the same maturity. The execution by the Issuer of any Bond of any authorized denomination shall constitute full and due authorization of such denomination, and the Trustee shall thereby be authorized to authenticate and deliver such Bond. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Issuer and the Trustee shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (i) during the period from and including any Regular Record Date, to and including the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (ii) during the period from and including the day fifteen days prior to any Special Record Date, to and including the date of the proposed payment pertaining thereto, or (iii) during the period of fifteen days prior to the mailing of notice calling such Bond for redemption nor at any time following the mailing of notice calling such Bond for redemption.

The Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agent may treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered on the registration books kept by the Registrar as the holder and absolute owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or redemption price thereof and interest due thereon and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Issuer, nor the Registrar nor the Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Payment of or on account of either Principal of or interest on any Bond shall be made only to or upon order of the Registered Owner thereof or his legal representative, but such registration may be changed as hereinabove provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

The Trustee shall require the payment by the Registered Owner requesting exchange or transfer of Bonds of any tax or other governmental charge of the Trustee as Registrar which are required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer and such charges shall be paid before such new Bond shall be delivered.

**Section 2.9. Redemption Provisions.** The Term Bonds of each Series of Bonds shall be subject, to the extent provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds, to redemption prior to maturity by operation of Sinking Fund Installments. The Bonds of each Series shall further be subject to redemption prior to maturity at such times and upon such terms as shall be fixed by such Supplemental Indenture. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, if less than all Bonds of a Series are to be redeemed, the particular maturities of such Bonds to be redeemed and the Principal amounts of such maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Issuer. If less than all of the Bonds of any maturity of a Series are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or portion of Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by lot by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate.

**Section 2.10. Notice of Redemption.**

(a) In the event any of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Registrar shall cause notice to be given as provided in this Section 2.10. Unless otherwise



specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds, notice of such redemption (x) shall be filed with the paying agent designated for the Bonds being redeemed; and (y) shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to all Registered Owners of Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books of the Registrar and to each related Security Instrument Issuer at least thirty (30) days but not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. Such notice shall state the following information:

(i) the complete official name of the Bonds, including Series, to be redeemed, the identification numbers of Bonds and the CUSIP numbers, if any, of the Bonds being redeemed, *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of CUSIP numbers either as printed on such Bonds or as contained in the notice of redemption;

(ii) any other descriptive information needed to accurately identify the Bonds being redeemed, including, but not limited to, the dated date of, and interest rate on, such Bonds;

(iii) in the case of partial redemption of any Bonds, the respective Principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and a statement to the effect that on or after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Bond, a new Bond in Principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such Bond will be issued;

(iv) the date of mailing of redemption notices, the record date for such purpose and the redemption date;

(v) the redemption price;

(vi) that on the redemption date the redemption price will become due and payable upon each such Bond or portion thereof called for redemption, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after said date; and

(vii) the place where such Bonds are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price, designating the name and address of the Paying Agent with the name of a contact person and telephone number.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, further notice of any redemption of Bonds hereunder shall be given by the Trustee, at least two (2) Business Days in advance of the mailed notice to Registered Owners, by registered or certified mail or overnight delivery service, to all registered securities depositories (as reasonably determined by the Trustee) then in the business of holding substantial amounts of obligations of types comprising the Bonds and to at least two national information services that disseminate notices of redemption of obligations such as the Bonds. Such further notice shall contain the information required in clause (a)

above. Failure to give all or any portion of such further notice shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption.

(c) Each notice of redemption may further state, in the case of redemption at the option of the Issuer, that such redemption shall be conditioned upon the receipt by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption of moneys sufficient to pay the Principal of and interest on such Bonds to be redeemed and that if such moneys shall not have been so received said notice shall be of no force and effect and the Issuer shall not be required to redeem such Bonds. In the event that such notice of redemption contains such a condition and such moneys are not so received, the redemption shall not be made and the Trustee shall within a reasonable time thereafter give notice, one time, in the same manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such moneys were not so received.

(d) Upon the payment of the redemption price of Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose shall bear the CUSIP number identifying, by issue and maturity, the Bonds being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

Any notice mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner of such Bonds receives the notice. Receipt of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure so to receive any such notice by any of such registered Owners or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

**Section 2.11. Partially Redeemed Bonds.** Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds, in case any registered Bond shall be redeemed in part only, upon the presentation of such Bond for such partial redemption, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver or cause to be delivered to or upon the written order of the Registered Owner thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a Bond or Bonds of the same Series, interest rate and maturity, in aggregate Principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such registered Bond. A portion of any Bond of a denomination of more than minimum denomination of the Bonds specified in the Supplemental Indenture to be redeemed will be in the Principal amount of such minimum denomination or an integral multiple thereof and in selecting portions of such Bonds for redemption, the Trustee will treat each such Bond as representing that number of Bonds of such minimum denomination which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bonds by such minimum denomination.

**Section 2.12. Cancellation.** All Bonds which have been redeemed shall be canceled and, to the extent permitted by law, cremated or otherwise destroyed by the Trustee and shall not be reissued; *provided, however*, that one or more new Bonds shall be issued for the unredeemed portion of any Bond without charge to the Registered Owner thereof.



**Section 2.13. Nonpresentation of Bonds** Unless otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, in the event any Bond shall not be presented for payment when the Principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for redemption thereof, if funds sufficient to pay such Bond shall have been made available to the Trustee, all liability of the Issuer to the Registered Owner thereof for the payment of such Bond shall forthwith cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold such fund or funds, without liability to the Registered Owner of such Bond for interest thereon, for the benefit of the Registered Owner of such Bond who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such fund or funds for any claim of whatever nature on its part hereunder or on, or with respect to, said Bond. If any Bond shall not be presented for payment within four years following the date when such Bond becomes due, whether by maturity or otherwise, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, repay to the Issuer the funds theretofore held by it for payment of such Bond, and such Bond shall, subject to the defense of any applicable statute of limitation, thereafter be an unsecured obligation of the Issuer, and the Registered Owner thereof shall be entitled to look only to the Issuer for payment, and then only to the extent of the amount so repaid, and the Issuer shall not be liable for any interest thereon and shall not be regarded as a trustee of such money. The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of Title 67, Chapter 4A, Utah Code.

**Section 2.14. Initial Bonds** Subject to the provisions hereof, the Initial Bonds may be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee upon satisfaction of the conditions specified in Section 2.4(c) hereof and any additional conditions specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds. Section 2.15 shall not apply to the first Series of Bonds issued hereunder.

**Section 2.15. Issuance of Additional Senior Bonds and Additional Bonds** No additional indebtedness, bonds or notes of the Issuer payable on a priority ahead of the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations herein authorized out of Pledged Revenues or any portion thereof shall be created or incurred and no Additional Bonds or other indebtedness of the Issuer payable on a parity with the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations out of Pledged Revenues shall be created or incurred; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may issue additional Senior Bonds and incur other senior obligations under the Senior Indenture and Additional Bonds and other parity obligations if the following requirements have been met:

- (a) A certificate shall be delivered to the Trustee by an Authorized Representative to the effect that Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 110% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Bond Fund Year on all of the Bonds and Senior Bonds that will be Outstanding, including the Additional Bonds, upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds. In calculating Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes pursuant to this Subsection 2.15(a), no Sales and Use Taxes with an expiration date or sunset provision prior to the final maturity of such Additional Bonds which are proposed to be issued will be included in such calculation.

(b) All Repayment Obligations then due and owing shall have been paid.

(c) All payments required by this Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund must have been made in full, and there must be on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (taking into account any Reserve Instrument Coverage) the full amount required by this Indenture to be accumulated therein.

(d) The proceeds of the Additional Bonds, less costs of issuance and funding of reserves, must be used in connection with (i) the refunding of Bonds issued hereunder or any borrowing of the Issuer or (ii) the financing of additions, improvements, extensions, replacements or repairs to the System.

(e) No Event of Default is existing under this Indenture or event of default under the Senior Indenture is existing on the date of authentication of such Additional Bonds, unless (i) the Security Instrument Issuers, Reserve Instrument Issuers and Owners of all Outstanding Bonds (subject to the consent authorized by Section 2.6(a)(i) herein) and Senior Bonds have each consented to the issuance of such Additional Bonds despite the existence of an Event of Default or (ii) upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, all such Events of Default or events of default under the Senior Indenture will be cured.

Section 2.16. Form of Bonds. For each Series of Bonds, the text of such Bonds and the Trustee's Authentication Certificate shall be in substantially the forms thereof set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, with such omissions, insertions and variations not inconsistent with the terms hereof as may be necessary, desirable, authorized and permitted hereby.

Section 2.17. Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens; Subordinated Indebtedness. Except for the pledge of Pledged Revenues to secure payment of the Senior Bonds and the Bonds and Repayment Obligations hereunder, the Issuer covenants that the Pledged Revenues are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto; *provided, however*, that nothing contained herein shall prevent the Issuer from issuing, if and to the extent permitted by law, indebtedness having a lien on Pledged Revenues subordinated to that of the Bonds and the Repayment Obligations.

Section 2.18. Interest Rate Swap. The Issuer may provide for the execution of an Interest Rate Swap in connection with the Bonds issued hereunder. The obligation of the Issuer to pay Swap Payments may be secured with (a) a parity lien on the Pledged Revenues with the lien thereon of Debt Service on the related Bonds, if the requirements of Section 2.15(a) are met in connection with the execution of the Interest Rate Swap or (b) a subordinate lien on the Pledged Revenues, all as established by the Supplemental Indenture for the related Series of Bonds. Termination Payments may only be payable from and secured by Revenues after payment of all amounts then due pursuant to the Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, "Operation and Maintenance Expenses" shall not include any decrease in the value of an Interest Rate Swap which is required by its terms or by any applicable accounting principles to be marked to market. Furthermore, "Revenues" shall not include any increase in the value of any Interest Rate Swap which is required by its terms or by any applicable accounting principles to be marked to market.

## ARTICLE III

### CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 3.1. Creation of Construction Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Construction Fund." There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a separate account within the Construction Fund for each Project to be designated by the name of the applicable Series or Project. The Construction Fund shall be governed by Section 5.1 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.2. Ratification of Revenue Fund. The establishment and existence of the Revenue Fund under the Senior Indenture is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved. For accounting purposes, the Revenue Fund and subaccounts therein may be redesignated by different account names by the Issuer from time to time. The Revenue Fund shall be governed by the provisions of Section 5.2 of the Senior Indenture and Section 5.2 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture. In the event that, and so long as, no Senior Bonds are outstanding under the Senior Indenture, the Revenue Fund shall be governed by Section 5.2 of this Indenture.

Section 3.3. Creation of Bond Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Bond Fund." The Bond Fund shall be governed by Section 5.3 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.4. Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund." Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds may create in the custody of the Trustee a separate account for such Series of Bonds within the Debt Service Reserve Fund to be designated by the name of the applicable Series of Bonds. The Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be governed by Section 5.4 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.5. Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a special trust fund in the name of the Issuer to be designated "Subordinated Reserve Instrument Fund." If so provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, there may be created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a separate account within the Reserve Instrument Fund for each Series of Bonds issued under this Indenture to be designated by the name of the applicable Series of Bonds. The Reserve Instrument Fund shall be governed by Section 5.5 hereof and other applicable provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.6. Additional Funds. The Issuer can by Supplemental Indenture authorize the Trustee to create such additional funds or accounts as may be necessary to accomplish the Trustee's responsibilities hereunder.

## ARTICLE IV

### APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER MONEYS

Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, the proceeds, including accrued interest and premium, if any, received from the sale of each Series of Bonds, shall be applied by the Issuer simultaneously with the delivery of such Bonds by the Trustee to the purchaser thereof, as follows:

- (a) The accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited in the Bond Fund;
- (b) The amount, if any, required to be deposited into the applicable account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to satisfy the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, less the Reserve Instrument Coverage of all Reserve Instruments which are then in effect with respect to such Series of Bonds as specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bonds; and
- (c) The balance of the moneys remaining after making all the deposits and payments provided for in Paragraphs (a) and (b), and after making provisions for the payment of costs of issuance (if so directed in the Supplemental Indenture) shall be paid into the appropriate account in the Construction Fund or as otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (including use for refunding purposes).

## ARTICLE V

### USE OF FUNDS

#### Section 5.1. Use of Construction Fund.

(a) So long as an Event of Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, moneys deposited in the appropriate account in the Construction Fund shall be paid out by the Trustee in order to pay the Cost of a Project, in each case within three Business Days (or within such longer period as is reasonably required to liquidate investments in the Construction Fund if required to make such payment) after the receipt by the Trustee of a written requisition in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, stating the following:

(i) that the Trustee shall disburse sums in the manner specified by and at the direction of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the person or entity designated in such written requisition, and that the amount set forth therein is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of a Project based upon itemized claims substantiated in support thereof; and

(ii) that the amount remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the amount of unencumbered Pledged Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates will be deposited in the applicable account in the Construction Fund during the period of construction of a Project from the investment of moneys on deposit in the applicable account in the Construction Fund, will, together with any other moneys lawfully available or reasonably expected to become available for payment of the Cost of a Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of a Project in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor then in effect; it being understood that no moneys from the applicable account in the Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available moneys and moneys reasonably expected to become available, are expected to be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project.

(b) Upon receipt of such requisition, the Trustee shall pay the obligation set forth in such requisition out of moneys in the applicable account in the Construction Fund. In making such payments the Trustee may rely upon such requisition.

(c) An Authorized Representative of the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the substantial completion of a Project, a certificate stating that:



(i) such Project has been substantially completed in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor, as amended from time to time, and stating the date of substantial completion for such Project; and

(ii) the Issuer is of the opinion that such Project has been fully paid for and no claim or claims exist against the Issuer or against such Project out of which a lien based on furnishing labor or material exists or might ripen; *provided, however*, there may be excepted from the foregoing statement any claim or claims out of which a lien exists or might ripen in the event that the Issuer intends to contest such claim or claims, in which event such claim or claims shall be described to the Trustee.

(d) In the event that the certificate filed with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall state that there is a claim or claims in controversy which create or might ripen into a lien, there shall be filed with the Trustee a similar certificate when and as such claim or claims shall have been fully paid or otherwise discharged.

(e) The Trustee and the Issuer shall keep and maintain adequate records pertaining to each account within the Construction Fund and all disbursements therefrom.

(f) Upon completion of a Project and payment of all costs and expenses incident thereto and the filing with the Trustee of documents required by this Section 5.1, any balance remaining in the applicable account in the Construction Fund relating to such Project shall, at the written direction of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee, be (i) applied to pay capitalizable costs for projects related to the System or any other lawful purpose subject in either case to receipt of a Favorable Opinion; (ii) deposited in the Bond Fund, to be applied, as directed by the Issuer, (A) toward the redemption or purchase of the Series of Bonds issued to finance such Project; or (B) to the payment of principal and interest next falling due on such Series of Bonds; or (iii) any combination of the foregoing purposes.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default hereunder, amounts on deposit in the Construction Fund may be applied toward the payment of Bonds issued hereunder.

#### Section 5.2. Use of Revenue Fund.

(a) The Issuer and the Trustee acknowledge and agree that so long as any of the Senior Bonds are Outstanding, the provisions of the Senior Indenture shall govern the Revenue Fund in case of any conflict between the provisions of the Senior Indenture and this Indenture. At such time as there are no Senior Bonds Outstanding under the Senior Indenture, the Revenue Fund established under the Senior Indenture shall be governed solely by the provisions of this Indenture.

(b) All Revenues (except earnings from the investment of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under this Indenture and the Senior Indenture, which shall be allocated as provided in Section 5.6 and in the Senior Indenture, respectively) shall be deposited by the Issuer to the credit of the Revenue Fund and the Issuer shall account for Sales and Use Taxes separate and apart from all other Revenues.

(c) As a first lien and charge on the Sales and Use Taxes, the Issuer shall transfer and deposit all available Sales and Use Taxes from the Revenue Fund into the following Funds or make payments therefrom (as applicable) in the following order of priority the amounts set forth below:

(i) To make such payments as required by Section 5.2(b) of the Senior Indenture, if any.

(ii) Into the Bond Fund, at such times and in such manner described by the Supplemental Indenture, such amounts as shall be necessary to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and to the extent required by the Supplemental Indenture, on any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations promptly on each such payment date as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by redemption.

(iii) On an equal and parity lien basis (A) to the accounts maintained in the Reserve Instrument Fund, with respect to all Reserve Instruments which are in effect and are expected to continue in effect, such amount of the remaining Sales and Use Taxes, or a ratable portion (taking into account the amount to be transferred pursuant to Subparagraph (B) of this Paragraph (iii)) of the amount so remaining if less than the amount necessary, that is required to be paid, including all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, on or before the next such transfer or deposit of Sales and Use Taxes into the Reserve Instrument Fund, to the Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, other than Reserve Instrument Costs, in order to cause the Reserve Instrument Coverage to equal the Reserve Instrument Limit, such that the Reserve Instrument Coverage shall equal the Reserve Instrument Limit within one year from any draw date under the Reserve Instrument; and (B) to the accounts maintained in Debt Service Reserve Fund any amounts required hereby and by any Supplemental Indenture to accumulate therein the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement at the times and in the amounts provided herein and in any Supplemental Indenture, or a ratable portion (taking into account the amount to be transferred pursuant to Subparagraph (A) of this Paragraph (iii)) of remaining Sales and Use Taxes if less than the amount necessary.

(iv) To provide for the payment of Financing Expenses when and as the same become due.

(d) As the next charge and lien on the Sales and Use Taxes, the Issuer shall allocate or transfer and deposit to the appropriate fund any debt service payments, reserve fund payments, debt reserve instrument costs and similar payments which may be required pursuant to any obligations payable from Revenues on a basis subordinate to the lien of this Indenture.

(e) The Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall be paid by the Issuer from time to time as they become due and payable (i) at any time from the Revenues other than Sales and Use Taxes and (ii) from the Revenues constituting Sales and Use Taxes, but only after the charges on Sales and Use Taxes referenced in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this Section 5.2 have been met. Prior to the commencement of each Fiscal Year, the Issuer shall establish and present to its governing board for approval a final budget including amounts for Operation and Maintenance Expenses for the ensuing Fiscal Year. Operation and Maintenance Expenses in any Fiscal Year shall not exceed the amount budgeted for such items in the Issuer's final budget (as the same may be amended from time to time) for such Fiscal Year. The limitations of the preceding sentence shall not be construed to prevent the Issuer from amending any budget or from making expenditures in excess of budgeted amounts in the event of any emergency or similar circumstances.

(f) As necessary, after payment of unpaid Operation and Maintenance Expenses then due, the Issuer shall transfer and deposit with the Trustee from amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund to the extent of Revenues available in the Revenue Fund, into the Funds or for the purposes and in the order of priority the amounts as set forth in paragraph (c) and (d) above.

(g) Subject to making the foregoing deposits, the Issuer may use any moneys on deposit in the Revenue Fund for:

(i) redemption of Senior Bonds or Bonds for cancellation prior to maturity by depositing the same into the bond fund, as established under the Senior Indenture or the Bond Fund, as applicable;

(ii) refinancing, refunding, or advance refunding of any Senior Bonds or Bonds;

(iii) to apply to, or to accumulate a reserve for the purpose of applying toward the costs of acquiring, constructing, equipping or furnishing additional facilities to the System or improving, replacing, restoring, equipping or furnishing any existing facilities;

(iv) payment of indebtedness having a lien on the Pledged Revenues subordinate to that of the Bonds and the Repayment Obligations; or

(v) application for any other lawful purposes as determined by the Issuer.

**Section 5.3. Use of Bond Fund.**

(a) The Trustee shall make deposits, as and when received, as follows:

(i) the amounts provided for by Paragraph (a) of Article IV hereof shall be deposited into the Bond Fund;

(ii) all moneys payable by the Issuer as specified in Section 5.2(c)(ii) and Section 5.2(f) hereof shall be deposited into the Bond Fund. Any payments made by a Security Instrument Issuer with respect to a Series of Bonds shall be deposited into the Bond Fund (or a segregated account for such purpose) and used solely to pay the related Series of Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds;

(iii) any amount in the Construction Fund shall be transferred to the Bond Fund to the extent required by Section 5.1(f) hereof upon completion of a Project;

(iv) all moneys required to be transferred to the Bond Fund from the Debt Service Reserve Fund or from a Reserve Instrument or Instruments then in effect shall be deposited into the Bond Fund as provided in Section 5.4 hereof; and

(v) all other moneys received by the Trustee hereunder when accompanied by directions from the person depositing such moneys that such moneys are to be paid into the Bond Fund, shall be deposited into the Bond Fund.

(b) Except as provided in Section 7.4 hereof, as provided in this Section and as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, moneys in the Bond Fund shall be expended solely for the following purposes and in the following order of priority:

(i) on or before each Interest Payment Date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date;

(ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment payable on such due date; and

(iii) on or before each redemption date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required for the payment of redemption price of and accrued interest on such Bonds then to be redeemed.

Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents to pay Principal Installments and redemption price of, and interest on the related Series of Bonds.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Bond Fund to the Security Instrument Issuer, if any, that has issued a Security Instrument with respect to such Series of Bonds an amount equal to any Security Instrument Repayment Obligation then due and payable to such Security Instrument Issuer. Except as otherwise specified in a related Supplemental Indenture all such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations shall be paid on a parity with the payments to be made with respect to principal and interest on the Bonds; *provided* that amounts paid under a Security Instrument shall be applied only to pay the related Series of Bonds. If payment is so made on Pledged Bonds held for the benefit of the Security Instrument Issuer, a corresponding payment on the Security Instrument Repayment Obligation shall be deemed to have been made (without requiring an additional payment by the Issuer) and the Trustee shall keep its records accordingly.

The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to withdraw sufficient funds from the Bond Fund to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and on Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as the same become due and payable and to make said funds so withdrawn available to the Trustee and any paying agent for the purpose of paying said principal and interest.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds, amounts accumulated in the Bond Fund with respect to any Sinking Fund Installment (together with amounts accumulated therein with respect to interest on the Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) shall, if so directed by the Issuer in a written request not less than 60 days before the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment, be applied by the Trustee to (1) the purchase of Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, (2) the redemption at the applicable sinking fund redemption price of such Bonds, if then redeemable by their terms, or (3) any combination of (1) and (2). All purchases of any Bonds pursuant to this subsection (c) shall be made at prices not exceeding the applicable sinking fund redemption price of such Bonds plus accrued interest, and such purchases shall be made in such manner as the Issuer shall direct the Trustee. The applicable sinking fund redemption price (or Principal amount of maturing Bonds) of any Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Bond Fund until such Sinking Fund Installment date for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund. As soon as practicable after the 60th day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption on such due date, by giving notice as required by the Indenture, Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the retirement of the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment. The Trustee shall pay out of the Bond Fund to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Bonds shall be



paid by the Issuer as Operation and Maintenance Expenses. Upon any redemption (otherwise than pursuant to Sinking Fund Installments) of Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or any purchase in lieu thereof, there shall be credited by the Trustee toward the Sinking Fund Installment requirement thereafter to become due with respect thereto, the amount of the Bonds so redeemed or purchased in lieu thereof, to the respective sinking fund redemption dates as directed by the Issuer.

(d) After payment in full of the Principal of and interest on all Bonds issued hereunder (or after provision has been made for the payment thereof as provided herein so that such Bonds are no longer Outstanding), all agreements relating to all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, in accordance with their respective terms, the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee and any paying agent, any other amounts required to be paid hereunder or under any Supplemental Indenture and under any Security Instrument Agreement and any Reserve Instrument Agreement, all amounts remaining in the Bond Fund shall be paid to the Issuer.

Section 5.4. Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund. Except as required to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund as provided in this Section and subject to the immediately following sentence, moneys in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall at all times be maintained in an amount not less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In calculating the amount on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, of the related Reserve Instrument Coverage will be treated as an amount on deposit in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds shall specify the Debt Service Reserve Requirement applicable to such Series, which amount shall be deposited immediately upon the issuance and delivery of such Series from (a) proceeds from the sale thereof or from any other legally available source, or (b) by a Reserve Instrument or Instruments, or (c) any combination thereof. Funds on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be used solely to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund relating to the payment of debt service on the applicable Series of Bonds. If amounts on deposit in an account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall, at any time, be less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, all Security Instrument Issuers shall be notified immediately of such deficiency, and such deficiency shall be made up at the time and in the manner indicated in Section 5.8 hereof.

In the event funds on deposit in an account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are needed to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund as aforementioned, and there is insufficient cash available in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to make up such deficiency and Reserve Instruments applicable to such Series of Bonds are in effect, the Trustee shall immediately make a demand for payment on such Reserve Instruments, to the maximum extent authorized by such Reserve Instruments, in the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, and immediately deposit such payment upon receipt thereof into the Bond Fund for application to such deficiencies.



In the event a Reserve Instrument is terminated in accordance with its terms, the Issuer shall be required either (i) to fund the Debt Service Reserve Requirement at the time of termination of the Reserve Instrument, or (ii) to provide a substitute Reserve Instrument which provides the same Reserve Instrument Coverage and which is provided by a Reserve Instrument Provider that is acceptable to the Trustee.

Funds at any time on deposit in the accounts maintained in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of the amount required to be maintained therein (taking into account the amount of related Reserve Instrument Coverage) may at any time be transferred to the Bond Fund at the direction of the Issuer or, in connection with the replacement of amounts on deposit therein with a Reserve Instrument, utilized by the Issuer for any other lawful purpose, with a Favorable Opinion, pursuant to the terms of the Supplemental Indenture or resolution of the Issuer authorizing such Reserve Instrument.

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere herein to the contrary, any account maintained within the Debt Service Reserve Fund for a Series of Bonds and any Reserve Instrument for a Series of Bonds, shall only be drawn upon with respect to the Series of Bonds to which such account or Reserve Instrument applies.

**Section 5.5. Reserve Instrument Fund.** There shall be paid into the Reserve Instrument Fund the amounts required hereby and by a Supplemental Indenture to be so paid. The amounts in the Reserve Instrument Fund shall, from time to time, be applied by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer to pay the Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations which are due and payable to any Reserve Instrument Provider under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

**Section 5.6. Investment of Funds.** Any moneys in the Bond Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund, the Construction Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any other funds or accounts created by Section 3.7 may, at the discretion and authorization of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer, be invested in Permitted Investments. Such investments shall be held by the Trustee, and when the Trustee determines it necessary to use the moneys in the Funds for the purposes for which the Funds were created, it shall, at the discretion of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer (*provided* that such discretion shall not be construed to delay the Trustee from liquidating investments in the Bond Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund to make payments on the Bonds), liquidate at prevailing market prices as much of the investments as may be necessary and apply the proceeds to such purposes. All income derived from the investment of the Construction Fund, the Bond Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be maintained in said respective Funds and disbursed along with the other moneys on deposit therein as herein provided. Any moneys in the Revenue Fund may, at the discretion and authorization of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer, be invested in investments permitted by the Utah State Money Management Act, as it may be amended from time to time.

**Section 5.7. Trust Funds.** All moneys and securities received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be trust funds under the terms hereof and shall

not be subject to lien or attachment of any creditor of the State or any political subdivision, body, agency, or instrumentality thereof or of the Issuer and shall not be subject to appropriation by any legislative body or otherwise. Such moneys and securities shall be held in trust and applied in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except for moneys held to satisfy (i) the obligations, if any, of the Issuer under the Code with respect to arbitrage rebate and (ii) principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds previously matured or called for redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture (to be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only), unless and until disbursed pursuant to the terms hereof, all such moneys and securities (and the income therefrom) shall be held by the Trustee as security for payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds for payment of Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations and the fees and expenses of the Trustee payable hereunder.

**Section 5.8. Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation.** In computing the amount in any fund or account, Permitted Investments shall be valued at the market price thereof. With respect to all funds and accounts except the Debt Service Reserve Fund, valuation shall occur at least annually. Amounts in each account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at least semiannually and marked-to-market at least annually, except in the event of a withdrawal from any of such accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (other than a withdrawal of amounts above the required level), whereupon amounts in such account shall be valued immediately after such withdrawal and monthly thereafter until amounts in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are at the required level. If amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall, at any time, be less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, any Security Instrument Issuer of the related Series of Bonds, if any, shall be notified immediately of such deficiency, and (except with respect to the termination of a Reserve Instrument) such deficiency shall be made up as provided in Section 5.2(c) over a period of not more than twelve months.

**Section 5.9. Purchase of Bonds.** The Issuer may purchase Bonds of any Series from any available funds at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices as the Issuer may in its discretion determine, subject to applicable law and so long as such purchase is not made with funds drawn on a Security Instrument without the prior written consent of such Security Instrument Issuer. All Bonds so purchased shall at such times as shall be selected by the Issuer be delivered to and cancelled by the Trustee or any Registrar and (except with respect to a Commercial Paper Program) no Bonds of such Series shall be issued in place thereof. In the case of the purchase of Bonds of a Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, the Issuer shall, by a written request delivered to the Trustee, elect the manner in which the Principal amount of such Bonds shall be credited toward Sinking Fund Installments, consistent with the procedures of Section 5.3(c) hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1. General Covenants. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees with each and every Registered Owner of the Bonds issued hereunder, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider as follows:

(a) The Issuer covenants to comply with the applicable provisions of the Utah Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code including in particular Section 17A-2-1018, Utah Code.

(b) Each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider, and Security Instrument Issuer shall have a right, in addition to all other rights afforded it by the laws of the State, to apply to and obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction such decree or order as may be necessary to require the Issuer to use its best efforts to charge or collect reasonable rates for services supplied by the System sufficient to meet all requirements hereof and of any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement or Security Instrument Agreement.

(c) So long as any Bonds, Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations are Outstanding, proper books of record and account will be kept by the Issuer separate and apart from all other records and accounts, showing complete and correct entries of all transactions relating to the System and the funds or accounts confirmed or established hereunder. Each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider, Security Instrument Issuer or any duly authorized agent or agents thereof shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all records, accounts and data relating thereto and to inspect the System. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Issuer further agrees that it will within one hundred eighty (180) days following the close of each Fiscal Year cause an audit of such books and accounts to be made by an independent firm of certified public accountants, showing the receipts and disbursements for account of the System and such funds and accounts, and that such audit will be available for inspection by each Registered Owner, Reserve Instrument Provider and Security Instrument Issuer.

All expenses incurred in compiling the information required by this Section shall be regarded and paid as an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

Section 6.2. Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens. Other than the Senior Bonds, there are no other obligations that enjoy a lien (prior to, or on a parity with, or subordinate to that created hereunder) upon the Pledged Revenues. The Bonds and any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations constitute an irrevocable second lien upon the Pledged Revenues, subject only to the lien of the Senior Indenture. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in a related Supplemental Indenture, the Issuer covenants that the Bonds and any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations are equally and proportionally secured by a second lien on the Pledged Revenues (except that the portion of Pledged Revenues representing principal or redemption price of, and interest on, any Bonds

previously matured or called for redemption or deemed paid in accordance with Article X of this Indenture shall be held for the benefit of the holders of such Bonds only) and shall not be entitled to any priority one over the other in the application of the Pledged Revenues regardless of the time or times of the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or Security Instrument, it being the intention of the Issuer that there shall be no priority among the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations regardless of the fact that they may be actually issued and/or delivered at different times.

Any assignment or pledge from the Issuer to a Reserve Instrument Provider of (i) proceeds of the issuance and sale of Bonds, (ii) Pledged Revenues, or (iii) funds and accounts established or confirmed hereby, including investments, if any, thereof, is and shall be subordinate to the assignment and pledge effected hereby to the Registered Owners of the Bonds and to the Security Instrument Issuers.

**Section 6.3. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.** The Issuer covenants that it will punctually pay or cause to be paid the Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on every Bond issued hereunder, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds, this Indenture, any Security Instrument Agreement and any Reserve Instrument Agreement, according to the true intent and meaning hereof and thereof. The Principal of and interest on the Bonds, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations are payable solely from the Pledged Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or the income from the temporary investment thereof), which Pledged Revenues are hereby specifically pledged and assigned to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent herein specified, and nothing in the Bonds, this Indenture, any Security Instrument Agreement or any Reserve Instrument Agreement should be considered as pledging any other funds or assets of the Issuer for the payment thereof.

**Section 6.4. Performance of Covenants; Issuer.** The Issuer covenants that at all times it will faithfully perform any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained herein, and in any and every Bond, Security Instrument Agreement and Reserve Instrument Agreement. The Issuer represents that it is duly authorized to issue the Bonds authorized hereby and to execute this Indenture, that all actions on its part for the issuance of the Bonds and the execution and delivery, of this Indenture have been duly and effectively taken, and that the Bonds in the hands of the Registered Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the Issuer according to the import thereof.

**Section 6.5. List of Bondholders.** The Registrar will keep on file at its principal office a list of the names and addresses of the Registered Owners of all Bonds which are from time to time registered on the registration books in the hands of the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds. At reasonable times and under reasonable regulations established by the Trustee, said list may be inspected and copied by the Issuer or by the Registered Owners (or a designated representative thereof) of 10% or more in principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, such ownership and the authority of any such designated representative to be evidenced to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee.



The Registrar shall maintain a list of the names and addresses of the Owners of all Bonds and upon any transfer shall add the name and address of the new Bondowner and eliminate the name and address of the transferor Bondowner. Such lists, together with all other records of ownership, registration, transfer, and exchange of the Bonds and of persons to whom payment with respect to such obligations is made, are "private" or "confidential" as defined in Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Code, or any successor provision of law.

Section 6.6. Expeditious Construction. The Issuer shall use its best efforts to complete the acquisition and construction of each Project with all practical dispatch and will cause all construction to be effected in a sound and economical manner.

Section 6.7. Management of System.

(a) The Issuer, in order to assure the efficient management and operation of its System, will employ competent and experienced management, and will use its best efforts to see that its System is properly operated and maintained in good condition and an efficient manner.

(b) The Issuer will at all times cause the System to be maintained, preserved and kept in good repair, working order and condition so that the operating efficiency thereof will be of a high character. The Issuer will cause all necessary and proper repairs and replacements to be made so that the business carried on in connection with the System may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times in a manner consistent with prudent management, and that the rights and security of the Owners of the Bonds, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Issuers may be fully protected and preserved.

Section 6.8. Payment From Other Available Funds. Notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the Issuer from (i) depositing any funds available to the Issuer for such purpose in any account in the Bond Fund for the payment of Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or for the amounts payable under any applicable Security Instrument Agreement issued under provisions hereof or for the redemption of any such Bonds, or (ii) depositing any funds available to the Issuer in the Reserve Instrument Fund for the payment of any amounts payable under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Section 6.9. Payment of Taxes. The Issuer covenants that all taxes and assessments or other municipal or governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon its System or upon any part thereof or upon any income therefrom will be paid when the same shall become due, that no lien or charge upon its System or any part thereof or upon any Revenues thereof, except for the lien and charge thereon created hereunder and securing the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, will be created or permitted to be created ranking equally with or prior to the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and that all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, supplies or other objects which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon its System or any part thereof will be paid or discharged, or adequate provision will be made

for the payment or discharge of such claims and demands within 60 days after the same shall accrue; *provided, however*, that nothing in this Section contained shall require any such lien or charge to be paid or discharged or provision made therefor so long as the validity of such lien or charge shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

Section 6.10. Insurance. The Issuer, in its operation of the System, will self-insure or carry insurance, including, but not limited to, workers' compensation insurance and public liability insurance, in such amounts and against such risks as are usually insurable in connection with similar transit systems and as are usually carried by other transit districts or authorities by others operating transit systems of a similar type. The cost of such insurance shall be considered an Operation and Maintenance Expense of the System. In the event of loss or damage, insurance proceeds shall be used first for the purpose of restoring or replacing (if necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the System) the property lost or damaged. Any remainder shall be paid into the Bond Fund.

Section 6.11. Instruments of Further Assurance. The Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant that they will, from time to time, each upon the written request of the other, or upon the request of a Security Instrument Issuer or a Reserve Instrument Provider, execute and deliver such further instruments and take or cause to be taken such further actions as may be reasonable and as may be required by the other to carry out the purposes hereof; *provided, however*, that no such instruments or action shall involve any personal liability of the Trustee or members of the governing body of the Issuer or any official thereof.

Section 6.12. Power to Own the System and Collect Rates and Fees: Provision for Sale or Lease and Leaseback Transactions. The Issuer has, and will have so long as any Bonds are Outstanding or Repayment Obligations are Outstanding, good, right and lawful power to own the System and to fix and collect rates, fares, fees and other charges in connection with the System. No revenue-producing facility or service of the System shall be leased, furnished or supplied free, but shall always be leased, furnished or supplied so as to produce Revenues, provided that the Issuer reserves the right to lease, furnish or supply free any such facility or service to the extent that such action does not materially adversely affect the Issuer's ability to perform its obligations under this Indenture. In addition, the Issuer may dispose of any assets of the System which are no longer needed for the efficient operations thereof or which have been replaced by other System assets.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Issuer shall be entitled to sell or lease all or any portion of the System so long as the Issuer delivers to the Trustee (i) a Favorable Opinion and (ii) a written certificate to the effect that such portion of the System will continue to be used, controlled and possessed by the Issuer for the benefit of the System.

Section 6.13. Maintenance of Revenues. The Issuer will at all times comply in all material respects with all terms, covenants and provisions, express and implied, of all contracts and agreements entered into by it for System use and services and all other



contracts or agreements affecting or involving the System or business of the Issuer with respect thereto. The Issuer shall promptly collect all charges due for the System use and service supplied by it as the same become due, and shall at all times maintain and promptly and vigorously enforce its rights against any person who does not pay such charges when due. The Issuer shall establish policies, rules and fees, charges and rentals as shall be necessary to (i) assure maximum use and occupancy of the System and the services thereof and (ii) yield sufficient Revenues to meet the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Indenture and hereunder in accordance with Section 6.1(a) hereof.

Section 6.14. Debt Limitation Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, the Issuer shall not issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness which exceed in the aggregate 3% of the fair market value of all real and personal property within the boundaries of the Issuer. Within the meaning of this Section, "indebtedness" includes all forms of debt which the Issuer is authorized to incur. Bonds issued that are payable solely from revenues derived from the operation of all or part of the System may not be included as "indebtedness" of the Issuer for the purpose of said computation.

Section 6.15. Use of Certain Grants. The Issuer hereby covenants that any federal or State capital or operating grant moneys received by the Issuer which are prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture from being included as Revenues, shall be used for the purposes for which such grants were given, including payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

Section 6.16. Continuation of Sales Tax Revenues. The Issuer shall take all reasonable and legally permissible actions which it determines are necessary to assure the continued receipt by the Issuer for use as provided herein of the Sales and Use Taxes and shall oppose any effort to eliminate or divert the same.

## ARTICLE VII

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1. Events of Default. Each of the following events is hereby declared an "Event of Default":

(a) if payment of any installment of interest on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer (other than pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement) when the same shall become due and payable; or

(b) if payment of the principal of or the redemption premium, if any, on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer (other than pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement) when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption in advance of maturity or through failure to fulfill any payment to any fund hereunder or otherwise; or

(c) if an order or decree shall be entered, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, appointing a receiver or custodian for any of the Revenues, or approving a petition filed against the Issuer seeking reorganization of the Issuer under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other similar law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof, or if any such order or decree, having been entered without the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within 60 days after the entry thereof; or

(d) if any proceeding shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the Issuer and its creditors or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors pursuant to any federal or state statute now or hereafter enacted, if the claims of such creditors are or may be under any circumstances payable from Revenues; or

(e) if (i) the Issuer is adjudged insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) an order, judgment or decree be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction appointing, without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, trustee or custodian of the Issuer or of the whole or any part of their property and any of the aforesaid adjudications, orders, judgments or decrees shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within 60 days from the date of entry thereof; or

(f) if the Issuer shall file a petition or answer seeking reorganization, relief or any arrangement under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof; or

(g) if, under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the Issuer or of the whole or any substantial part of the property of the Issuer, and

such custody or control shall not be terminated within 60 days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or

(h) if the Issuer shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds or herein or any Supplemental Indenture hereof on the part of the Issuer to be performed, other than as set forth above in this Section, and such default shall continue for 60 days (or such longer period as may be approved by the Trustee if in its opinion remedial actions are being diligently pursued by the Issuer) after written notice specifying such Event of Default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder;

provided that any failure by the Issuer to make payment as described in subparagraph (a) or (b) of this Section shall not constitute an Event of Default with respect to any Bond if the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bond provides that due and punctual payment by a Security Instrument Issuer or a Reserve Instrument Issuer shall not give rise to an Event of Default and such payment is, in fact, duly and punctually made; and *provided, further* that the provisions of Section 7.1(h) hereof are subject to the following limitations: if by reason of acts of God; strikes, lockouts or other similar disturbances; acts of public enemies; orders of any kind of the government of the United States or the State or any department, agency, political subdivision, court or official of the State which asserts jurisdiction over the Issuer; orders of any kind of civil or military authority; insurrections; riots; epidemics; landslides; lightning; earthquakes; volcanoes; fires, hurricanes; tornadoes; storms; floods; washouts; droughts; arrests; restraint of government and people; civil disturbances; explosions; or any cause or event not reasonably within the control of the Issuer, the Issuer is unable in whole or part to carry out any one or more of its respective agreements or obligations contained herein (other than as described in (a) through (b) above) such default shall not constitute an "Event of Default" hereunder so long as such cause or event continues.

The Trustee shall give notice to any Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Issuer of any Event of Default actually known to the Trustee within five Business Days after it has actual knowledge thereof.

**Section 7.2. Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by suit at law or in equity to enforce the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds then Outstanding or to enforce any obligations of the Issuer hereunder.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred, and if requested so to do by (i) Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (ii) Security Instrument Issuers at that time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at

the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, and indemnified as provided in Section 8.1 hereof, the Trustee shall be obligated to exercise such one or more of the rights and powers conferred by this Section as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most expedient in the interest of the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers.

No remedy by the terms hereof conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee (or to the Registered Owners or to the Security Instrument Issuers) is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given to the Trustee, the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any Event of Default or acquiescence therein; and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

No waiver of any Event of Default hereunder, whether by the Trustee, the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers, shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or shall impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

**Section 7.3. Right of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers to Direct Proceedings.** Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, unless a Supplemental Indenture provides otherwise, either (i) the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (ii) the Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Bondowners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings hereunder; *provided*, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and of this Indenture.

**Section 7.4. Application of Moneys.** All Pledged Revenues and moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the default provisions of this Article shall be applied in the following order:

- (a) To the payment of (i) the reasonable and proper fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee and the reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel and (ii) Financing Expenses;

(b) To the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest then due and payable on the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as follows:

(i) Unless the Principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied:

FIRST—To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Bonds and the interest component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or privilege; and

SECOND—To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid Principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds which shall have become due (other than Bonds called for redemption for the payment of which moneys are held pursuant to the provisions hereof), in the order of their due dates, and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations due on any particular date, then to the payment ratably, according to the amount of Principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(ii) If the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the Principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, without preference or priority of Principal over interest or of interest over Principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for Principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(iii) After payment of (i) or (ii) above as applicable, to the payment of all obligations owed to all Reserve Instrument Providers, ratably, according to the amounts due without any discrimination or preference under any applicable agreement related to any Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Subject to the provisions of the Senior Indenture, whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such moneys shall be applied at such



times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard to the amounts of such moneys available for such application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix the date (which shall be an Interest Payment Date unless it shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of Principal paid on such dates shall cease to accrue.

**Section 7.5. Remedies Vested in Trustee.** All rights of action (including the right to file proof of claims) hereunder or under any of the Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings related thereto and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Registered Owners of the Bonds, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of the Outstanding Bonds.

**Section 7.6. Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners.** Except as provided in the last sentence of this Section, no Registered Owner of any Bond or Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement hereof or for the execution of any trust thereof or for the appointment of a receiver or any other remedy hereunder, unless an Event of Default has occurred of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Section 8.1(g), or of which by said Section it is deemed to have notice, nor unless also Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee and shall have offered reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, nor unless also they have offered to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 8.1 hereof nor unless the Trustee shall thereafter fail or refuse to exercise the powers hereinabove granted, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name or names. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every case at the option of the Trustee to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trust hereof, and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy hereunder; it being understood and intended that no one or more Registered Owner of the Bonds or Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the lien hereof by its action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding and all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments and all Reserve Instrument Providers at the time providing Reserve Instruments. Nothing herein contained shall, however, affect or impair the right of any Registered Owner or Security Instrument Issuer to enforce the covenants of the Issuer to



pay the Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on each of the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations at the time, place, from the source and in the manner in said Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations expressed.

**Section 7.7. Termination of Proceedings.** In case the Trustee, any Bondowner or any Security Instrument Issuer shall have proceeded to enforce any right hereunder and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, the Bondowner, or Security Instrument Issuer, then and in every such case the Issuer and the Trustee shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

**Section 7.8. Waivers of Events of Default.** Subject to Section 8.1(g) hereof, the Trustee may in its discretion, and with the prior written consent of all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default of any payment obligation, waive any Event of Default hereunder and its consequences and shall do so upon the written request of the Registered Owners of (a) a majority in aggregate Principal amount of all the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in respect of which an Event of Default in the payment of Principal and interest exists, or (b) a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in the case of any other Event of Default; *provided, however*, that there shall not be waived (i) any Event of Default in the payment of the Principal of any Bonds at the date of maturity specified therein, or (ii) any default in the payment when due of the interest on any such Bonds, unless prior to such waiver or rescission all arrears of interest, with interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the rate borne by the Bonds in respect of which such Event of Default shall have occurred on overdue installments of interest and all arrears of payments of Principal and premium, if any, when due, and all expenses of the Trustee in connection with such Event of Default, shall have been paid or provided for, and in case of any such waiver or rescission, or in case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any such Event of Default shall have been discontinued or abandoned or determined adversely, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, but no such waiver or rescission shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 7.9. Cooperation of Issuer.** In the case of any Event of Default hereunder, the Issuer shall cooperate with the Trustee and use its best efforts to protect the Bondowners and the Security Instrument Issuers.

## ARTICLE VIII

### THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1. Acceptance of the Trusts. The Trustee accepts the trusts imposed upon it hereby, and agrees to perform said trusts as a corporate trustee ordinarily would perform said trusts under a corporate indenture, but no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers thereof and perform any of its duties by or through attorneys, agents, receivers or employees but shall be answerable for the conduct of the same in accordance with the standard specified above, and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters of trusts hereof and the duties hereunder, and may in all cases pay such reasonable compensation to all such attorneys, agents, receivers and employees as may reasonably be employed in connection with the trusts hereof. The Trustee may act upon the opinion or advice of counsel. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss or damage resulting from any action or non-action in good faith in reliance upon such opinion or advice.

(b) The Trustee shall not be responsible for any recital herein, or in the Bonds (except in respect to the certificate of the Trustee endorsed on the Bonds), or collecting any insurance moneys, or for the validity of the execution by the Issuer of this Indenture or of any supplements thereto or instruments of further assurance, or for the sufficiency of the security for the Bonds issued hereunder or intended to be secured hereby; and the Trustee shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any covenants, conditions or agreements on the part of the Issuer; but the Trustee may require of the Issuer full information and advice as to the performance of the covenants, conditions and agreements aforesaid and as to the condition of the property herein conveyed. The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use of any Bonds authenticated or delivered hereunder, except as specifically set forth herein. The Trustee may become the owner of Bonds secured hereby with the same rights which it would have if not Trustee.

(d) The Trustee shall be protected in acting upon any notice, request, consent, certificate, order, affidavit, letter, telegram or other paper or document believed to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper person or persons. Any action taken by the Trustee pursuant hereto upon the request or authority or consent of any person who at the time of making such request or giving such authority or consent is the Registered Owner of any Bond, shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Owners of the same Bond and upon Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

(e) As to the existence or nonexistence of any fact or as to the sufficiency or validity of any instrument, paper or proceeding, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Authorized Representative as sufficient evidence of the facts therein contained and prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Paragraph (g) of this Section, or of which by said Paragraph it is deemed to have notice, shall also be at liberty to accept a similar certificate to the effect that any particular dealing, transaction or action is necessary or expedient, but may at its discretion secure such further evidence deemed necessary or advisable, but shall in no case be bound to secure the same. The Trustee may accept a certificate of the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer to the effect that a resolution in the form therein set forth has been adopted by the Issuer as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted, and is in full force and effect.

(f) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated herein shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct.

(g) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default hereunder, except an Event of Default described in Section 7.1(a) or (b), unless the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such Default by the Issuer, a Security Instrument Issuer or by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in the aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and all notices or other instruments required hereby to be delivered to the Trustee must, in order to be effective, be delivered at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, and in the absence of such notice so delivered, the Trustee may conclusively presume there is no Event of Default except as aforesaid.

(h) At any and all reasonable times and upon reasonable prior written notice, the Trustee, and its duly authorized agents, attorneys, experts, engineers, accountants and representatives, shall have the right fully to inspect all books, papers and records of the Issuer pertaining to the Bonds, and to take such memoranda from and in regard thereto as may be desired.

(i) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the said trusts and powers or otherwise in respect of the premises.

(j) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere herein contained, the Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to demand, in respect of the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, the release of any property, or any action whatsoever within the purview hereof, any showing, certificates, opinions, appraisals, or other information, or corporate action or evidence thereof, in addition to that by the terms hereof required as a condition of

such action by the Trustee, deemed desirable for the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee.

(k) All moneys received by the Trustee or any paying agent shall, until used or applied or invested as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law or as provided hereunder. Neither the Trustee nor any paying agent shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received hereunder except such as may be agreed upon.

(l) If any Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it hereby and shall use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the circumstances in the conduct of its own affairs.

(m) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Bondholders, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Issuers pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Bondholders, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Issuers shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

(n) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with this Indenture or any supplement hereto.

**Section 8.2. Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee.** The Trustee shall be entitled to payment or reimbursement for reasonable fees for its services rendered as Trustee hereunder and all advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably and necessarily made or incurred by the Trustee in connection with such services. The Trustee shall be entitled to payment and reimbursement for the reasonable fees and charges of the Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar for the Bonds as hereinabove provided. Upon an Event of Default, but only upon an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have a right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of, or premium, if any, on any Bond for the foregoing advances, fees, costs and expenses incurred, except for amounts held in trust to pay the principal, premium, interest or purchase price of Bonds in accordance with Section 2.13 hereof and except for amounts paid under a Security Instrument.

**Section 8.3. Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs.** If an Event of Default occurs of which the Trustee is by Section 8.1(g) hereof required to take notice or if notice of an Event of Default is given to the Trustee as in said Section provided, then the Trustee shall give written notice thereof by registered or certified mail to all Security Instrument Issuers and to the Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding shown on the registration books of the Bonds kept by the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds.



**Section 8.4. Intervention by Trustee.** In any judicial proceeding to which the Issuer is a party and which in the opinion of the Trustee and its counsel has a substantial bearing on the interest of Registered Owners of the Bonds, the Trustee may intervene on behalf of such Owners and shall do so if requested in writing by any Security Instrument Issuer providing a Security Instrument which is in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation or by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. The rights and obligations of the Trustee under this Section are subject to the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction.

**Section 8.5. Successor Trustee.** Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be converted or merged, or with which it may be consolidated, or to which it may sell or transfer its corporate trust business and assets as a whole or substantially as a whole, or any corporation or association resulting from any such conversion, sale, merger, consolidation or transfer to which it is a party, ipso facto, shall be and become successor Trustee hereunder (so long as otherwise qualified as provided in Section 8.8 hereof) and vested with all of the title to the whole property or trust estate and all the trusts, powers, discretions, immunities, privileges and all other matters as was its predecessor, without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act, deed of conveyance on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

**Section 8.6. Resignation by the Trustee.** The Trustee and any successor Trustee may at any time resign from the trusts hereby created by giving written notice to the Issuer, served personally or by registered mail, and by registered or certified mail to each Reserve Instrument Issuer, Security Instrument Issuer and Registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding, and such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor Trustee by the Registered Owners or by the Issuer as provided in Section 8.8 hereof; *provided, however* that if no successor Trustee has been appointed within 60 days of the date of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it deems proper and prescribes, appoint a successor Trustee.

**Section 8.7. Removal of the Trustee.** The Trustee may be removed (i) by the Issuer at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee and each Security Instrument Issuer, unless there exists an Event of Default and (ii) in writing delivered to the Trustee and the Issuer, and signed by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding if an Event of Default exists; provided that such instrument or instruments concurrently appoint a successor Trustee meeting the qualifications set forth herein.

**Section 8.8. Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee.** In case the Trustee hereunder shall resign or be removed, or be dissolved, or shall be in course of dissolution or liquidation, or otherwise become incapable of acting hereunder, or in case it shall be taken under the control of any public officer or officers, or of a receiver appointed by a court, a successor may be appointed by the Issuer by an instrument executed by duly authorized officers of the Issuer. Any successor Trustee appointed pursuant to the provisions of this section shall (i) be subject to the prior written approval

of all Security Instrument Issuers; (ii) be a commercial bank in good standing, duly authorized to exercise trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state authority, and (iii) have a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000.

Each Reserve Instrument Provider and Security Instrument Issuer shall be notified immediately upon the resignation or termination of the Trustee and provided with a list of candidates for the office of successor Trustee.

**Section 8.9. Concerning Any Successor Trustee.** Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and also to the Issuer an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer, or of the successor Trustee, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts of such predecessor hereunder; and every predecessor Trustee shall deliver all securities and moneys held by it as Trustee hereunder to its successor. Should any instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by any successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in such successor the estates, rights, powers and duties hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor, any and all such instruments in writing shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. The resignation of any Trustee and the instrument or instruments removing any Trustee and appointing a successor hereunder, together with all other instruments provided for in this Article shall be filed or recorded by the successor Trustee in each recording office, if any, where the Indenture shall have been filed or recorded.

**Section 8.10. Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc.** The indentures, opinions, certificates and other instruments provided for herein may be accepted by the Trustee as conclusive evidence of the facts and conclusions stated therein and shall be full warrant, protection and authority to the Trustee for the release of property and the withdrawal of cash hereunder.

**Section 8.11. Successor Trustee as Trustee of Funds; Paying Agent and Bond Registrar.** In the event of a change in the office of Trustee, the predecessor Trustee which has resigned or been removed shall cease to be Trustee hereunder and Registrar for the Bonds and Paying Agent for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the successor Trustee shall become such Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds.

**Section 8.12. Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee.** It is the purpose of this Indenture that there shall be no violation of any law of any jurisdiction (including particularly the laws of the State) denying or restricting the right of banking corporations or associations to transact business as Trustee in such jurisdiction. It is recognized that in case of litigation hereunder, and in particular in case of the enforcement of remedies on Event of Default, or in case the Trustee deems that by reason of any present or future law of any jurisdiction it may not exercise any of the powers,



rights, or remedies herein granted to the Trustee or hold title to the trust estate, as herein granted, or take any other action which may be desirable or necessary in connection therewith, it may be necessary that the Trustee appoint an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee. The following provisions of this Section are adapted to these ends.

In the event that the Trustee appoints an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee, each and every remedy, power, right, claim, demand, cause of action, immunity, estate, title, interest and lien expressed or intended hereby to be exercised by or vested in or conveyed to the Trustee with respect thereto shall be exercisable by and vested in such separate or co-trustee, but only to the extent necessary to enable the separate or co-trustee to exercise such powers, rights and remedies, and every covenant and obligation necessary to the exercise thereof by such separate or co-trustee shall run to and be enforceable by either of them.

Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by the separate trustee or co-trustee so appointed by the Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it such properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request of such trustee or co-trustee, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. In case any separate trustee or co-trustee or a successor to either, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such separate trustee or co-trustee, so far as permitted by law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee until the appointment of a new trustee or successor to such separate trustee or co-trustee.

**Section 8.13. Annual Accounting.** The Trustee shall prepare an annual accounting for each Fiscal Year by the end of the month following each such Fiscal Year showing in reasonable detail all financial transactions relating to the funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder during the accounting period and the balance in any funds or accounts created hereby as of the beginning and close of such accounting period, and shall mail the same to the Issuer and to each Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider requesting the same. The Trustee shall also make available for inspection by any Registered Owner a copy of said annual accounting (with the names and addresses of Registered Owners receiving payment of debt service on the Bonds deleted therefrom) and shall mail the same if requested in writing to do so by Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding to the designee of said Owners specified in said written request at the address therein designated. On or before the end of the month following each Fiscal Year, the Trustee shall, upon written request, provide to the Issuer and the Issuer's independent auditor representations as to the accuracy of the facts contained in the financial reports that were delivered by the Trustee during the Fiscal Year just ended.

**Section 8.14. Indemnification.** Subject to the provisions of Section 8.1(a) of this Indenture, the Issuer shall indemnify and save Trustee harmless against any liabilities it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder, other than those due to its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**Section 8.15. Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds.** The bank or trust company acting as Trustee under this Indenture, and its directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued hereunder and secured by this Indenture, and may join in any action which any Bondholder may be entitled to take with like effect as if such bank or trust company were not the Trustee under this Indenture.

## ARTICLE IX

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1. Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers. The Issuer and the Trustee may, without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Registered Owners or Reserve Instrument Providers, but with notice to any Security Instrument Issuer, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto, as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) To provide for the issuance of Additional Bonds in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 hereof;

(b) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission herein which will not materially adversely affect the Owners of the Bonds;

(c) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners, any Security Instrument Issuers and any Reserve Instrument Providers any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners, any Security Instrument Issuers and any Reserve Instrument Providers or any of them, *provided, however*, that the prior written consent of each Security Instrument Issuer is obtained;

(d) To subject to this Indenture additional revenues or other revenues, properties, collateral or security;

(e) To make any other change hereto which, in the judgment of the Trustee, is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Registered Owners, the Trustee, any Security Instrument Issuer or any Reserve Instrument Provider, *provided, however*, that the prior written consent of each Security Instrument Issuer is obtained;

(f) To make any change necessary (i) to establish or maintain the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on any Series of Bonds as a result of any modifications or amendments to Section 148 of the Code (or any successor provision of law) or interpretations thereof by the Internal Revenue Service, or (ii) to comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code (or any successor provision of law), including provisions for the payment of all or a portion of the investment earnings of any of the Funds established hereunder to the United States of America;

(g) If the Bonds affected by such change are rated by a Rating Agency, to make any change which does not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are secured by a Security Instrument, such change must be approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer;

(h) If the Bonds affected by such change are secured by a Security Instrument, to make any change approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are rated by a Rating Agency, such change shall not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected; and

(i) To provide for the appointment of a successor Trustee, a Paying Agent, a separate or co-trustee, a Remarketing Agent or a Transfer Agent.

No modification or amendment shall be permitted pursuant to paragraph (g) or (h) unless the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such modification or amendment will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status or validity of any Bonds affected by such modification or amendment.

**Section 9.2. Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners.** Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by Section 9.1 hereof and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section, and not otherwise, the Registered Owners of at least a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, to (i) consent to and approve the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Issuer for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained herein or in any Supplemental Indenture, or (ii) waive or consent to the taking by the Issuer of any action prohibited, or the omission by the Issuer of the taking of any action required, by any of the provisions hereof or of any indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section contained shall permit or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the stated maturity or reduction in the Principal amount of, or reduction in the rate of or extension of the time of paying of interest on, or reduction of any premium payable on the redemption of, or the elimination of tender rights with respect to, any Bond, without the consent of the Registered Owner of such Bond, or (b) a reduction in the amount or extension of the time of any payment required by any fund established hereunder applicable to any Bonds without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds which would be affected by the action to be taken, or (c) a reduction in the aforesaid aggregate Principal amount of Bonds, the Registered Owners of which are required to consent to any such waiver or Supplemental Indenture, or (d) affect the rights of the Registered Owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding, without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds at the time Outstanding which would be affected by the action to be taken. In addition, no supplement hereto shall modify the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee, without the written consent of the Trustee. If a Security Instrument or a Reserve Instrument is in effect with respect to any Series of Bonds Outstanding and if a proposed modification or amendment would apply to such Series of Bonds, then, except as described in Section 9.1 hereof, neither this Indenture nor any Supplemental Indenture with respect to such Series of Bonds shall be modified or amended at any time without the prior written consent of the related Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider, as applicable. Copies of any such modifications,

**amendments or supplements permitted under this Section or Section 9.1 shall be sent to each Rating Agency at least 10 days prior to the effective date thereof.**

## ARTICLE X

### DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall be otherwise paid or provision for payment made to or for the Registered Owners of the Bonds, the Principal of and interest due or to become due thereon at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of moneys due or to become due according to the provisions hereof, and to all Security Instrument Issuers and all Reserve Instrument Providers all sums of money due or to become due accordingly to the provisions of any Security Instrument Agreements and Reserve Instrument Agreements, as applicable, then these presents and the estate and rights hereby granted shall cease, determine and be void, whereupon the Trustee shall cancel and discharge the lien hereof, and release, assign and deliver unto the Issuer any and all the estate, right, title and interest in and to any and all rights assigned or pledged to the Trustee, held by the Trustee, or otherwise subject to the lien hereof, except moneys or securities held by the Trustee for the payment of the Principal of and interest on the Bonds, the payment of amounts pursuant to any Security Instrument Agreements or the payment of amounts pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreements.

Any Bond shall be deemed to be paid within the meaning of this Article when payment of the Principal of such Bond, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption as provided herein, or otherwise), either (a) shall have been made or caused to have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (b) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with or for the benefit of the Trustee, in trust and irrevocably setting aside exclusively for such payment, any combination of (i) moneys sufficient to make such payment, or (ii) non callable Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the Trustee and any paying agent pertaining to the Bond with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. At such times as a Bond shall be deemed to be paid hereunder, as aforesaid, it shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits hereof, except for the purposes of any such payment from such moneys or Government Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of Bonds, which by their terms may be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, no deposit under the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed a payment of such Bonds as aforesaid until the Issuer shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, irrevocable instructions:

(a) stating the date when the Principal of each such Bond is to be paid, whether at maturity or on a redemption date (which shall be any redemption date permitted hereby);

(b) to instruct the Trustee to call for redemption pursuant hereto any Bonds to be redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to Subparagraph (a) above; and



(c) to instruct the Trustee to mail, as soon as practicable, in the manner prescribed by Article II hereof, a notice to the Registered Owners of such Bonds and to each related Security Instrument Issuer that the deposit required by this Section has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Article and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or redemption price, if applicable, on said Bonds as specified in Subparagraph (a) above. If the redemption date for all Bonds, payment for which is to be provided by deposit of moneys or Government Obligations or both, shall fall within 120 days of the mailing of the notice of redemption, then the notices referred to in Subparagraph (b) above and this Subparagraph (c) may be combined.

Any moneys so deposited with the Trustee as provided in this Article may at the direction of the Issuer also be invested and reinvested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from all Government Obligations in the hands of the Trustee pursuant to this Article which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon with respect to which such moneys shall have been so deposited shall be deposited in the Bond Fund as and when realized and collected for use and application as are other moneys deposited in that fund.

No such deposit under this Article shall be made or accepted hereunder and no use made of any such deposit unless the Trustee shall have received an opinion of nationally recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that such deposit and use would not cause the Bonds to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of Sections 148 of the Code.

Notwithstanding any provision of any other Article hereof, all moneys or Government Obligations set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of this Article for the payment of Bonds (including interest thereon) shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds (including interest thereon) with respect to which such moneys or Government Obligations have been so set aside in trust.

Anything in Article IX hereof to the contrary notwithstanding, if moneys or Government Obligations have been deposited or set aside with the Trustee pursuant to this Article for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the provisions of this Article shall be made without the consent of the Registered Owner of each Bond affected thereby.

## ARTICLE XI

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1. Consents, Etc. of Registered Owners. Any consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument required hereby to be executed by the Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers may be in any number of concurrent writings of similar tenor and may be executed by such Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers in person or by agent appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument or of the writing appointing any such agent and of the ownership of Bonds, if made in the following manner, shall be sufficient for any of the purposes hereof, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken under such request or other instrument, namely, the fact and date of the execution by any person of any such writing may be proved by the certificate of any officer in any jurisdiction who by law has power to take acknowledgments within such jurisdiction that the person signing such writing acknowledged before him the execution thereof, or by affidavit of any witness to such execution.

Section 11.2. Limitation of Rights. With the exception of rights herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or mentioned in or to be implied from this Indenture or the Bonds is intended or shall be construed to give to any person other than the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and any Reserve Instrument Provider, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect hereto or any covenants, conditions and provisions herein contained, this Indenture and all of the covenants, conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and the Reserve Instrument Providers as herein provided.

Section 11.3. Severability. If any provision hereof shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever.

The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or Sections herein contained, shall not affect the remaining portions hereof, or any part thereof.

Section 11.4. Notices. Unless otherwise specifically provided for herein, all notices required to be given pursuant to the Indenture shall be in writing. It shall be sufficient service of any notice, request, complaint, demand or other paper on the Issuer if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail addressed to it at Utah Transit Authority, 3600 South 700 West, P.O. Box 30810, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-

0810, Attention: General Manager, with a copy to the Issuer's General Counsel or to such address as the Issuer may from time to time file with the Trustee. It shall be sufficient service of any notice or other paper on the Trustee if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail addressed to it at Zions First National Bank, 10 East South Temple, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111, Attention: Corporate Trust Department Telephone: (801) 524-2348, Facsimile: (801) 524-4838 or to such other address as the Trustee may from time to time file with the Issuer.

Section 11.5. Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as principal Paying Agent and Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds.

Section 11.6. Counterparts. This Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 11.7. Applicable Law. This Indenture shall be governed exclusively by the applicable laws of the State.

Section 11.8. Immunity of Officers and Directors. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on any of the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement herein contained against any past, present or future officer, or other public official, employee, or agent of the Issuer.

Section 11.9. Payments Due on Holidays. If any date for the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds is not a Business Day, then such payment shall be due on the first day thereafter which is a Business Day and no interest shall accrue for the period between such payment date and such first Business Day thereafter.

Section 11.10. Notices to Security Instrument Issuer. A copy of any notices required by this Indenture to be given to the Issuer, any Bondholder, the Paying Agent or the Trustee shall also be given to the Security Instrument Issuer.

Section 11.11. Compliance with State Laws. It is hereby declared by the Issuer's Board of Trustees that it is the intention of the Issuer by the execution of this Indenture to comply in all respects with the provisions of the Utah Public Transit District Act, Title 17A, Chapter 2, Part 10, Utah Code, the Utah Municipal Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code.

Section 11.12. Effective Date. This Indenture shall become effective immediately.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be executed as of the date first written above.



UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, as Issuer

By: [Signature]  
General Manager

ATTEST:

By: [Signature]  
Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: [Signature]  
UTA Legal Counsel



ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK, as  
Trustee

By: [Signature]  
Title: Vice President

ATTEST:

By: [Signature]  
Title: VP

EXHIBIT A

REQUISITION

Zions First National Bank, as Trustee  
10 East South Temple, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

RE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby authorized to disburse from the applicable account of the Construction Fund with regard to the above-referenced bond issue the following:

REQUISITION NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME AND ADDRESS OF PAYEE:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

PURPOSE FOR WHICH EXPENSE HAS BEEN INCURRED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Each obligation, item of cost or expense mentioned herein has been properly incurred, is a proper charge against the applicable account of the Construction Fund and has not been the basis for a previous withdrawal. The amount set forth above is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of the Project based upon itemized claims substantiated in support thereof.

The amount remaining in the applicable account of the Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the amount of unencumbered Pledged Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates will be deposited in the applicable account of the Construction Fund during the period of construction of the Project from the investment of moneys on deposit in the applicable account of the Construction Fund, will, together with any other moneys lawfully available for payment of the Cost of the Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project in accordance with the plans and

specification therefor then in effect; it being understood that no moneys from the Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the applicable account of the Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available moneys, are sufficient to pay the remaining Cost of the Project.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative of Utah  
Transit Authority



EXHIBIT C

FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF  
TRUST (See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

**SENIOR SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE**

FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021

between

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,  
as Issuer

and

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

and supplementing the

Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust  
Dated as of September 1, 2002

## Table of Contents

	Page
ARTICLE I	
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.1 <u>Supplemental Indenture</u> .....	3
Section 1.2 <u>Definitions</u> .....	3
ARTICLE II	
ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS	
Section 2.1 <u>Principal Amount, Designation and Series</u> .....	6
Section 2.2 <u>Date, Maturities and Interest</u> .....	6
Section 2.3 <u>Execution of Bonds</u> .....	6
Section 2.4 <u>Delivery of Bonds</u> .....	7
Section 2.5 <u>Designation of Registrar</u> .....	7
Section 2.6 <u>Designation of Paying Agent</u> .....	7
Section 2.7 <u>Limited Obligation</u> .....	7
Section 2.8 <u>Redemption</u> .....	7
Section 2.9 <u>Perfection of Security Interest</u> .....	9
ARTICLE III	
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS	
Section 3.1 <u>Application of Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	10
Section 3.2 <u>No Series 2021 Debt Service Reserve Requirement</u> .....	10
Section 3.3 <u>Series 2021 Bonds as Additional Bonds</u> .....	10
Section 3.4 <u>Creation and Operation of Cost of Issuance Account</u> .....	11
ARTICLE IV	
PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO DISCLOSURE AND BOOK-ENTRY; COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS	
Section 4.1 <u>Continuing Disclosure</u> .....	12
Section 4.2 <u>Book-Entry System; Limited Obligation of Issuer; Representation Letter</u> .....	12
ARTICLE V	
CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE	
ARTICLE VI	
MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 6.1 <u>Confirmation of Sale of Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	16
Section 6.2 <u>Severability</u> .....	16
Section 6.3 <u>Illegal, etc. Provisions Disregarded</u> .....	16

Section 6.4    Applicable Law .....16

Section 6.5    Headings for Convenience Only .....16

Section 6.6    Counterparts.....16

Section 6.7    Notice to Bond Insurer.....16

EXHIBIT A - FORM OF SERIES 2021 BOND ..... A-1

EXHIBIT B - COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST .....B-1

EXHIBIT C - LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS .....C-1

## FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021, by and between the UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY, a public transit district duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah (the “Issuer”) and ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national bank duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah, as trustee (the “Trustee”);

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has entered into an Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as heretofore amended and supplemented (the “General Indenture”) with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS in order to (i) refund certain outstanding bonds of the Issuer and (ii) finance the costs of issuance of the Bonds herein authorized, the Issuer has determined to issue its Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021, in the aggregate Principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Series 2021 Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, the Series 2021 Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Series 2005A Bonds, the Series 2006C Bonds, the Series 2008A Bonds, the Series 2009B Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, the Series 2019 Bonds, the Series 2020 Bonds and the Series 2020B Bonds heretofore issued pursuant to the General Indenture, and will be authorized, issued and secured under the General Indenture, as supplemented by this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture (the “Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture,” and collectively with the General Indenture, the “Indenture”); and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds and of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture have in all respects been duly authorized and all things necessary to make the Series 2021 Bonds, when executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee, the valid and binding legal obligations of the Issuer and to make this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture a valid and binding agreement have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH, that to secure the Series 2021 Bonds, the Series 2005A Bonds, the Series 2006C Bonds, the Series 2008A Bonds, the Series 2009B Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, the Series 2019 Bonds, the Series 2020 Bonds, the Series 2020B Bonds and all Additional Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Indenture, the payment of the Principal or redemption price thereof and interest thereon, the rights of the Registered Owners of the Bonds and of all Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers and the performance of all of the covenants contained in such Bonds and herein, and for and in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and of the purchase of such Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof from time to time and the issuance of the Security Instruments by Security Instrument Issuers and of the Reserve Instruments by the Reserve Instrument Providers, and of the acceptance by

the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Issuer has executed and delivered this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and by these presents does, in confirmation of the General Indenture, hereby sell, assign, transfer, set over and pledge unto Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee, its successors and trusts and its assigns forever, to the extent provided in the General Indenture, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Pledged Revenues, (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the General Indenture and hereunder (except as provided in Sections 5.4 and 5.7 of the General Indenture), and (iii) all other rights granted under the General Indenture and hereinafter granted for the further securing of such Bonds, Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE SAME unto the Trustee and its successors in trust hereby created and its and their assigns forever;

IN TRUST, NEVERTHELESS, FIRST, for the equal and ratable benefit and security of all present and future Registered Owners of Bonds and related Security Instrument Issuers without preference, priority, or distinction as to lien or otherwise (except as otherwise specifically provided), of any one Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation, and SECOND, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever.



## ARTICLE I

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Supplemental Indenture. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture is supplemental to and is executed in accordance with and pursuant to Articles II and IX of the General Indenture.

Section 1.2 Definitions. All terms which are defined in the General Indenture, shall have the meanings, respectively, herein (including the use thereof in the recitals and the granting clauses thereof) unless expressly given a different meaning or unless the context clearly otherwise requires. All terms used herein which are defined in the recitals hereto shall have the meanings therein given to the same unless the context requires otherwise and, in addition, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

“Cede” means Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC, and any successor nominee of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to Section 4.2 hereof.

“Cost of Issuance Account” means the account created by Section 3.4 hereof.

“Costs of Issuance” means the items of expense payable or reimbursable directly or indirectly by the Issuer and other costs incurred by the Issuer, all related to the authorization, sale and issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, which costs and items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, printing costs, costs of developing, reproducing and storing and safekeeping documents and other information, processing materials related to the Series 2021 Bonds, filing and recording fees, travel expenses incurred by the Issuer in relation to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, initial premiums with respect to insurance to be paid by the Issuer, legal fees and charges, professional consultants’ fees, accountants’ fees, costs of bond ratings, Reserve Instrument Costs, Security Instrument Costs, and fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Dated Date” with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds means their date of delivery.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns.

“Escrow Account” means the Escrow Fund established in the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84133.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Deposit Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 between the Issuer and the Escrow Agent providing payment of interest on, and the principal and redemption price of, (among others) the Refunded Bonds through the redemption date thereof.

“Interest Payment Date” means with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, each June 15 and December 15, commencing \_\_\_\_\_.

“Participants” means those broker-dealers, bank and other financial institutions for which DTC from time to time holds Bonds as securities depository.

“Person” means natural persons, firms, partnerships, associations, corporations, trusts, public bodies and other entities.

“Refunded Bonds” means the Issuer’s Series \_\_\_\_\_ Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_.

“Register” means the record of ownership of the Series 2021 Bonds maintained by the Registrar.

“Regular Record Date” means the fifteenth day (whether or not a business day) next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Representation Letter” means the representation letter from the Issuer to DTC in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

“Series 2005A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2006C Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2006C issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2008A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2008A issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2009B Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2009B (Federally Taxable—Issuer Subsidy—Build America Bonds) issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2012 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 issued pursuant to the Subordinate Indenture.

“Series 2015A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2018 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2019 Bonds” means collectively, the Issuer’s (i) Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2019A and (ii) Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019B, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2020 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2020B Bonds” means the Issuer’s Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2021 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 herein authorized.

“Subordinate Bonds” means bonds issued pursuant to the Subordinate Indenture.

“Subordinate Indenture” means that certain Subordinate Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2006, providing for the issuance of Subordinate Bonds.

“Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture” means this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust.

“2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” means that certain Continuing Disclosure Undertaking of the Issuer dated the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“Underwriter” means collectively, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

The terms “hereby,” “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and any similar terms used in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, refer to this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture.

ARTICLE II

ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS

Section 2.1 Principal Amount, Designation and Series. The Series 2021 Bonds are hereby authorized for issuance under the Indenture for the purpose of providing funds to (i) refund the Refunded Bonds and (ii) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be limited to \$\_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount, shall be issued in fully registered form, shall be in substantially the form and contain substantially the terms contained in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof, and shall bear interest at the rates and be payable as to principal or redemption price as specified herein. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be designated as and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other series by the title, “Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021.”

Section 2.2 Date, Maturities and Interest.

(a) The Series 2021 Bonds shall be dated as of their Dated Date, and shall mature on the dates and in the years and in the amounts and shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding their date of authentication thereof unless authenticated as of an Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from such date, or unless such Bonds are authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from their Dated Date or unless, as shown by the records of the Trustee, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds shall be in default, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from the date to which interest has been paid in full, or unless no interest shall have been paid on such Bonds, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from their Dated Date, payable on each Interest Payment Date, at the rates per annum as set forth below:

Maturity (December 15)	Amount	Interest Rate
---------------------------	--------	------------------

(b) Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Section 2.3 Execution of Bonds. The Chair of the Issuer is hereby authorized to execute by facsimile or manual signature the Series 2021 Bonds and the Treasurer of the Issuer to countersign by facsimile or manual signature the Series 2021 Bonds and to have imprinted, engraved, lithographed, stamped or otherwise placed on the Series 2021 Bonds a facsimile of the official seal of the Issuer, and the Trustee shall manually authenticate the Series 2021 Bonds.

Section 2.4 Delivery of Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds, when executed, registered, and authenticated as provided herein and by law, shall be delivered by the Issuer to the Underwriter upon receiving full payment therefor.

Section 2.5 Designation of Registrar. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah, or Trustee's Principal Corporate Trust Office, is hereby designated as Registrar for the Series 2021 Bonds, which approval shall be evidenced by execution of this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 2.6 Designation of Paying Agent. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah, or Trustee's Principal Corporate Trust Office, is hereby designated as Paying Agent for the Series 2021 Bonds, which approval shall be evidenced by execution of this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 2.7 Limited Obligation. The Series 2021 Bonds, together with interest thereon, shall be limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Pledged Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the Series 2021 Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or under the Indenture or the income from the temporary investment thereof).

#### Section 2.8 Redemption.

(a) *Optional Redemption*. The Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to their maturity, at the option of the Issuer, from such maturities or parts thereof as may be selected by the Issuer, on or after \_\_\_\_\_ at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

(b) *Make-Whole Redemption for the Series 2021 Bonds*. Prior to \_\_\_\_\_, the Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, in whole or in part, on any Business Day, at the "make-whole redemption price." The Make-Whole Redemption Price is the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present value of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which the Series 2021 Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date on which the Series 2021 Bonds are to be redeemed on a semi-annual basis, assuming a 360-day year consisting of 12, 30-day months, at the "Treasury Rate" (defined below) plus 25 basis points, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed on the redemption date.

For purpose of determining the Make-Whole Redemption Price, the Treasury Rate is, with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series 2021 Bond, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity, excluding inflation indexed securities (as compiled and published in

the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market date) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to the maturity date of the Series 2021 Bond to be redeemed; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to such maturity date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

The Make-Whole Redemption Price shall be determined by an independent accounting firm, investment banking firm or municipal advisor retained by the Issuer at the Issuer's expense to calculate such Make-Whole Redemption Price. The Trustee and the Issuer may conclusively rely on such determination of the Make-Whole Redemption Price by such independent accounting firm, investment banking firm or municipal advisor.

(c) *Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.*

(i) The Series 2021 Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, by lot in such manner as the Trustee may determine, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts as follows:

Redemption Date <u>(December 15)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
---	-------------------------

\_\_\_\_\_  
\*Final Maturity

If less than all of the Series 2021 Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ are redeemed in a manner other than pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund redemption, the principal amount so redeemed shall be credited at 100% of the principal amount thereof by the Trustee against the obligation of the Issuer on future mandatory sinking fund redemption dates for the Series 2021 Bonds in such order as shall be directed by the Issuer.

If less than all of the Series 2021 Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed prior to maturity, (a) if the Series 2021 Bonds are in book-entry form at the time of such redemption, the Trustee shall instruct DTC to instruct the Participants to select the specific Series 2021 Bonds for redemption on a pro rata pass through basis, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility to insure that DTC or its Participants



properly select such Series 2021 Bonds for redemption, and (b) if the Series 2021 Bonds are not then in book-entry form at the time of such redemption, on each redemption date, the Trustee shall select the specific Series 2021 Bonds for redemption pro rata. The portion of any Series 2021 Bond of a denomination of more than \$5,000 to be redeemed will be in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and in selecting portions of such Series 2021 Bonds for redemption, the Trustee will treat each such Series 2021 Bond as representing that number of Series 2021 Bonds of \$5,000 denomination that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series 2021 Bonds by \$5,000.

#### Section 2.9 Perfection of Security Interest.

(a) The Indenture creates a valid and binding pledge and assignment of security interest in all of the Pledged Revenues pledged under the Indenture in favor of the Trustee as security for payment of the Series 2021 Bonds, enforceable by the Trustee in accordance with the terms thereof.

(b) Under the laws of the State, such pledge and assignment and security interest is automatically perfected by Section 11-14-501, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and is and shall have priority as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract, or otherwise hereafter imposed on the Pledged Revenues.

## ARTICLE III

### APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

Section 3.1 Application of Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds (\$\_\_\_\_\_) (representing the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds, less an underwriter's discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_) and the Trustee shall deposit such proceeds as follows:

(a) Into the Escrow Account, the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, together with \$\_\_\_\_\_ transferred from the debt service reserve fund for the Refunded Bonds and \$\_\_\_\_\_ transferred from the debt service fund for the Refunded Bonds, for a total of \$\_\_\_\_\_; and

(b) The remaining amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ into the Cost of Issuance Account to be held by the Trustee under this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 3.2 No Series 2021 Debt Service Reserve Requirement There will be no Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Series 2021 Bonds.

Section 3.3 Series 2021 Bonds as Additional Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds are issued on a parity with the Series 2005A Bonds, the Series 2006C Bonds, the Series 2008A Bonds, the Series 2009B Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, the Series 2019 Bonds, Series 2020 Bonds and the Series 2020B Bonds under the Indenture as Additional Bonds. The Issuer hereby certifies that the requirements set forth in Section 2.15 of the General Indenture and Section 2.15 of the Subordinate Indenture have been and will be complied with in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, as follows:

(a) The Issuer has delivered a written certificate executed by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the effect that Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 200% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Bond Fund Year on all of the Bonds that will be Outstanding, including the Series 2021 Bonds, upon the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. In calculating Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes, no Sales and Use Taxes with an expiration date or sunset provision prior to the final maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds were included in such calculation.

(b) The Issuer has delivered a written certificate executed by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the effect that Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 120% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Bond Fund Year on all of the Bonds that will be Outstanding, including the Series 2021 Bonds and the Subordinate Bonds, upon the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. In calculating Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes, no Sales and Use Taxes with an expiration date or sunset provision prior to the final maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds were included in such calculation.

As provided in the definition of Balloon Bonds, for purposes of the calculation of Debt Service, the Series 2021 Bonds shall not be treated as Balloon Bonds and actual Debt Service shall be used in such calculation.

(c) No Repayment Obligations are now due and owing under the Indenture and no repayment obligations are now due and owing under the Subordinate Indenture.

(d) All payments required by the Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund have been made in full, and there is on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (taking into account any Reserve Instrument Coverage) the full amount required by the Indenture to be accumulated therein. Furthermore, all payments required by the Subordinate Indenture to be made into the bond fund therein have been made in full, and there is on deposit in each account in the debt service reserve fund therein the full amount required by the Subordinate Indenture to be accumulated therein.

(e) The proceeds of the Additional Bonds, less costs of issuance and funding of reserves, will be used in connection with refunding the Refunded Bonds.

(f) No Event of Default is existing under the Indenture or the Subordinate Indenture.

Section 3.4 Creation and Operation of Cost of Issuance Account. A Cost of Issuance Account is hereby created to be held by the Trustee. Moneys in such Account shall be used to pay Costs of Issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Trustee shall issue its checks for each disbursement from the Cost of Issuance Account (except for any fees payable to the Trustee, which may be withdrawn directly by it) upon being furnished with a Cost of Issuance Disbursement Request of the Issuer, a form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit B. Any excess remaining upon payment of all Costs of Issuance, or in any case 90 days after the date of delivery, shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Bond Fund, whereupon the Cost of Issuance Account shall be closed.

## ARTICLE IV

PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO DISCLOSURE AND  
BOOK-ENTRY; COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS

Section 4.1 Continuing Disclosure. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, failure of the Issuer to comply with the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall not be considered an Event of Default under the Indenture; however, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any of the Underwriters or the Bondholders of the Series 2021 Bonds owning at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, shall) or any Bondholder of the Series 2021 Bonds or Beneficial Owner may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Section and the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. For purposes of this Section, Beneficial Owner shall mean any person who has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Series 2021 Bond (including persons holding Series 2021 Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

Section 4.2 Book-Entry System; Limited Obligation of Issuer; Representation Letter.

(a) The Series 2021 Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a single certificated fully registered bond for each series and maturity of Series 2021 Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Series 2021 Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. Except as provided in Subsection (c) of this Section 4.2, all of the outstanding Series 2021 Bonds shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Series 2021 Bonds registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, the Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Participant or to any Person on behalf of which a Participant holds an interest in the Series 2021 Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede or any Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Series 2021 Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Participant or any other Person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, of any notice with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any Participant or any other Person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent may

treat and consider the Person in whose name each Series 2021 Bond is registered on the registration books kept by the Registrar as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 2021 Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium and interest with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Bondholders, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, as provided in Section 2.8 of the General Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Issuer's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, shall receive a certificated Series 2021 Bond evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to the Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Trustee of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede, and subject to the provisions herein with respect to record dates, the word "Cede" in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC; and upon receipt of such a notice the Trustee shall promptly deliver a copy of the same to the Registrar and the Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee.

(b) The Representation Letter in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C has previously been authorized and executed on behalf of the Issuer. The Issuer's execution and delivery of the Representation Letter shall not in any way limit the provisions of Section 4.2(a) hereof or in any other way impose upon the Issuer any obligation whatsoever with respect to Persons having interests in the Series 2021 Bonds other than the Bondholders, as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar. The Paying Agent and Registrar, respectively, hereby agree to take all action necessary for all representations of the Issuer in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements with respect to the Paying Agent and Registrar, respectively, to at all times be complied with.

(c) In the event that (i) the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging or is unwilling to discharge its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements, (ii) DTC determines to discontinue providing its service as securities depository with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds at any time as provided in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements, or (iii) the Issuer determines that continuation of the system of book-entry only transfers through DTC is not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the Series 2021 Bonds or of the Issuer, the Issuer may thereupon terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer shall terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds upon receipt by the Issuer of written notice from DTC to the effect that DTC has received notice from Participants having interests, as shown

on the records of DTC, in an aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate Principal amount of the then Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds to the effect that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds; or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede is not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the Series 2021 Bonds. In any such event terminating the services of DTC, the Issuer shall notify DTC and direct DTC to notify the Participants of the availability through DTC of Series 2021 Bond certificates and the Series 2021 Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. At that time, the Issuer may determine that the Series 2021 Bonds shall be registered in the name of and deposited with such other depository operating a universal book-entry system, as may be acceptable to the Issuer, or such depository's agent or designee, and if the Issuer does not select such alternate universal book-entry system, then the Series 2021 Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in whatever name or names Series 2021 Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of the General Indenture.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Series 2021 Bond is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Series 2021 Bond and all notices with respect to such Series 2021 Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements.



## ARTICLE V

### CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE

As supplemented by this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and except as provided herein, the General Indenture (as heretofore supplemented and amended) is in all respects ratified and confirmed, and the General Indenture, and this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument so that all of the rights, remedies, terms, conditions, covenants and agreements of the General Indenture shall apply and remain in full force and effect with respect to this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and to any revenues, receipts and moneys to be derived therefrom.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 Confirmation of Sale of Series 2021 Bonds. The sale of the Series 2021 Bonds to the Underwriter is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved.

Section 6.2 Covenant Regarding Issuance of Additional Subordinate Bonds. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees that so long as the Series 2021 Bonds are Outstanding, the Issuer will not issue subordinate bonds under the Issuer's Subordinate General Indenture of Trust dated as of July 1, 2006, as heretofore supplemented and amended (the "Subordinate Indenture") unless the Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes (as defined in the Subordinate Indenture) are at least 150% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service (as defined in the Subordinate Indenture) for the applicable Bond Fund Year on all Subordinate Bonds and Senior Bonds (as such terms are defined in the Subordinate Indenture) to be Outstanding upon the issuance of such subordinate bonds.

Section 6.3 Severability. If any provision of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever. The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture contained, shall not affect the remaining portions of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, or any part thereof.

Section 6.4 Illegal, etc. Provisions Disregarded. In case any provision in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be construed as if such provision had never been contained herein.

Section 6.5 Applicable Law. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

Section 6.6 Headings for Convenience Only. The descriptive headings in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 6.7 Counterparts. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when so executed and delivered, shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 6.8 Notice to Bond Insurer. A copy of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture has been provided to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM"), as a

Security Instrument Issuer under the Indenture and AGM will be provided with a copy of the transcript for the Series 2021 Bonds.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Trustee have caused this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust to be executed as of the date first above written.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

(SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

COUNTERSIGN:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
UTA Legal Counsel

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, AS  
TRUSTEE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A

## FORM OF SERIES 2021 BOND

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of the Depository Trust Company (55 Water Street, New York, New York) to the issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or such other name as requested by an authorized representative of the Depository Trust Company and any payment is made to Cede & Co., ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL since the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF UTAH  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY  
FEDERALLY TAXABLE SALES TAX REVENUE REFUNDING BOND  
SERIES 2021**

Number R - \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
%	December 15, _____	_____, 2021	917567 _____

Registered Owner: CEDE & CO.

Principal Amount: \_\_\_\_\_ AND NO/100 DOLLARS\*\*\*

Utah Transit Authority ("Issuer"), a public transit district and body corporate duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above on the Maturity Date specified above (except as provided herein with respect to redemption prior to maturity) with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate specified above per annum, payable semiannually on June 15 and December 15 of each year commencing \_\_\_\_\_ (each an "Interest Payment Date"), until said Principal Amount is paid. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah, 84133 ("Trustee" and "Paying Agent") or its successors. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at its address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the

Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

This Bond is one of an issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Series 2021 Bonds”), of like tenor and effect, except as to date of maturity, interest rate, and principal payable at maturity numbered R-1 and upwards, issued by the Issuer pursuant to that Amended and Restated General Indenture dated as of September 1, 2002, as heretofore amended and supplemented, as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 (collectively the “Indenture”) approved by resolution adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 for the purpose of (i) refunding certain outstanding bonds of the Issuer and (ii) paying certain issuance expenses, all in full conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah. Both principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a part are payable solely from a special fund designated “Utah Transit Authority Bond Fund” (the “Bond Fund”), into which fund, to the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of the principal of and interest on the issue of which this is one and on all series of bonds issued on a lien parity with this Bond shall be paid the Pledged Revenues, all as more fully described and provided in the Indenture.

As more fully provided in the Indenture, the Series 2021 Bonds are special limited obligations of the Issuer, payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues and certain moneys held by the Trustee under the Indenture and shall not constitute a general obligation indebtedness or pledge of the full faith and credit of the Issuer or of the State of Utah or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof. The issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or the State of Utah or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of ad valorem taxation therefore. The Issuer covenants and agrees that, subject to such special limited obligation, it will make all payments required to be made into the Bond Fund, and to carry out all the requirements of the Indenture.

Under the Indenture, the Issuer has previously issued its Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A (the “Series 2005A Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2006C (the “Series 2006C Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2008A (the “Series 2008A Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2009B (Federally Taxable—Issuer Subsidy—Build America Bonds) (the “Series 2009B Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A (the “Series 2015A Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 (the “Series 2018 Bonds”), its Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2019A (the “Series 2019A Bonds”), its Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019B (the “Series 2019B Bonds”), its Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the “Series 2020 Bonds”) and its Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B (the “Series 2020B Bonds”). As provided in the Indenture, additional bonds, notes and other obligations of the Issuer may be issued and secured on an equal lien parity with the Series 2021 Bonds, the Series 2005A Bonds, the 2006C Bonds, the Series 2008A Bonds, the 2009B Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019B Bonds, the Series 2020 Bonds and the Series 2020B Bonds from time to time in one or more series, in various principal amounts, may mature at different



times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture is not limited. In addition, the Issuer may issue bonds, notes or other obligations secured by a subordinated lien on the Pledged Revenues.

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the rights, duties and obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds, the terms upon which the Series 2021 Bonds are issued and secured, and upon which the Indenture may be modified and amended, to all of which the Registered Owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond.

Except as otherwise provided herein and unless the context indicates otherwise, words and phrases used herein shall have the same meanings as such words and phrases in the Indenture.

Interest on the initially issued Bonds and on all Bonds authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date shall accrue from the Dated Date specified above. Interest on the Bonds authenticated on or subsequent to the first Interest Payment Date shall accrue from the Interest Payment Date next preceding their date of authentication, or if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date, as of that date; provided, however, that if interest on the Bonds shall be in default, interest on the Bonds issued in exchange for Bonds surrendered for transfer or exchange shall be payable from the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered.

The Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption at the times and with notice all as provided in the Indenture.

The Bonds are issued as fully registered Bonds in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture, registered Bonds may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of registered Bonds of other authorized denominations of the same series and the same maturity.

This Bond is transferable by the registered holder hereof in person or by its attorney duly authorized in writing at the principal corporate offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the "Registrar") in Salt Lake City, Utah, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and the same maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor.

The Issuer and the Paying Agent may deem and treat the Registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof (whether or not this Bond shall be overdue) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of principal hereof, premium, if any, and

interest due hereon and for all other purposes, and neither Issuer nor Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

This Bond is issued under and pursuant to the Public Transit District Act, Title 17B, Chapter 2a, Part 8, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

It is hereby declared and represented that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond, together with the issue of which it forms a part, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part, as authorized for issue under the Indenture, and that the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of the Bonds of which this Bond is one and all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond or subordinate to the lien of the Indenture.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose nor be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chair and countersigned by the manual or facsimile signature of its Treasurer under its corporate seal or a facsimile thereof.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(facsimile or manual signature)

Chair

COUNTERSIGN:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(facsimile or manual signature)

Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

UTA Legal Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds,  
Series 2021 of the Utah Transit Authority.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Manual Signature)  
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication: \_\_\_\_\_

(ASSIGNMENT)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_, the undersigned, hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print or Typewrite Name and Address of Assignee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of this Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Signature Guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is a member of or a participant in a "signature guarantee program" (e.g., the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program, the Stock Exchange Medallion Program or the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. Medallion Signature Program).

EXHIBIT B

## COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST

Zions Bancorporation, National Association  
One South Main Street, 12th Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

Pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 between the Utah Transit Authority and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, you are hereby authorized to pay to the following costs of issuance from the Cost of Issuance Account:

[See Attached Schedule]

---

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE,  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

## COSTS OF ISSUANCE

Payee	Purpose	Amount
-------	---------	--------



EXHIBIT C

LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS

[See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_]

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF  
TRUST (See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

**SUBORDINATE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE**

FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL SUBORDINATE INDENTURE OF TRUST

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

between

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,  
as Issuer

and

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

and supplementing the

Subordinate General Indenture of Trust  
Dated as of July 1, 2006

## Table of Contents

	Page
ARTICLE I SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.1 <u>Supplemental Indenture</u> .....	3
Section 1.2 <u>Definitions</u> .....	3
ARTICLE II ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS	
Section 2.1 <u>Principal Amount, Designation and Series</u> .....	6
Section 2.2 <u>Date, Maturities and Interest Rates of Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	6
Section 2.3 <u>Execution of Bonds</u> .....	7
Section 2.4 <u>Delivery of Bonds</u> .....	7
Section 2.5 <u>Designation of Registrar</u> .....	7
Section 2.6 <u>Designation of Paying Agent</u> .....	7
Section 2.7 <u>Limited Obligation</u> .....	7
Section 2.8 <u>Optional Redemption</u> .....	7
Section 2.9 <u>Perfection of Security Interest</u> .....	8
ARTICLE III APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS	
Section 3.1 <u>Application of Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	9
Section 3.2 <u>No Debt Service Reserve Requirement for Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	9
Section 3.3 <u>Series 2021 Bonds as Additional Bonds</u> .....	9
Section 3.4 <u>Creation and Operation of Cost of Issuance Account</u> .....	10
Section 3.5 <u>Transfers from Revenue Fund</u> .....	10
Section 3.6 <u>Redemption of Refunded Bonds</u> .....	10
Section 3.7 <u>Credit Toward Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Series 2015A Bonds</u> .....	10
ARTICLE IV PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO DISCLOSURE AND BOOK-ENTRY; COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS	
Section 4.1 <u>Continuing Disclosure</u> .....	12
Section 4.2 <u>Book-Entry System; Limited Obligation of Issuer; Representation Letter</u> .....	12
ARTICLE V  CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE	
ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 6.1 <u>Confirmation of Sale of Series 2021 Bonds</u> .....	16
Section 6.2 <u>Covenant Regarding Issuance of Additional Bonds</u> .....	16
Section 6.3 <u>Severability</u> .....	16

Section 6.4    Illegal, etc. Provisions Disregarded .....16

Section 6.5    Applicable Law .....16

Section 6.6    Headings for Convenience Only .....16

Section 6.7    Counterparts .....16

Section 6.8    Notice to Bond Insurer.....16

EXHIBIT A (FORM OF SERIES 2021 BOND)..... A-1

EXHIBIT B COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST .....B-1

EXHIBIT C LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS.....C-1

## FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL SUBORDINATE INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL SUBORDINATE INDENTURE OF TRUST, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, by and between the UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY (the “Issuer”), a public transit district duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah and ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national bank duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah, as trustee (the “Trustee”);

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has entered into a Subordinate General Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2006 as heretofore amended and supplemented (the “General Indenture”) with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the General Indenture the Issuer has previously issued (among others) its Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A (the “Refunded Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, the Issuer is authorized to issue bonds, notes and other obligations pursuant to the provisions of the General Indenture in order to refund any outstanding borrowing of the Issuer and to finance additional improvements to the Issuer’s transit system (the “System”); and

WHEREAS in order to (i) refund [a portion of] the Refunded Bonds and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds herein authorized, the Issuer has determined to issue its Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Series 2021 Bonds”), in the aggregate original Principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2021 Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Issuer’s Series 2019 Bonds, Series 2018 Bonds, Series 2016 Bonds, [Series 2015A Bonds], Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2010 Bonds and Series 2007A Bonds, heretofore issued pursuant to the General Indenture and will be authorized, issued and secured under the General Indenture, as supplemented by this Fifteenth Supplemental Subordinate Indenture of Trust (the “Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture,” and collectively with the General Indenture, the “Indenture”); and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds and of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture have in all respects been duly authorized and all things necessary to make the Series 2021 Bonds, when executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee, the valid and binding legal obligations of the Issuer and to make this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture a valid and binding agreement have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL SUBORDINATE INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH, that to secure the Series 2021 Bonds, Series 2019 Bonds, Series 2018 Bonds, Series 2016 Bonds, Series 2015A Bonds, Series 2012



Bonds, Series 2010 Bonds and Series 2007A Bonds, and all Additional Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Indenture, the payment of the Principal or redemption price thereof and interest thereon, the rights of the Registered Owners of the Bonds and of all Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers and the performance of all of the covenants contained in such Bonds and herein, and for and in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and of the purchase of such Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof from time to time and the issuance of the Security Instruments by Security Instrument Issuers and of the Reserve Instruments by the Reserve Instrument Providers, and of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Issuer has executed and delivered this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and by these presents does, in confirmation of the General Indenture, hereby sell, assign, transfer, set over and pledge unto Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee, its successors and trusts and its assigns forever, to the extent provided in the General Indenture, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Pledged Revenues (as defined in the General Indenture) subordinate only to the lien created by the Senior Indenture (as defined in the General Indenture), (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the General Indenture and hereunder (except as provided in Sections 5.4 and 5.7 of the General Indenture), and (iii) all other rights granted under the General Indenture and hereinafter granted for the further securing of such Bonds, Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE SAME unto the Trustee and its successors in trust hereby created and its and their assigns forever;

IN TRUST, NEVERTHELESS, FIRST, for the equal and ratable benefit and security of all present and future Registered Owners of Bonds and related Security Instrument Issuers without preference, priority, or distinction as to lien or otherwise (except as otherwise specifically provided), of any one Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation, and SECOND, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever.

## ARTICLE I

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Supplemental Indenture. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture is supplemental to, and is executed in accordance with and pursuant to Articles II and IX of the General Indenture.

Section 1.2 Definitions. All terms which are defined in the General Indenture, shall have the meanings, respectively, herein (including the use thereof in the recitals and the granting clauses thereof) unless expressly given a different meaning or unless the context clearly otherwise requires. All terms used herein which are defined in the recitals hereto shall have the meanings therein given to the same unless the context requires otherwise and, in addition, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

“Cede” means Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC, and any successor nominee of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to Section 4.2 hereof.

“Cost of Issuance Account” means the account created by Section 3.4 hereof.

“Costs of Issuance” means the items of expense payable or reimbursable directly or indirectly by the Issuer and other costs incurred by the Issuer, all related to the authorization, sale and issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, which costs and items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, printing costs, costs of developing, reproducing and storing and safekeeping documents and other information, processing materials related to the Series 2021 Bonds, filing and recording fees, travel expenses incurred by the Issuer in relation to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, initial premiums with respect to insurance to be paid by the Issuer, legal fees and charges, professional consultants’ fees, accountants’ fees, costs of bond ratings, Reserve Instrument Costs, Security Instrument Costs, and fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Dated Date” with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds means their date of delivery.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns.

“Escrow Account” means the Escrow Fund established in the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84133.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Deposit Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ between the Issuer and the Escrow Agent providing payment of interest on, and the principal and redemption price of, (among others) the Refunded Bonds through the redemption date thereof.

“Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture” means this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust.

“Interest Payment Date” means, with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, each \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, commencing \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

“Participants” means those broker-dealers, bank and other financial institutions for which DTC from time to time holds Bonds as securities depository.

“Person” means natural persons, firms, partnerships, associations, corporations, trusts, public bodies and other entities.

“Refunded Bonds” means the Series 2015A Bonds maturing on June 15 of the following years and in the principal amounts:

Maturity Date (June 15)	Interest Rate	Par Amount
----------------------------	---------------	------------

\_\_\_\_\_

\*

“Register” means the record of ownership of the Series 2021 Bonds maintained by the Registrar.

“Regular Record Date” means the fifteenth day (whether or not a business day) next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Representation Letter” means the representation letter from the Issuer to DTC in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

“Series 2007A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2007A, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2010 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2010 (Issuer Subsidy—Build America Bonds), issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2012 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2015A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2016 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2018 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2018, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2019 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019, issued pursuant to the General Indenture.

“Series 2021 Bonds” means the Issuer’s Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 herein authorized.

“2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” means that certain Continuing Disclosure Undertaking between the Issuer and the Trustee dated the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“Underwriter” means \_\_\_\_\_.

The terms “hereby,” “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and any similar terms used in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, refer to this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture.

ARTICLE II

ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS

Section 2.1     Principal Amount, Designation and Series. The Series 2021 Bonds are hereby authorized for issuance under the Indenture for the purpose of providing funds to (i) refund the Refunded Bonds and (ii) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be limited to \$\_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount and shall be issued in fully registered form, shall be in substantially the form and contain substantially the terms contained in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be designated as, and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other series by the title, “Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021.”

Section 2.2     Date, Maturities and Interest Rates of Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be dated as of their Dated Date and shall mature on the dates and in the years and in the amounts and shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding their date of authentication thereof unless authenticated as of an Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from such date, or unless such Bonds are authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from their Dated Date or unless, as shown by the records of the Trustee, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds shall be in default, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from the date to which interest has been paid in full, or unless no interest shall have been paid on such Bonds, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from their Dated Date, payable on each Interest Payment Date, at the rates per annum as set forth below:

Maturity Date		
(_____)	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>

Maturity Date  
(\_\_\_\_\_)

Principal Amount

Interest Rate

Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Section 2.3 Execution of Bonds. The Chair of the Issuer is hereby authorized to execute by facsimile or manual signature the Series 2021 Bonds and the Secretary/Treasurer of the Issuer to countersign by facsimile or manual signature the Series 2021 Bonds and to have imprinted, engraved, lithographed, stamped or otherwise placed on the Series 2021 Bonds a facsimile of the official seal of the Issuer, and the Trustee shall manually authenticate the Series 2021 Bonds.

Section 2.4 Delivery of Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds, when executed, registered, and authenticated as provided herein and by law, shall be delivered by the Issuer to the Underwriter upon receiving full payment therefor.

Section 2.5 Designation of Registrar. Zions Bancorporation, National Association (at the Trustee's Principal Corporate Trust Office) is hereby designated as Registrar for the Series 2021 Bonds, which approval shall be evidenced by execution of this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 2.6 Designation of Paying Agent. Zions Bancorporation, National Association (at the Trustee's Principal Corporate Trust Office) is hereby designated as Paying Agent for the Series 2021 Bonds, which approval shall be evidenced by execution of this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 2.7 Limited Obligation. The Series 2021 Bonds, together with interest thereon, shall be limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Pledged Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the Series 2021 Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or under the Indenture or the income from the temporary investment thereof) and shall be subordinate only to the lien created for the obligations under the Senior Indenture.

Section 2.8 Optional Redemption. The Series 2021 Bonds maturing on and after \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ are subject to redemption prior to their maturity, in whole or in part, at the option of the Issuer on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ or on any date thereafter at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.



Section 2.9     Perfection of Security Interest.

(a)     The Indenture creates a valid and binding pledge and assignment of security interest in all of the Pledged Revenues pledged under the Indenture in favor of the Trustee as security for payment of the Series 2021 Bonds, enforceable by the Trustee in accordance with the terms thereof.

(b)     Under the laws of the State, such pledge and assignment and security interest is automatically perfected by Section 11-14-501, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and is and shall have priority as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract, or otherwise hereafter imposed on the Pledged Revenues.

## ARTICLE III

## APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

Section 3.1 Application of Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee net proceeds from the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds (\$\_\_\_\_\_) (representing the original principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds, plus a net reoffering premium of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less an Underwriter's discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, and the Trustee shall deposit such proceeds as follows:

(a) Into the Escrow Account, an amount equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_, which shall be sufficient to redeem the Refunded Bonds on \_\_\_\_\_; and

(b) The remaining amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ into the Cost of Issuance Account to be held by the Trustee under this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 3.2 No Debt Service Reserve Requirement for Series 2021 Bonds. There will be no Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Series 2021 Bonds.

Section 3.3 Series 2021 Bonds as Additional Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds are issued on a parity with the Series 2019 Bonds, Series 2018 Bonds, Series 2016 Bonds, Series 2015A Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2010 Bonds, and Series 2007A Bonds, under the Indenture as Additional Bonds. The Issuer hereby certifies that the requirements set forth in Section 2.15 of the General Indenture have been and will be complied with in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, as follows:

(a) The Issuer has delivered a written certificate executed by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the effect that Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 120% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for any Bond Fund Year on all of the Bonds and Senior Bonds that will be Outstanding, including the Series 2021 Bonds, upon the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. In calculating Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes, no Sales and Use Taxes with an expiration date or sunset provision prior to the final maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds were included in such calculation.

(b) No Repayment Obligations are now due and owing under the Indenture.

(c) All payments required by the Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund have been made in full, and there is on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (taking into account any Reserve Instrument Coverage) the full amount required by the Indenture to be accumulated therein. Furthermore, all payments required by the Senior Indenture to be made into the bond fund therein established have been made in full, and there is on deposit in each account in the debt service reserve fund therein established the full amount required by the Senior Indenture to be accumulated therein.

(d) The proceeds of the Additional Bonds, less costs of issuance and funding of reserves, will be used in connection with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

(e) No Event of Default is existing under the Indenture or the Senior Indenture.

Section 3.4 Creation and Operation of Cost of Issuance Account. A Cost of Issuance Account is hereby created to be held by the Trustee. Moneys in such Account shall be used to pay Costs of Issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Trustee shall issue its checks or make wire transfers for each disbursement from the Cost of Issuance Account (except for any fees payable to the Trustee, which may be withdrawn directly by it) upon being furnished with a Cost of Issuance Disbursement Request of the Issuer, a form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit B. Any excess remaining upon payment of all Costs of Issuance, or in any case 90 days after the date of delivery, shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Bond Fund, whereupon the Cost of Issuance Account shall be closed.

Section 3.5 Transfers from Revenue Fund. On or before the last Business Day of each month commencing \_\_\_\_\_ and from amounts available in the Revenue Fund following the transfers required by Section 5.2(b) of the Senior Indenture, the Issuer shall transfer and deposit into the Bond Fund an amount equal to one-sixth of the interest payable on the Series 2021 Bonds (or, if the first Interest Payment Date is less than six months away, the Issuer shall deposit into the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to total the interest payable on the Series 2021 Bonds in equal monthly installments) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date and if Principal is payable on the Series 2021 Bonds in the twelve months succeeding such transfers, one-twelfth of Principal next payable on the Series 2021 Bonds (or, if the first Principal payable on the Series 2021 Bonds is less than twelve months away, the Issuer shall deposit into the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to total the Principal payable on the Series 2021 Bonds in equal monthly installments). In addition, all deficiencies in required deposits to the Bond Fund shall also be supplied. Said deposits shall be reduced, as appropriate, by (x) any income derived from the investment of the Bond Fund, and (y) any other deposits made to the Bond Fund pursuant to the Indenture. In addition, the Issuer shall transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Bond Fund an amount equal to all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations owed with respect to any Security Instrument securing the Series 2021 Bonds promptly upon the date on which such obligations become payable and the Trustee shall thereupon apply such amounts to the payment of such obligations.

Section 3.6 Redemption of Refunded Bonds. The Trustee has previously given notice of redemption of the Refunded Bonds for a redemption on \_\_\_\_\_ and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ from the amounts deposited to the Bond Fund as provided in Section 3.1(a) hereof.

Section 3.7 Credit Towards Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Series 2015A Bonds. [Section 2.8(b) of the Tenth Supplemental Subordinate Indenture provides that if the Series 2015A Bonds are redeemed in a manner other than pursuant to the

mandatory sinking fund redemption in said section, the principal amount so redeemed shall be credited at 100% of the principal amount thereof by the Trustee against the obligation of the Issuer on future mandatory sinking fund redemption dates for the Series 2015A Bonds, in such order as shall be directed by the Issuer. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds and the redemption of the portion of the Series 2015A Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_, the Issuer hereby directs that credit be given towards the requirement in Section 2.8(b) of the Tenth Supplemental Subordinate Indenture toward all of the redemption requirement for the year 2036 and the Series 2015A Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ remaining outstanding be paid at maturity, unless redeemed prior to such date].

## ARTICLE IV

PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO DISCLOSURE AND  
BOOK-ENTRY; COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS

Section 4.1 Continuing Disclosure. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, failure of the Issuer to comply with the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall not be considered an Event of Default under the Indenture; however, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any of the Underwriters or the Bondholders of the Series 2021 Bonds owning at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, shall) or any Bondholder of the Series 2021 Bonds or Beneficial Owner may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Section and the 2021 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. For purposes of this Section, Beneficial Owner shall mean any person who has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Series 2021 Bond (including persons holding Series 2021 Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

Section 4.2 Book-Entry System; Limited Obligation of Issuer; Representation Letter.

(a) The Series 2021 Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a single certificated fully registered bond for each maturity of Series 2021 Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Series 2021 Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. Except as provided in Subsection (c) of this Section 4.2, all of the outstanding Series 2021 Bonds shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Series 2021 Bonds registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, the Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Participant or to any Person on behalf of which a Participant holds an interest in the Series 2021 Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede or any Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Series 2021 Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Participant or any other Person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, of any notice with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any Participant or any other Person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent may treat and consider the Person in whose name each Series 2021 Bond is registered on the registration books kept by the Registrar

as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 2021 Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium and interest with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Series 2021 Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Bondholders, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, as provided in Section 2.8 of the General Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Issuer's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than a Bondholder, as shown in the registration books kept by the Registrar, shall receive a certificated Series 2021 Bond evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to the Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Trustee of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede, and subject to the provisions herein with respect to record dates, the word "Cede" in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC; and upon receipt of such a notice the Trustee shall promptly deliver a copy of the same to the Registrar and the Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee.

(b) The Representation Letter in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C has previously been authorized and executed on behalf of the Issuer. The Issuer's execution and delivery of the Representation Letter shall not in any way limit the provisions of Section 4.2(a) hereof or in any other way impose upon the Issuer any obligation whatsoever with respect to Persons having interests in the Series 2021 Bonds other than the Bondholders, as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar. The Paying Agent and Registrar, respectively, hereby agree to take all action necessary for all representations of the Issuer in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements with respect to the Paying Agent and Registrar, respectively, to at all times be complied with.

(c) In the event that (i) the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging or is unwilling to discharge its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements, (ii) DTC determines to discontinue providing its service as securities depository with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds at any time as provided in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements, or (iii) the Issuer determines that continuation of the system of book-entry only transfers through DTC is not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the Series 2021 Bonds or of the Issuer, the Issuer may thereupon terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer shall terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds upon receipt by the Issuer of written notice from DTC to the effect that DTC has received notice from Participants having interests, as shown on the records of DTC, in an aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate Principal amount of the then Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds to the effect



that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds; or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede is not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the Series 2021 Bonds. In any such event terminating the services of DTC, the Issuer shall notify DTC and direct DTC to notify the Participants of the availability through DTC of Series 2021 Bond certificates and the Series 2021 Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. At that time, the Issuer may determine that the Series 2021 Bonds shall be registered in the name of and deposited with such other depository operating a universal book-entry system, as may be acceptable to the Issuer, or such depository's agent or designee, and if the Issuer does not select such alternate universal book-entry system, then the Series 2021 Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in whatever name or names Series 2021 Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of the General Indenture.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Series 2021 Bond is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Series 2021 Bond and all notices with respect to such Series 2021 Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter and DTC's operational arrangements.

## ARTICLE V

### CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE

As supplemented by this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and except as provided herein, the General Indenture (as heretofore supplemented and amended) is in all respects ratified and confirmed, and the General Indenture, and this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument so that all of the rights, remedies, terms, conditions, covenants and agreements of the General Indenture shall apply and remain in full force and effect with respect to this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, and to any revenues, receipts and moneys to be derived therefrom.

## ARTICLE VI

## MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 Confirmation of Sale of Series 2021 Bonds. The sale of the Series 2021 Bonds to the Underwriter is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved.

Section 6.2 Covenant Regarding Issuance of Additional Bonds. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees that so long as the Series 2021 Bonds are Outstanding, the Issuer will not issue Additional Bonds under the General Indenture unless the Adjusted Sales and Use Taxes are at least 150% of the maximum Aggregate Debt Service for the applicable Bond Fund Year on all Subordinate Bonds and Senior Bonds to be Outstanding upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

Section 6.3 Severability. If any provision of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever. The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture contained, shall not affect the remaining portions of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, or any part thereof.

Section 6.4 Illegal, etc. Provisions Disregarded. In case any provision in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be construed as if such provision had never been contained herein.

Section 6.5 Applicable Law. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

Section 6.6 Headings for Convenience Only. The descriptive headings in this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 6.7 Counterparts. This Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when so executed and delivered, shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 6.8 Notice to Bond Insurer. Copies of this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture have been provided to National Public Finance Guarantee Corp. ("National" or the "Security Instrument Issuer") as the Security Instrument Issuer under the Second Supplemental Subordinate Indenture of Trust dated as of June 1, 2007 in accordance with the notice requirement of Section 9.1 of the General Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Trustee have caused this Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust to be executed as of the date first above written.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

(SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

COUNTERSIGN:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
UTA Legal Counsel

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL  
ASSOCIATION, TRUSTEE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A

(FORM OF SERIES 2021 BOND)

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of the Depository Trust Company (55 Water Street, New York, New York) to the issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or such other name as requested by an authorized representative of the Depository Trust Company and any payment is made to Cede & Co., ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL since the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF UTAH  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY  
FEDERALLY TAXABLE SUBORDINATED SALES TAX REVENUE  
REFUNDING BOND  
SERIES 2021

Number R - \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
%	_____, ____	_____, 2021	_____

Registered Owner: CEDE & CO.

Principal Amount: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

Utah Transit Authority (“Issuer”), a public transit district and body corporate duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above on the Maturity Date specified above (except as provided herein with respect to redemption prior to maturity) with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate specified above per annum, payable semiannually on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of each year commencing \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (each an “Interest Payment Date”), until said Principal Amount is paid. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84133 (“Trustee” and “Paying Agent”) or its successors. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at its address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

This Bond is one of an issue of Bonds in the aggregate original principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (the “Series 2021 Bonds”), of like tenor and effect, except as to date of maturity, interest rate, and principal payable at maturity numbered R-1 and upwards, issued by the Issuer pursuant to that Subordinate General Indenture of Trust dated as of July 1, 2006, as heretofore amended and supplemented, and as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Subordinate Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively the “Indenture”) approved by resolution adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, for the purpose of (i) refunding a certain portion of the Issuer’s outstanding sales tax revenue bonds (the “Refunded Bonds”) and (ii) paying certain issuance expenses, all in full conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah.

Both principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a part are payable solely from a special fund designated “Utah Transit Authority Subordinated Bond Fund” (the “Bond Fund”), into which fund, to the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of the principal of and interest on the issue of which this is one and on all series of bonds issued on a lien parity with this Bond shall be paid the Pledged Revenues, all as more fully described and provided in the Indenture. As more fully described in the Indenture, the lien of the Indenture and of the Series 2019 Bonds, Series 2018 Bonds, Series 2016 Bonds, Series 2015A Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2010 Bonds and Series 2007A Bonds (as defined in the Indenture) (collectively, the “Outstanding Subordinate Bonds”) and the Series 2021 Bonds is subordinate to the lien created with respect to the Issuer’s obligations (the “Senior Bonds”) issued pursuant to an Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2002, as supplemented and amended from time to time (the “Senior Indenture”).

As more fully provided in the Indenture, the Series 2021 Bonds are special limited obligations of the Issuer, payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues and certain moneys held by the Trustee under the Indenture, subordinate to the lien created for the Senior Bonds and shall not constitute a general obligation indebtedness or pledge of the full faith and credit of the Issuer or of the State of Utah or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof. The issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or the State of Utah or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of ad valorem taxation therefor. The Issuer covenants and agrees that, subject to such special limited obligation, it will make all payments required to be made into the Bond Fund, and to carry out all the requirements of the Indenture.

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the rights, duties and obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds, the terms upon which the Series 2021 Bonds are issued and secured, and upon which the Indenture may be modified and amended, to all of which the Registered Owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond.

One or more series of Additional Bonds, as defined in the Indenture, and additional Senior Bonds, may, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture and the Senior



Indenture, including but not limited to, debt service coverage requirements, be issued by the Issuer for the purpose of providing additional moneys to finance property, improvements and additions to its public transit system (the “System”), or to refund obligations of the Issuer, all of which shall have a claim on the Pledged Revenues on a parity with or senior to, as applicable, the Series 2021 Bonds and other Outstanding Subordinate Bonds.

Except as otherwise provided herein and unless the context indicates otherwise, words and phrases used herein shall have the same meanings as such words and phrases in the Indenture.

Interest on the initially issued Series 2021 Bonds and on all Series 2021 Bonds authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date shall accrue from the Dated Date specified above. Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds authenticated on or subsequent to the first Interest Payment Date shall accrue from the Interest Payment Date next preceding their date of authentication, or if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date, as of that date; provided, however, that if interest on the Series 2021 Bonds shall be in default, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds issued in exchange for Series 2021 Bonds surrendered for transfer or exchange shall be payable from the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Series 2021 Bonds surrendered.

The Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption at the times, at the prices and with notice all as provided in the Indenture.

The Series 2021 Bonds are issued as fully registered Bonds in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture, registered Series 2021 Bonds may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of registered Series 2021 Bonds of other authorized denominations of the same series, interest rate and maturity.

This Bond is transferable by the registered holder hereof in person or by its attorney duly authorized in writing at the principal corporate offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the “Registrar”) in Salt Lake City, Utah, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new registered Bond or Bonds of the same series, interest rate and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor.

The Issuer and the Paying Agent may deem and treat the Registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof (whether or not this Bond shall be overdue) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of principal hereof, premium, if any, and interest due hereon and for all other purposes, and neither Issuer nor Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

This Bond is issued under and pursuant to the Public Transit District Act, Title 17B, Chapter 2a, Part 8, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

It is hereby declared and represented that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond, together with the issue of which it forms a part, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part, as authorized for issue under the Indenture, and that the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of the Bonds of which this Bond is one and all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond or subordinate to the lien of the Indenture.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose nor be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chair and countersigned by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary/Treasurer under its corporate seal or a facsimile thereof.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(facsimile or manual signature)

Chair

COUNTERSIGN:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(facsimile or manual signature)

Secretary/Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(facsimile or manual signature)

UTA Legal Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Federally Taxable Subordinated Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 of the Utah Transit Authority.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Manual Signature)  
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication: \_\_\_\_\_

(ASSIGNMENT)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_, the undersigned, hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print or Typewrite Name and Address of Assignee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of this Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Signature Guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” that is a member of or a participant in a “signature guarantee program” (e.g., the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program, the Stock Exchange Medallion Program or the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. Medallion Signature Program).

EXHIBIT B

COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST

Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

Pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Fifteenth Supplemental Subordinate Indenture of Trust dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, between the Utah Transit Authority and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, you are hereby authorized to pay to the following costs of issuance from the Cost of Issuance Account:

[See Attached Schedule]

\_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE,  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

Costs of Issuance

<u>Payee</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Amount</u>
--------------	----------------	---------------



EXHIBIT C

LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS

[See Transcript Document No. \_\_]

EXHIBIT D

CERTIFICATE OF AWARD

(See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

## CERTIFICATE OF AWARD

Pursuant to a resolution adopted \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the Utah Transit Authority (the “Authority”), the undersigned are authorized to accept bids for the sale of the Authority’s \$\_\_\_\_\_ [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Series 2021 Bonds”). The Series 2021 Bonds were the subject of a competitive sale held by the Authority at which it was determined that the bid of \_\_\_\_\_ was the best bid received for the purchase of the Series 2021 Bonds.

Based upon the foregoing determination, the undersigned officers of the Authority approved on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, [by telephone conference call] the final pricing and sale of the Series 2021 Bonds to \_\_\_\_\_ at a purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The terms of the Series 2021 Bonds are attached hereto as Exhibit A and the final numbers for the Series 2021 Bonds, produced by the Issuer’s financial advisor, Zions Public Finance, Inc., are attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Designated Officer

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Designated Officer

EXHIBIT A

TERMS OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
[Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds,  
Series 2021

Maturity Date (____)	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Yield To Call</u>
----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	--------------	----------------------

REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

The Series 2021 Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to redemption at the option of the Authority on \_\_\_\_\_, and on any date thereafter prior to maturity, in whole or in part, from such maturities or parts thereof as may be selected by the Authority, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

EXHIBIT B

FINAL NUMBERS



EXHIBIT E

ESCROW AGREEMENT

(See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021

between

the

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

and

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

## ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

THIS ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT is entered into as of this 1<sup>st</sup> day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 among the Utah Transit Authority (the “Issuer”) and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”).

### W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, the Issuer is a public transit district duly organized and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah; and

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has previously issued its (i) [Subordinated] Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series \_\_\_\_ (the “Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, in order to achieve a debt service savings and accomplish other objectives of the Issuer, the Issuer has determined to provide for an advance refunding of that portion of the outstanding Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds (the “Series \_\_\_\_ Refunded Bonds”) identified in Exhibit D (collectively, the “Refunded Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, in order to provide for such payment and advance refunding, the Issuer is, simultaneously with the execution hereof, issuing its Federally Taxable Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Series 2021 Bonds”) pursuant to an Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”) as heretofore amended and supplemented, and a Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021, between the Issuer and the Trustee (together, the “Senior Indenture”); and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has herewith deposited with the Escrow Agent, moneys sufficient, together with investment income thereon, to pay interest on the Refunded Bonds through \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Redemption Date”) and (ii) the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer and the Escrow Agent desire to enter into this Escrow Deposit Agreement to provide for the taking of certain actions so as to accomplish the advance refunding and redemption of the Refunded Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. The Escrow Agent hereby accepts the Escrow Fund (hereinafter described) created hereunder and acknowledges receipt from the Issuer of the sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ derived from proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds (the

“Bond Monies”), \$\_\_\_\_\_ from debt service monies related to the Refunded Bonds (the “Debt Service Monies”) and \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the debt service fund for the Refunded Bonds (the “DSR Monies”)), of which \$\_\_\_\_\_ is to be used for the purchase of the securities described on Exhibit A hereto (the “Open Market Securities”), all of which are direct non-callable obligations of the United States of America or non-callable securities fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by the United States of America, to which direct obligation or guarantee the full faith and credit of the United States of America has been pledged, and \$\_\_\_\_\_ of which shall be deposited as a beginning cash balance. The maturing principal of and interest on the Open Market Securities and the cash will produce amounts certified in writing by [Public Finance Partners LLC], to be sufficient, to (i) pay the interest on the Refunded Bonds through the Redemption Date and (ii) redeem the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date. The Open Market Securities and the cash shall be deposited in the Escrow Fund (hereinafter defined), in accordance with the terms of the Senior Indenture. The Issuer acknowledges that to the extent that regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory agency grant the Issuer the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions, the Issuer waives receipt of such confirmations. The Escrow Agent will provide periodic statements which will include detail of all investment transactions made in the Escrow Fund. The Debt Service Monies will be applied to the earliest maturing Open Market Securities.

Section 2. There is hereby created and established with the Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable escrow fund designated the “Utah Transit Authority Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021, Escrow Fund” (the “Escrow Fund”) to be held by the Escrow Agent, acting as escrow agent, as a trust fund for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Fund shall be held by the Escrow Agent separate and apart from other funds of the Issuer or the Escrow Agent.

Section 3. The Escrow Agent, acting in its capacity as escrow agent, agrees that the total principal amount of and interest on the Open Market Securities and the cash will be held in trust as provided in Section 2 and irrevocably agrees to provide Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as paying agent for the Refunded Bonds (the “Paying Agent”), such amount and to apply said principal amount and interest and the cash, as the same become due, to the payment of (i) the interest requirements on the Refunded Bonds through the Redemption Date and (ii) the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date.

Section 4. (a) The Escrow Agent agrees to provide the Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds such funds as are necessary to pay (i) the interest on the Refunded Bonds and (ii) the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds as aforesaid notwithstanding any failure by the Issuer to pay when due any further fees or expenses of the Escrow Agent relating to the Series 2021 Bonds or the Refunded Bonds. It is expressly understood that any such fees or expenses incurred by the Escrow Agent acting as escrow agent will be reimbursed by the Issuer as provided in this Section 4 and in Section 11 hereof.

(b) The Issuer agrees to pay to the Escrow Agent upon the execution and delivery of this Escrow Deposit Agreement such amounts as may be necessary to pay the fees and expenses of the Escrow Agent acting as escrow agent.

Section 5. Except as provided in Section 1 and Section 6 hereof, the Escrow Agent shall have no power or duty to invest any funds held under this Escrow Deposit Agreement or to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of or make substitutions of the Open Market Securities.

Section 6. (a) This Escrow Deposit Agreement may be amended or supplemented, the Open Market Securities or any portion thereof or proceeds thereof sold, redeemed, invested or reinvested, or proceeds thereof disbursed, in any manner (any such amendment, supplement or direction to sell, redeem, invest or disburse to be referred to as a "Subsequent Action"), upon submission to the Escrow Agent of each of the following:

(i) A certified copy of the proceedings of the Issuer authorizing the Subsequent Action and a copy of the document effecting the Subsequent Action signed by duly designated officers of the Issuer.

(ii) An opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel nationally recognized as having an expertise in the area of tax-exempt municipal bonds to the effect that the Subsequent Action will not cause the interest on the Refunded Bonds to become includable in the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes.

(iii) An opinion of a firm of nationally recognized independent certified public accountants to the effect that the amounts (which will consist of cash or deposits on demand held in trust or receipts from direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or those which are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the same, not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof), available or to be available for payment of (x) the principal and interest on the Refunded Bonds through the Redemption Date and (y) the redemption price of the remaining Refunded Bonds, will remain sufficient to pay when due all of said payments after the taking of the Subsequent Action.

(b) Except as provided in Paragraph (a) hereof, all of the rights, powers, duties and obligations of the Escrow Agent hereunder shall be irrevocable and shall not be subject to amendment by the Escrow Agent and shall be binding on any successor to the Escrow Agent during the term of this Escrow Deposit Agreement.

(c) Except as provided in Paragraph (a) hereof, all of the rights, powers, duties and obligations of the Issuer hereunder shall be irrevocable and shall not be subject to amendment by the Issuer and shall be binding on any

successor to the officials now comprising the Board of the Issuer during the term of this Escrow Deposit Agreement.

Section 7. (a) The Issuer hereby irrevocably instructs the Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent agrees as the trustee for the holders of the Refunded Bonds to mail on behalf of the Issuer, a notice, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, as applicable, that provisions for the refunding, redemption and retirement of all the Refunded Bonds have been made as provided in this Escrow Deposit Agreement. Such notice shall be mailed by the Trustee to the holders of the Refunded Bonds and posted electronically to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board website (EMMA).

(b) The Escrow Agent shall also cause the Trustee for the Refunded Bonds to mail notice of redemption of the Refunded Bonds maturing after the Redemption Date in the manner required by the Senior Indenture. Such notice of redemption shall be given by the Trustee under the Senior Indenture by sending a copy of the notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the Redemption Date for the Refunded Bonds, to the Registered Owners of such Refunded Bonds at the address of each such owner as it appears on the bond registration books of the Trustee, and shall also be filed with the Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds and shall be posted electronically to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board website (EMMA).

The notice of redemption shall be substantially the form set forth as Exhibit C hereto.

Section 8. The Refunded Bonds are hereby irrevocably called for redemption on the Redemption Date, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Section 9. The interest on the Refunded Bonds and the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid from the Escrow Fund as the same fall due through the Redemption Date. Moneys on deposit in the Escrow Fund shall be transferred by the Escrow Agent to the Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds to make such principal and interest payments and to effectuate the redemption of the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date. Thereafter, all remaining moneys and securities in the Escrow Fund shall be transferred by the Escrow Agent to the Bond Fund.

Section 10. This Escrow Deposit Agreement and the Escrow Fund created hereby shall be irrevocable and the holders of the Refunded Bonds shall have an express lien on and security interest in all amounts deposited in the Escrow Fund, including all amounts representing principal and all amounts representing interest on the Open Market Securities in the Escrow Fund until used and applied in accordance herewith. The Issuer shall cause financing and continuation statements to be filed with respect to this Escrow Deposit Agreement in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to protect the security of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and the right, title and interest of the Escrow Agent, to all amounts deposited in the Escrow Fund and the principal and

interest with respect to the Open Market Securities deposited in the Escrow Fund and shall take or cause to be taken all action necessary to preserve the aforesaid security so long as any of the Refunded Bonds remain unpaid.

Section 11. (a) The Escrow Agent shall be compensated for its reasonable fees, expenses and disbursements, including legal fees, incurred with respect to services rendered hereunder, based upon itemized invoices submitted to the Issuer for payment. This right to receive compensation notwithstanding, the Escrow Agent acknowledges that it has no claim for any such payment under the Issuer's indenture of trust pursuant to which the Series 2021 Bonds are issued, and that it has no lien on the moneys in the Escrow Fund for any such payment.

(b) The Escrow Agent may act in reliance upon any signature believed by it to be genuine and may assume that any person purporting to give any notice or receipt of advice or make any statements in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so.

(c) The Escrow Agent may act relative hereto in reliance upon advice of nationally recognized bond counsel in reference to any matter connected herewith and shall not be liable for any mistake of fact or error of judgment, or for any acts or omissions of any kind, unless caused by its willful misconduct or gross negligence.

(d) The Escrow Agent may resign and be discharged of its duties hereunder provided that: (i) it has given thirty (30) days' written notice to the Issuer of such resignation; (ii) the Issuer shall have appointed a successor to the Escrow Agent hereunder; (iii) the Escrow Agent and the Issuer have received an instrument of acceptance executed by the successor to the Escrow Agent hereunder; and (iv) the Escrow Agent has delivered to its successor hereunder all of the escrowed documents, Open Market Securities, moneys and investments held by the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Fund. Such resignation shall take effect only upon the occurrence of all of the events listed in clauses (i) through (iv) above. Upon receipt by the Issuer of the written notice described in clause (i) above, the Issuer shall use its best efforts to obtain a successor to the Escrow Agent hereunder as soon as possible.

Section 12. This Escrow Deposit Agreement shall terminate when amounts sufficient to pay the principal and interest on the Refunded Bonds and the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds have been paid to the Paying Agent and the remaining funds and securities have been deposited to the Bond Fund created under the Senior Indenture.

Section 13. Except as provided in Section 6 hereof, this Escrow Deposit Agreement shall not be repealed, revoked, rescinded, altered, amended or supplemented in whole or in part without (i) the written consent of the holders of 100% in principal amount of the unpaid Refunded Bonds at the time such action is made, and (ii) the written consent of the Escrow Agent; provided, however, that the Issuer and the Escrow Agent may, without the consent of, or notice to, the holders of the unpaid Refunded



Bonds enter into such agreements supplemental to this Escrow Deposit Agreement as shall not adversely affect the rights of such holders hereunder and shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Escrow Deposit Agreement, for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in this Escrow Deposit Agreement; or

(b) to grant to or confer upon the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds, any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Escrow Agent.

The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to rely exclusively upon an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel with respect to compliance with this Section 13, including the extent, if any, to which any change, modification, addition or elimination affects the rights of such holders of the Refunded Bonds or that any instrument executed hereunder complies with the conditions or provisions of this Section 13.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Escrow Deposit Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers as of the date first above written.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

Approved as to form:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
UTA Legal Counsel

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow  
Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A

Open Market Securities Purchased with Bond Monies

<u>Type</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accrued Interest</u>	<u>Purchase Price</u>
-------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	-------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

Open Market Securities Purchased with Debt Service Monies

<u>Type</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Cost</u>
-------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	-------------

Open Market Securities Purchased with DSR Monies

<u>Type</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accrued Interest</u>	<u>Purchase Price</u>
-------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	-------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF NOTICE OF REFUNDING AND DEFEASANCE

## UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

[SUBORDINATED] SALES TAX REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS,  
SERIES \_\_\_\_\_

## MATURING AS FOLLOWS:

Scheduled Maturity ( <u>June 15</u> )	CUSIP ( <u>917565</u> )	Principal <u>Amount</u>
--	----------------------------	----------------------------

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that for the payment of the principal of and interest on the bonds of the above-designated series shown in the table above (collectively, the “Refunded Bonds”) of the Utah Transit Authority (the “Issuer”), there have been deposited in escrow with Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Salt Lake City, Utah (the “Escrow Agent”) moneys which, except to the extent maintained in cash, have been invested in direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or those which are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the same, the projected principal payments to be received from such securities and the projected interest income therefrom have been calculated to be sufficient, with said cash, to pay the principal and interest on and the redemption price of the Refunded Bonds when due to \_\_\_\_\_, the date upon which the Issuer has elected to call and redeem the Refunded Bonds maturing thereafter prior to their maturities at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds and accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date.

In accordance with the terms of Article X of the General Indenture of the Issuer under which the Refunded Bonds were issued, the Refunded Bonds are deemed to have been paid.

DATED this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

EXHIBIT CNOTICE OF REDEMPTION  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY[SUBORDINATED] SALES TAX REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS,  
SERIES \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

CUSIP NO. \_\_\_\_\_\*

Notice is hereby given that pursuant to the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as supplemented by a Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021, each between the Utah Transit Authority (the "Issuer"), and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee, the Issuer has called and does hereby call for redemption on \_\_\_\_\_ (the "date fixed for redemption") that portion of its outstanding [Subordinated] Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series \_\_\_\_\_ shown in the table set forth below (the "Bonds"), at the redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued but unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption.

The Bonds were originally issued in the principal amounts and scheduled to mature on the dates and in the amounts, as follows:

Scheduled Maturity (June 15)	CUSIP (917565)	Principal Amount
---------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

The principal amount of each Bond shall be paid on or after the date fixed for redemption upon surrender of such Bond as set forth below.

Payment of interest on any Bond shall be made to the registered owner thereof and shall be paid by check or draft mailed to such registered owner at such owner's address as it appears in the registration books of the Issuer maintained by the Trustee.

Bonds shall be surrendered to the Trustee, at the following address:

---

\* These CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by an organization not affiliated with the Trustee and are included solely for the convenience of the security holders. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be responsible for the selection or use of the CUSIP numbers, nor is any representation made as to the correctness on the Bonds or as indicated in this redemption notice. Reliance may be placed only on the other identification number printed on the Bonds.

If surrendered by mail: Zions Bancorporation, National Association  
One South Main Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

If surrendered by hand: Zions Bancorporation, National Association  
One South Main Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

Notice is further given that on the date fixed for redemption the redemption price will become due and payable upon the Bonds and the Bonds shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption.

Under the Interest and Dividend Tax Compliance Act of 1983, the Trustee may be required to withhold a specified percentage of any gross payments made to certain owners who fail to provide the Trustee with, and certify under penalties of perjury, a correct taxpayer identification number (employer identification number or Social Security number, as appropriate) or an exemption certificate on or before the date the Bonds are presented for payment. Each Bondholder should provide the appropriate certification when presenting Bonds for payment, unless the appropriate certificate has previously been provided.

Given by order of the Utah Transit Authority this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.

On behalf of the  
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY by:

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT D

REFUNDED BONDS

Scheduled <u>Maturity</u>	Redemption <u>Date</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Redemption <u>Price</u>
------------------------------	---------------------------	--------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------



EXHIBIT F

BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

(See Transcript Document No. \_\_\_\_)

## BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_, 2021

Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

### UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
[Federally Taxable]  
Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds,  
Series 2021

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively, the “*Underwriters*”), offer to enter into this Bond Purchase Agreement (the “*Purchase Agreement*”) with the Utah Transit Authority (the “*Issuer*”), which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon you and upon the Underwriters.

\_\_\_\_\_ represents and warrants that it has been duly authorized by the Underwriters (a) to execute this Purchase Agreement, (b) to act hereunder on behalf of the Underwriters as the representative of the Underwriters (the “*Representative*”), and (c) to take all actions, and waive any condition or requirement, required or permitted to be taken or waived hereunder by the Representative or the Underwriters. The Underwriters shall not designate any other Representative except upon the approval of the Issuer (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld).

This offer is made subject to your acceptance of this Purchase Agreement on or before 5:00 p.m., Salt Lake City, Utah time on the date hereof.

*Section 1.* Upon the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the respective representations, warranties and covenants herein, the Underwriters hereby agree to purchase from the Issuer, and the Issuer hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriters, all (but not less than all) of the \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “*Bonds*”). The purchase price of the Bonds will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (reflecting the principal amount of the Bonds, less an underwriting discount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_) (the “*Purchase Price*”), and will be payable by wire transfer or other immediately available funds.

The Bonds shall be substantially in the form described in, shall be issued and secured under the provisions of, and shall be payable as provided in the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as previously supplemented and amended (the “*General Indenture*”), and as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Supplemental Indenture*” and, together with the General Indenture, the “*Indenture*”), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”).

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture or the hereinafter defined Official Statement, as applicable.

The forms and execution of the Indenture and of this Purchase Agreement were approved by the Board of Trustees of the Issuer by a resolution adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Bond Resolution*”). The Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Chapter 27 of Title 11, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended; the Public Transit District Act, Part 8 of Chapter 2a of Title 17B; other applicable provisions of Chapter 1 of Title 17B, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended; and other applicable provisions of law, the Bond Resolution and the Indenture.

The Bonds will be revenue obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Pledged Revenues to the extent provided in the Indenture. The proceeds of the Bonds will be used for the purposes described in the Official Statement.

The Bonds will be dated the date of their original issuance, will have the maturities and bear interest at the rates and yields, as shown on *Schedule I* hereto. The Bonds are subject to redemption as provided *Schedule I*.

*Section 2.* (a) The Underwriters agree to make a bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the initial public offering prices indicated on the inside cover page of the Official Statement. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering price or prices set forth on the inside cover page of the Official Statement. The Underwriters also reserve the right (i) to over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market and (ii) to discontinue such stabilizing, if commenced, at any time without prior notice.

(b) The Issuer has authorized and approved the Preliminary Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, relating to the Bonds (the “*Preliminary Official Statement*”), in printed or electronic form, which the Issuer has “deemed final” as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “*Rule*”), except for the omission of no more than the following information: the offering prices, interest rates, selling compensation, aggregate principal amount, redemption provisions, delivery date, ratings, identity of the Refunded Bonds, and other terms of the Bonds depending on such matters. The Issuer agrees to deliver the Official Statement, in printed or electronic form, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 relating to the Bonds (as supplemented and amended from time to time, the “*Final Official Statement*”) to the Underwriters within seven business days after the execution hereof, in sufficient time to

accompany any confirmation that requests payment from any customer, in “designated electronic format” (as defined in Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) Rule G-32), and in sufficient quantity to permit the Underwriters to comply with the Rule and other applicable rules of the SEC and the MSRB.

(c) The Issuer hereby authorizes and approves the Final Official Statement (the Final Official Statement, the Preliminary Official Statement and any amendments or supplements that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds are herein referred to collectively as the “Official Statement”), consents to the distribution and use of the Official Statement by the Underwriters, and authorizes the execution of the Final Official Statement by a duly authorized officer of the Issuer.

*Section 3.* The Issuer represents and warrants to the Underwriters that:

(1) The Issuer is duly organized and validly existing under the constitution and laws of the State of Utah (the “State”) and is authorized to issue and secure the Bonds for the purposes and in the manner provided in the Indenture.

(2) The Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact (other than any information that is permitted to be omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement pursuant to the Rule) necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(3) On and as of the date hereof and, unless an event of the nature described in Section 3(8) hereof subsequently occurs, at all times during the period from the date hereof to and including the date which is 25 days following the End of the Underwriting Period (defined below), the information in the Official Statement is true, correct, and complete, and does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(4) The Issuer has full legal right, power and authority to (i) adopt the Bond Resolution, (ii) enter into the Indenture and the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (defined below), (iii) enter into this Purchase Agreement, (iv) issue, sell, and deliver the Bonds as provided herein, (v) pledge the Pledged Revenues as provided in the Indenture, (vi) operate the System and conduct business thereof as described in the Official Statement, and (vii) carry out and consummate all other transactions in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

(5) The Issuer has duly authorized (i) the execution and delivery of the Bonds and the execution, delivery, and due performance of the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, and this Purchase Agreement, (ii) the distribution and use of the Preliminary Official Statement and the execution, delivery, and distribution of the Final Official Statement, and (iii) the taking of any and all such action as may be required on the part of the Issuer to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated

by such instruments. All consents or approvals necessary to be obtained by the Issuer in connection with the foregoing have been received, and the consents or approvals so received are still in full force and effect, except that no representation is made with respect to compliance with the “blue sky” laws of any jurisdiction.

(6) The Bond Resolution has been duly adopted by the Issuer, is in full force and effect, and has not been repealed, amended, supplemented, or superseded; this Purchase Agreement, the Indenture and the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (when executed and delivered) will constitute legal, valid, and binding obligations of the Issuer; and the Bond Resolution, this Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, and the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking are enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights and to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Issuer has taken all required action to create the valid pledges of, and liens and charges upon, the Pledged Revenues as and to the extent set forth in the Indenture and as described in the Official Statement.

(7) When delivered to the Underwriters, the Bonds will have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered and will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer in conformity with the laws of the State and will be entitled to the benefit and security of the Indenture.

(8) If, at any time prior to the date 25 days after the “end of the underwriting period” (as defined in the Rule) (the “*End of the Underwriting Period*”), any event occurs with respect to the Issuer as a result of which the Final Official Statement, as then amended or supplemented, might include any untrue statement of a material fact, or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Representative in writing of such event and if, in the opinion of the Representative, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, the Issuer will, at its expense, supplement or amend, or cause to be supplemented or amended, the Official Statement in such a manner so that the Official Statement, as so supplemented or amended, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Issuer agrees to provide the Representative with sufficient copies of such supplement or amendment as the Representative may reasonably request, and to provide such supplement or amendment in designated electronic format required by MSRB Rule G-32. The End of the Underwriting Period shall be deemed to occur on the Closing Date (defined below) unless the Underwriter notifies the Issuer otherwise on or before the Closing Date. In the event that the Issuer has been given notice pursuant to the preceding sentence that the End of the Underwriting Period will not occur on the date of the Closing, the Representative agrees to notify the Issuer in writing of the date it does occur as soon as practicable following the End of the Underwriting Period for all purposes of Rule 15c2-12; *provided, however*, that if the Representative has not otherwise so notified the Issuer of the End of the Underwriting

Period by the 30th day after the Closing, then the End of the Underwriting Period shall be deemed to occur on such 30th day unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer.

(9) At any time from the date of the Closing to the End of the Underwriting Period, the Representative may from time to time request, and, if such request is made, the Issuer shall deliver to the Representative as soon as practicable thereafter and to the extent reasonably possible, a certificate of the Issuer signed by the Chair of the Board of Trustees, the Executive Director, or the Treasurer of the Issuer, in the form set forth as *Exhibit D* hereto, dated not earlier than the date of such request.

(10) In connection with any amendments or supplements to the Official Statement, the Representative may request such additional certificates and opinions of counsel as the Representative shall reasonably deem necessary to evidence the accuracy or completeness of such amendment or supplement.

(11) There are no bonds, notes or other obligations of the Issuer that are secured by a pledge of the Pledged Revenues that is prior to the pledge made in favor of the Bonds pursuant to the Indenture. Between the time of acceptance hereof and the Closing Date, the Issuer will not, without the prior written consent of the Representative, issue any revenue bonds or securities payable from the Pledged Revenues other than the Bonds.

(12) Neither the adoption of the Bond Resolution, the execution and delivery of this Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, or the Bonds, nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein or therein or the compliance with the provisions hereof or thereof will conflict with, or constitute on the part of the Issuer a violation of, or a breach of or default under, (i) any statute, resolution, indenture, mortgage, commitment, note, or other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, (ii) any debt limitation applicable to it, or (iii) any existing law, rule, regulation, ordinance, judgment, order, or decree to which the Issuer (or any of its officers in their respective capacities as such) is subject.

(13) Except as specifically disclosed in the Official Statement, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, threatened, which in any way questions the powers of the Issuer referred to in paragraph (2) above, or the validity of any proceeding taken by the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, or wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding could materially adversely affect the transactions contemplated by this Purchase Agreement, or of any other document or instrument required or contemplated by this financing, or which, in any way, could adversely affect the validity or enforceability of the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, this Purchase Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking or the Bonds.

(14) Any certificate signed by any official of the Issuer and delivered to the Representative shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Issuer to the Representative as to the truth of the statements therein contained.



(15) The audited financial statements of the Issuer for the year ended December 31, 2020, included in the Official Statement, present fairly the financial position of the Issuer as of the date indicated and the financial results for the period specified, and such financial reports and statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied in all material respects to the periods involved, except as otherwise stated in the notes thereto. There has been no material adverse change in the general affairs, management, properties, financial position, or financial results of the Issuer since the date of such financial statements except as set forth in the Official Statement.

(16) The Issuer has obtained, or is in the process of obtaining, all necessary titles, rights-of-way, and easements in order to operate the System.

(17) Except as disclosed in the Official Statement, if applicable, the Issuer has not failed during the previous five years to comply in all material respects with any previous undertaking in a written continuing disclosure contract or agreement under the Rule.

*Section 4.* The Issuer covenants with the Underwriters as follows:

(1) The Issuer will furnish such information, execute such instruments and take such other action in cooperation with the Underwriters as the Underwriters may reasonably request in order (i) to qualify the Bonds for offer and sale under the blue sky or other securities laws and regulations of such states and other jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriters may designate and (ii) to determine the eligibility of the Bonds for investment under the laws of such states and other jurisdictions, and will use its best efforts to continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Bonds; *provided, however*, that the Issuer shall not be required to execute a general consent to service of process or qualify to do business in connection with any such qualification or determination in any jurisdiction.

(2) Until the date 25 days after the End of the Underwriting Period, the Issuer shall provide the Underwriters with such information regarding the Issuer, its current financial condition and ongoing operation as the Representative may reasonably request.

(3) In order to enable the Underwriters to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of the Rule, the Issuer will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking with respect to the Bonds, the forms of which are attached as APPENDIX E to the Official Statement (the “*Continuing Disclosure Undertaking*”).

(4) The Issuer agrees to provide the Representative with the advance refunding documents (as defined in MSRB Rule G-32) in a word-searchable PDF format as described in the MSRB’s Rule G-32, and shall provide such electronic copy of the word-searchable PDF format of the advance refunding documents to the Representative no later than four (4) business days after the Closing Date to enable the Underwriters to comply with MSRB Rule G-32.



*Section 5.* At or about 9:00 a.m., Utah time, on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Closing Date*”), or at such other time and date as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the Issuer and the Representative, the Bonds will be delivered to the Trustee, as FAST agent for The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”), in definitive form, duly executed and authenticated by the Trustee, together with the other documents hereinafter mentioned. The Bonds shall be issued in book-entry-only form in authorized denominations and shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. The Underwriters will accept such delivery and pay the Purchase Price for the Bonds by wire transfer in federal funds or other immediately available funds.

The activities relating to the original issuance of the Bonds and the payment therefor and the execution and delivery of the Indenture, certificates, opinions, and the other instruments as described in Section 7 of this Purchase Agreement shall occur at the offices of Gilmore & Bell, P.C., Salt Lake City, Utah. The payment for the Bonds and simultaneous delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters is herein referred to as the “*Closing*.”

*Section 6.* The Underwriters shall have the right to cancel its obligations to purchase the Bonds if between the date hereof and the Closing Date:

(1) legislation shall have been enacted, or actively considered for enactment with an effective date prior to Closing, or a decision by a court of the United States shall have been rendered, the effect of which is that the Bonds, including any underlying obligations, or the Indenture, as the case may be, is not exempt from the registration, qualifications, or other requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and then in effect, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect;

(2) a stop order, ruling, regulation, or official statement by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall have been issued or made or any other event occurs, the effect of which is that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, including any underlying obligations, is or would be in violation of any provision of the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and as then in effect, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect;

(3) any event shall have occurred or any information shall have become known to the Underwriters which causes the Representative to reasonably believe that the Official Statement, as then amended or supplemented, includes any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(4) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities or any national or international calamity or crisis, including a financial or computer technology crisis, or any escalation of any such occurrence (including escalation of the current COVID-19 pandemic), the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States is such as, in

the reasonable judgment of the Representative, would materially adversely affect the market for or market price of the Bonds;

(5) there shall be in force a general suspension of trading in the New York Stock Exchange, the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States is such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Representative, would materially adversely affect the market for or market price of the Bonds;

(6) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by federal, New York or Utah authorities;

(7) any proceeding shall be pending or threatened by the Securities and Exchange Commission against the Issuer;

(8) additional material restrictions not in force as of the date hereof shall have been imposed upon trading in securities generally by any governmental authority or by any national securities exchange;

(9) the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange, or any governmental authority, shall impose, as to the Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Bonds, any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force, with respect to the extension of credit by, or the charge to the net capital requirements of, Underwriters; or

(10) any of the ratings assigned to the Bonds, as set forth in Section 7(3)(i), shall have been reduced, suspended or withdrawn or any notice shall have been given of any potential downgrading or review of a possible change with respect to any such rating.

*Section 7.* The obligation of the Underwriters to purchase the Bonds shall be subject (i) to the performance by the Issuer of its obligations to be performed hereunder at and prior to the Closing, (ii) to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Issuer herein as of the date hereof and as of the time of the Closing, and (iii) to the following conditions, including the delivery by the Issuer of such documents as are enumerated herein in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative:

(1) At the time of Closing, (i) this Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, and the Bond Resolution shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified, or supplemented (except as contemplated above in the definition of Indenture) from the date hereof except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Representative, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited and applied as described in the Official Statement, and (iii) the Issuer shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such resolutions as, in the opinion of Gilmore & Bell, P.C., as bond counsel ("*Bond Counsel*"), shall be necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

(2) The Bonds shall be delivered to the Underwriters at or prior to the Closing, and the terms of the Bonds, as delivered, shall in all instances be as described in the Final Official Statement.

(3) At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriters shall receive the following documents in such number of counterparts as shall be mutually agreeable to the Underwriters and the Issuer:

(a) A final approving opinion of Bond Counsel dated the Closing Date, in substantially the form set forth in APPENDIX D to the Official Statement;

(b) An opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriters and dated the Closing Date, in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit A* hereto;

(c) Executed counterparts of the Indenture;

(d) An opinion of General Counsel or Senior Counsel to the Issuer, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriters, the Trustee and Bond Counsel, in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit B* hereto;

(e) An opinion of \_\_\_\_\_, counsel to the Underwriters, dated the Closing Date, in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit C* hereto;

(f) The Final Official Statement executed on behalf of the Issuer by a duly authorized officer;

(g) Certified copies of the Bond Resolution and any other resolutions of the Issuer relating to the Bonds;

(h) Letters from S&P Global Ratings, Fitch Ratings Services and Moody's Investors Service to the effect that the Bonds have received ratings of at least \_\_\_, \_\_\_, and \_\_\_, respectively; which ratings shall not have been lowered, suspended or revoked;

(i) A certificate or certificates, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative, of the Issuer by any duly authorized officer or official of the Issuer satisfactory to the Representative, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that: (i) each of the Issuer's representations, warranties, and covenants contained herein are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the time of Closing; (ii) the Issuer has authorized, by all action necessary under the laws and constitution of the State, the adoption of the Bond Resolution and the execution and delivery of the Bonds, the Indenture, and the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking; (iii) no litigation is pending, or, to the knowledge of the officer or official of the Issuer signing the certificate after due investigation and inquiry, threatened, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or sale of the Bonds or in any way affecting any authority for or the validity of the Bond Resolution, the Bonds, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure

Undertaking, or this Purchase Agreement or in any way affecting the title of any officer signing any of the documents or the validity of the position held by any member of the governing body of the Issuer or any action related to the Bonds taken by the governing body or any official of the Issuer; (iv) the Bonds, as executed by the Issuer, are in the form or in substantially the form approved for such execution by appropriate proceedings of the Issuer; (v) since December 31, 2020, there has not been any material adverse change in the properties, financial position, or results of operations of the Issuer, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, other than as set forth in the Official Statement; (vi) there are no pending or, to the knowledge of the officers executing the certificate, after due investigation and inquiry, threatened, legal or administrative proceedings to which the Issuer is a party or to which property of the Issuer is subject, which are material as to the Issuer and which are not disclosed in the Official Statement or which if decided adversely to the Issuer could specifically, materially, and adversely affect the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, or this Purchase Agreement or which could materially and adversely affect the properties, operations, or financial condition of the Issuer; (vii) neither the Official Statement nor any amendment or supplement thereto contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that no representation whatsoever is made with respect to the accuracy or sufficiency of the information provided by DTC; (viii) to the best of the knowledge of the officers executing the certificate, no event has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purposes for which it is to be used or which it is necessary to disclose therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading in any material respect; and (ix) the Issuer has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied under this Purchase Agreement or otherwise at or prior to the date of such certification;

(j) A copy of the executed Blanket Letter of Representation to DTC from the Issuer;

(k) An executed counterpart of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking;

(l) An executed counterpart of the escrow agreement relating to the refunding of the bonds to be refunded by the Bonds (the "*Refunded Bonds*");

(m) A executed copy of the verification report relating to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds; and

(n) Such additional legal opinions, certificates, proceedings, instruments, and other documents as the Representative, Bond Counsel, or General Counsel to the Issuer may reasonably request to evidence compliance by the Issuer with legal requirements, the truth and accuracy, as of the time of Closing, of the

representations of the Issuer herein contained and the due performance or satisfaction by the Issuer at or prior to such time of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by the Issuer.

If the Issuer shall be unable to satisfy the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriters contained in this Purchase Agreement, or if the obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and accept delivery of the Bonds shall be terminated for any reason permitted by this Purchase Agreement, this Purchase Agreement shall terminate and neither the Underwriters nor the Issuer shall be under further obligation hereunder; except that the respective obligations to pay expenses, as provided below, shall continue in full force and effect. However, the Representative may, in its sole discretion, waive one or more of the conditions imposed by this Purchase Agreement and proceed with the Closing. Acceptance of the Bonds and payment therefor by the Underwriters shall be deemed a waiver of noncompliance with any of the conditions herein.

*Section 8.* The obligations of the Issuer hereunder are subject to the performance by the Underwriters of its obligations hereunder.

*Section 9.* The obligations of the Issuer under Section 10 hereof shall survive any termination of this Purchase Agreement by the Underwriters pursuant to the terms hereof.

*Section 10.* The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that (i) the primary role of the Underwriters is to purchase securities, for resale to investors, in an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Issuer and the Underwriters, and the Underwriters have financial and other interests that differ from those of the Issuer, (ii) with respect to the engagement of the Underwriters by the Issuer, including in connection with the purchase, sale and offering of the Bonds, and the discussions, conferences, negotiations and undertakings in connection therewith, the Underwriters (a) are and have been acting as principals and not as agents, fiduciaries, financial advisors or municipal advisors of the Issuer and (b) have not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Issuer with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto, and the Underwriters have no obligation to the Issuer with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Purchase Agreement; (iii) the Issuer has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent they have deemed appropriate; and (iv) this Purchase Agreement expresses the entire relationship between the parties hereto.

*Section 11.* The Issuer will pay or cause to be paid all reasonable expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Purchase Agreement, including, but not limited to, delivery of the Bonds, the costs of preparing the Bonds, the Preliminary and Final Official Statements, any amendment or supplement to the Preliminary Official Statement or Final Official Statement, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking and this Purchase Agreement, fees and disbursements of Bond Counsel, fees and disbursements of Underwriters' Counsel, fees and disbursements of the Trustee, fees and expenses of the Financial Advisor, fees and expenses of the Issuer's accountants, any fees charged by investment rating agencies for the rating of the Bonds applied for by the Issuer. The Underwriters shall pay all advertising expenses in connection with the public offering of the Bonds, and all other expenses incurred by it in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, except as otherwise provided in this paragraph. The Issuer

shall be solely responsible for and shall pay for any expenses incurred by the Underwriters on behalf of the Issuer's employees and representatives which are incidental to implementing this Purchase Agreement. The Issuer shall reimburse the Underwriters for actual expenses incurred or paid for by the Underwriters on behalf of the Issuer in connection with the marketing, issuance, and delivery of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, transportation, lodging, and meals for Issuer's employees and representatives; provided, however, that (i) reimbursement for such expenses shall not exceed an ordinary and reasonable amount for such expenses and (ii) such expenses are either (A) not related to the entertainment of any person and not prohibited from being reimbursed from the proceeds of an offering of municipal securities under MSRB Rule G-20 or (B) to be paid from the Issuer's general fund and not from the proceeds of the Bonds or any other municipal securities. Such reimbursement may be in the form of inclusion in the expense component of the Underwriters' discount, or direct reimbursement as a cost of issuance.

*Section 12.* Any notice or other communication to be given to the Issuer under this Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing at its address set forth above, and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriters under this Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to \_\_\_\_\_, Attention: \_\_\_\_\_, Managing Director.

*Section 13.* This Purchase Agreement is made solely for the benefit of the Issuer and the Underwriters, and no other person, including any purchaser of the Bonds, shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

*Section 14.* This Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts by the parties thereto, and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument.

*Section 15.* No recourse shall be had for any claim based on this Purchase Agreement, or any indenture, certificate, document or instrument delivered pursuant hereto, against any member, officer or employee, past, present or future, of the Issuer or of any successor body of the Issuer.

*Section 16.* This Purchase Agreement, when executed by the Issuer and the Representative, shall constitute the entire agreement between the Issuer and the Underwriters. All the representations, warranties and agreements by the Issuer in this Purchase Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of (a) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriters, (b) delivery of any payment for the Bonds hereunder, and (c) any termination of this Purchase Agreement.

*Section 17.* This Purchase Agreement shall be governed by and consumed in accordance with the laws of the State.



This Purchase Agreement shall become effective upon the mutual acceptance hereof.

Very truly yours,

[LIST UNDERWRITERS]

BY \_\_\_\_\_,  
as representative of the Underwriters

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Managing Director

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written:

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair, Board of Trustees

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal Counsel for the Utah Transit Authority



SCHEDULE I

<u>MATURITY DATE</u> <u>(DECEMBER 15)</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL</u> <u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>INTEREST</u> <u>RATE</u>	<u>YIELD</u>	<u>PRICE</u>
--	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------	--------------

*Optional Redemption.* (a) The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the Issuer, from such maturities or parts thereof as may be selected by the Issuer, on or after \_\_\_\_\_, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

(b) Prior to \_\_\_\_\_, the Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, in whole or in part, on any Business Day, at the “make-whole redemption price.” The make-whole redemption price is the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present value of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which the Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date on which the Bonds are to be redeemed on a semi-annual basis, assuming a 360-day year consisting of 12, 30-day months, at the Treasury Rate (as defined in the Official Statement under the captions, “THE 2021 BONDS–Redemption Provisions–Make-Whole Redemption”) plus 25 basis points, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest on the Bonds to be redeemed on the redemption date.

(c) The Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_\* are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts as follows:

<u>(DECEMBER 15)</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL</u> <u>AMOUNT</u>
----------------------	-----------------------------------

\_\_\_\_\_  
\*Stated maturity

**EXHIBIT A**

[PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL SUPPLEMENTAL OPINION]

[To Be Dated Closing Date]

[List Underwriters]

We have acted as bond counsel to the Utah Transit Authority (the “*Issuer*”) in connection with the issuance of its \$\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “*Bonds*”), pursuant to the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as previously supplemented and amended (the “*General Indenture*”), and as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 (the “*Supplemental Indenture*” and, together with the General Indenture, the “*Indenture*”), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms which are used herein but which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

We have delivered our legal opinion as bond counsel (the “*Bond Opinion*”) concerning the validity of the Bonds and certain other matters, dated the date hereof. You may rely on our Bond Opinion as though the same were addressed to you.

In our capacity as bond counsel to the Issuer, we have examined originals or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, records and other instruments as we deemed necessary or appropriate for the purpose of this opinion, including, without limitation, the Indenture, the Preliminary Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Preliminary Official Statement*”), the Official Statement of the Issuer dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, relating to the Bonds (the “*Official Statement*”), the Bond Purchase Agreement (the “*Purchase Agreement*”) for the Bonds, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 by and between the Issuer and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively, the “*Underwriters*”), and the other documents, certificates and opinions delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, and we have participated in various conferences with representatives of and counsel for the Underwriters, representatives of and counsel for the Issuer, and representatives of the Issuer’s financial advisor relating to the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement.

In arriving at the conclusions hereinafter expressed, we are not expressing any opinion or view on, and are assuming and relying on, the validity, accuracy and sufficiency of the documents, certificates and opinions referred to above (including the accuracy of all factual matters represented and legal conclusions contained therein). We have assumed that all documents, certificates and opinions that we have reviewed, and the signatures thereto, are genuine.

On the basis of such examination, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Purchase Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer.
2. The Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Indenture are exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.
3. [The statements contained in the Official Statement under the sections entitled “INTRODUCTION” (except for the material under the subheadings entitled, “—The Authority and the System, “Professional Services,” and “Contact Persons”), “THE 2021 BONDS” (except for the material under the subheadings entitled “—Sources and Uses of Funds,” “—Debt Service on the 2021 Bonds,” and “—Book-Entry System”), and “SECURITY FOR THE 2021 BONDS—Flow of Funds,” “—Issuance of Additional Senior Bonds,” “TAX MATTERS,” APPENDIX C and APPENDIX D, insofar as such statements purport to summarize or extract certain provisions of the Bonds, the Indenture, and our opinion with respect to the tax status of interest on the Bonds, present an accurate summary or extract, as applicable, of such provisions and opinion in all material respects.

Because the primary purpose of our professional engagement as bond counsel was not to establish factual matters, and because of the wholly or partially non-legal character of many determinations involved in the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and Official Statement, except to the extent expressly set forth in paragraph 3 above, we are not passing upon and do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement and make no representation that we have independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of such statements. However, based upon the information made available to us in our role as bond counsel to the Issuer in the course of our participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and Official Statement and without having undertaken to determine independently or assuming any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and Official Statement, nothing has come to the attention of the lawyers of our firm rendering legal services in connection with such representation which would lead us to believe that the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement (except for any financial, statistical, demographic, operating or economic data or forecasts, numerical information or forecasts, estimates, assumptions or expressions of opinion included therein, or any information about [book-entry, The Depository Trust Company, or the information in the Official Statement under the tables entitled, “Sales and Use Tax Rates,” “Historical Pledged Sales and Use Tax Collections” and “Monthly Sales and Use Tax Collections” contained under the caption, “SECURITY FOR THE 2021 BONDS,” or under the sections entitled, “HISTORICAL DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE,” “PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE,” “UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,” “DEBT STRUCTURE OF UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,” and “FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY,” and “LEGAL MATTERS,” or in APPENDIX A, APPENDIX F and APPENDIX G,] as to which we express no view) as of its date and as of the date hereof contained any untrue statements of a material fact (other than, with respect to the Preliminary Official Statement, any information that is permitted to be omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement pursuant to the

Rule (as defined in the Purchase Agreement)) or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

In rendering our opinion, we wish to advise you that the enforceability of the Purchase Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable, and their enforcement may also be subject to the application of equitable principles and to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This letter is furnished by us as bond counsel to the Issuer. No attorney-client relationship has existed or exists between our firm and you in connection with the Bonds or by virtue of this letter. We disclaim any obligation to update this letter. This letter is delivered to you as the Underwriters of the Bonds as provided in the Purchase Agreement, is solely for your benefit as the Underwriters and is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to or relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person. This letter is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon by the owners of the Bonds or by any party to whom it is not addressed.

Respectfully submitted,

**EXHIBIT B**

[PROPOSED FORM OF GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

[To be Dated Closing Date]

[List Underwriters]

Zions Bancorporation, National Association

Gilmore &amp; Bell, P.C.

I have acted as General Counsel for the Utah Transit Authority (the “*Issuer*”) in connection with the issuance of its \$\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “*Bonds*”), pursuant to the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as previously supplemented and amended (the “*General Indenture*”), and as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 (the “*Supplemental Indenture*” and, together with the General Indenture, the “*Indenture*”), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee.

In this connection, I, or other staff attorneys working under my direction, have examined: (i) executed counterparts of the Indenture; (ii) all laws, proceedings and documents relating to the organization, rights, powers, authorities and procedures of and other legal requirements applicable to the Issuer, including without limitation the Utah Public Transit District Act, Title 17B, Chapter 2a, Part 8, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the “*Act*”); (iii) an executed counterpart of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking relating to the Bonds (the “*Continuing Disclosure Undertaking*”); (iv) the proceedings of the Issuer, including without limitation, the resolution of the Issuer adopted by its Board of Trustees on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Resolution*”), relating to the issuance of the Bonds and the sale of the Bonds to \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively, the “*Underwriters*”), pursuant to that certain Bond Purchase Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*Purchase Agreement*”), between the Issuer and the Underwriters; (v) an executed counterpart of the Purchase Agreement; (vi) a copy of the resolution adopted by the State Bonding commission on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the “*SBC Resolution*”) approving the issuance by the Issuer of the Bonds; and (vii) such other documents and matters of law as I have deemed relevant and necessary in rendering this opinion.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings specified in the Indenture.

This opinion is delivered to you in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 7(3)(d) of the Purchase Agreement. Based on the foregoing examination, I am of the opinion that:

1. The Issuer is a public transit district duly organized and validly existing under the constitution and laws of the State of Utah, including the Act, with full power and

authority under the Act to issue the Bonds, to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, and the Purchase Agreement, and to obtain the Sales and Use Taxes (as defined in the Indenture).

2. The Resolution has been duly adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Issuer in public meetings held in compliance with the laws of the State of Utah, including the Utah Open Meeting Law, Title 52, Chapter 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and is in full force and effect as of the date hereof.

3. Based upon my participation in the transaction as General Counsel to the Issuer, and without having undertaken to determine independently or assuming any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the "*Preliminary Official Statement*") or the Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the "*Official Statement*"), in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds, nothing has come to my attention that would lead me to believe that the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, as of the date thereof or hereof, contained or contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact (other than, with respect to the Preliminary Official Statement, any information that is permitted to be omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement pursuant to the Rule (as defined in the Purchase Agreement)) required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading in any material respect, except that I express no view as to financial statements and statistical data contained in the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement.

4. To the best of my knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, which is pending or threatened against the Issuer (a) contesting compliance with the Open and Public Meetings Act, Title 52, Chapter 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, with respect to the adoption of the Resolution, (b) to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of any of the Bonds, the collection or allocation of Pledged Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) or the deposit and application of Pledged Revenues under the Indenture, (c) in any way contesting or affecting the authority for the issuance of the Bonds, the validity of the Act, the Bonds, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, the Resolution, or the Purchase Agreement or the power or authority of the Issuer to perform the covenants or undertakings contained therein, or the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds, or (d) in any way contesting the organization, existence or powers of the Issuer, nor, to the best of my knowledge, is there any basis for any such action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would materially adversely affect the validity or enforceability of the Act or the authorization, execution, delivery or performance by the Issuer of the Bonds, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, the Resolution, or the Purchase Agreement; provided that opinions relating to the enforceability of any instrument are subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and to general principles of equity.

5. The execution and delivery of the Bonds, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, and the Purchase Agreement, and compliance with the provisions thereof and of the Resolution by the Issuer, under the circumstances contemplated thereby, do not and will not in any material respect conflict with or constitute on the part of the Issuer a breach of or default under any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound or any existing law, regulation, court order, or consent decree to which the Issuer is subject.

6. Except for the SBC Resolution, no approval or other action by any governmental authority or agency is required in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds or the execution, delivery or performance by the Issuer of the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, or the Purchase Agreement.

7. The Indenture create the valid pledges of the Pledged Revenues for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds and the other bonds issued under the Indenture that the Indenture purport to create. The Indenture creates a valid first lien on the Pledged Revenues (as defined in the Indenture).

8. The Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, and the Purchase Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer, and each constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

9. The Issuer owns or will acquire all real property, interests in real property, structures, equipment, easements, permits (other than certain road construction permits from the Utah Department of Transportation, which are obtained as construction progresses), rights of way and licenses necessary for the construction and operation of the System (as defined in the Indenture).

Very truly yours,

---



**EXHIBIT C**

[PROPOSED FORM OF UNDERWRITERS' COUNSEL OPINION]

[To be Dated Closing Date]

[List Underwriters]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to you in connection with your purchase of the Utah Transit Authority's (the "*Issuer*") \$\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "*Bonds*"), pursuant to the Amended and Restated General Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2002, as previously supplemented and amended (the "*General Indenture*"), and as further supplemented by the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2021 (the "*Supplemental Indenture*" and, together with the General Indenture, the "*Indenture*"), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings specified in the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, between the Issuer and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively, the "*Underwriters*").

We have rendered legal advice and assistance to you as to the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 prescribed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "*Rule*"), in connection with your review, for purposes of the Rule, of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, relating to the Bonds (the "*Undertaking*") of the Issuer. Based upon our examination of the Undertaking, the Rule and such other documents and matters of law as we have considered necessary, we are of the opinion that, under existing law, the Undertaking complies in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Rule.

Based upon our examination of such documents and questions of law as we have deemed relevant in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds under the circumstances described in the Official Statement referred to below, we are of the opinion that, under existing law, the Bonds are not required to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Indenture are not required to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

In accordance with our understanding with you, we also have rendered legal advice and assistance to you in the course of your investigation with respect to, and your participation in the preparation of, the Preliminary Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the "*Preliminary Official Statement*") and the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the "*Official Statement*") and certain other matters related to the subject financing. Rendering such assistance involved, among other things, discussions and inquiries concerning various legal and related subjects and a limited review of certain documents, opinions and certificates of officers of the Issuer, and other appropriate persons. We also participated in conferences with your

representatives and other persons involved in the preparation of information for the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, during which the contents of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and related matters were discussed and revised. While we are not passing upon, and do not assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, based upon our limited review of documents and participation in conferences as aforesaid, without independent verification, no facts have come to our attention which lead us to believe that the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement (apart from (i) the information relating to The Depository Trust Company and its book-entry-only system and (ii) the financial, operating and statistical data contained therein, as to all of which we do not express any opinion or belief) contained as of its date or contains as of the date hereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact (other than, with respect to the Preliminary Official Statement, any information that is permitted to be omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement pursuant to the Rule) required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

This letter is furnished by us as counsel to the Underwriters and is solely for the benefit of the Underwriters. This opinion is given as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Respectfully submitted,

**EXHIBIT D****CERTIFICATE OF THE ISSUER**

I, the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Utah Transit Authority (the “*Issuer*”) hereby certify that the Official Statement of the Issuer dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, relating to its [Federally Taxable] Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021, as the same may have been amended or supplemented to the date hereof, does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. I have made such inquiries as were necessary for me to render this certificate.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Dave Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** Dave Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
Daniel Hofer, Manager of Capital Assets and Project Controls

**TITLE:**

---

**Contract: Project Management Software (Carahsoft Technology Corporation/Procore)**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Procurement Contract/Change Order

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve purchase order and authorize the Executive Director to execute a contract and associated disbursements to purchase the Procore Project Management software through Carahsoft.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

UTA currently uses the Integrated Project Controls System (IPCS) to manage some of its capital projects. IPCS is approaching its end-of-life and needs a major platform upgrade or UTA needs to procure a new project management software system.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

UTA Staff is requesting approval to purchase Procore Project Management software. This off-the-shelf software package will help UTA standardize projects and mitigate risk on all capital projects. Also, Procore has already been integrated with JDE and other software in use by UTA. All training and troubleshooting will be provided by Procore. This product is currently being used by UTA contractors and other government agencies.

The Procore Project Management software is being procured using the state contract. The contract will be for three years with two additional one-year options. UTA will be invoiced on a per year basis. Estimated invoice amounts each year are shown below, assuming a 5% escalation rate year over year. The budget for 2021 is higher due to the one-time cost of JDE integration.

---

2021	2022	2023	2024	2025
\$185,690	\$184,579	\$193,808	\$203,499	\$213,674

---

**CONTRACT SUMMARY:**

**Contractor Name:** Carahsoft  
**Contract Number:** UTA PO #20032529, State Contract # AR2472  
**Base Contract Effective Dates:** October 2021 thru Sept 2024  
**Extended Contract Dates:** 2 one-year options through Sept 2026  
**Existing Contract Value:** \$0  
**Amendment Amount:** \$0  
**New/Total Amount Contract Value:** Not to Exceed \$981,250  
**Procurement Method:** National Cooperative Purchasing Alliance Contract 01-86  
**Funding Sources:** Dept 3700 Operating Budget

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

N/A

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

This budget is included in the 2021 Capital Program operating budget.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1. Purchase Order- Project Management Software (Carahsoft Technology Corporation/Procore)
2. NCPA Contract 01-86 (Utah State Contract AR2472)

<b>Carahsoft Technology Corporation</b> <b>11493 Sunset Hills Road</b> <b>Suite 100</b> <b>Reston VA 20190</b>				PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER		<b>20032529</b>
				ON		
				Utah Transit Authority		PO Number Must Appear On All Invoices And Shipments
		An Equal Opportunity Employer		VENDOR NUMBER		PO DATE
				1477770		9/2/2021
SEND INVOICE TO:		SHIP TO:		ORDER TAKEN BY		FOB
AP@RIDEUTA.COM		ATTENTION: RECEIVING				*
669 W 200 S		3600 S 700 W		BUYER		PAGE NUMBER
SLC, UT 84101		Salt Lake City UT 84119		Gonzales, Chad		1 of 1
		801-287-3008				
		www.rideuta.com				

Confirmation: Do not Duplicate	Utah Transit Authority Is Tax Exempt	Total PO Value: 981,250.00	Ship as soon as possible. Early Shipments Allowed
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------------	---

LINE #	REQ #	CONFIRMED DELIVERY DATE	QUANTITY	PART NUMBER ACCOUNT CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
1	00009801	9/2/21	1 EA	3700.50339.90	Procore Project Management	185690.0000	185,690.00
2	00009801	9/2/21	1 EA	6820.50455.91	Procore Project Management	184579.0000	184,579.00
3	00009801	9/2/21	1 EA	6820.50455.91	Procore Project Management	193808.0000	193,808.00
4	00009801	9/2/21	1 EA	6820.50455.91	Procore Project Management	203499.0000	203,499.00
5	00009801	9/2/21	1 EA	6820.50455.91	Procore Project Management	213674.0000	213,674.00

UTAH STATE CONTRACT AR2472  
[https://utah-das-contract-search.s3.amazonaws.com/full\\_contract\\_AR2472\\_AR2472Full.pdf](https://utah-das-contract-search.s3.amazonaws.com/full_contract_AR2472_AR2472Full.pdf)

Unless otherwise expressly agreed in a written document executed by Utah Transit Authority ("UTA"), this Purchase Order is subject to UTA's standard terms and conditions revision date: September 2020, effective as of the date of this Purchase Order. UTA's standard terms and conditions are found at <http://www.rideuta.com/-/media/872EE81C35F84C6C880E221E756EEA7B.ashx>. Vendor's acceptance of this Purchase Order is limited to the express terms of UTA's standard terms and conditions, without modification. Vendor's delivery of the Goods or commencement of performance of Services identified in this Purchase Order are effective modes of acceptance. Any proposal for additional or different terms or any attempt by Vendor to vary in any degree any of the terms of the Contract, are hereby objected to and rejected (and this Purchase Order shall be deemed accepted by Vendor without the additional or different terms).

**If this Purchase order is purchased using a State Contract, then terms and conditions are pursuant to that State Contract.**

## Division of Purchasing Contact Info

---

Division of Purchasing Contact Name

Solomon Kingston

---

Division of Purchasing Contact Telephone#

(801)-957-7142

---

Division of Purchasing Fax#

---

Division of Purchasing Email ID

skingston@utah.gov

---

## Basic Information

---

Contract Number \*

AR2472

---

AssociatedBid \*

CH16012,SK18008

---

Vendor Name \*

CARAHSOFT

---

Vendor Address \*

1860 Michael Faraday Drive,Suite 100

---

Vendor City \*

RESTON

---

State \*

Virginia

---

Zipcode \*

20190

---

Registered Vendor# \*

VC0000116540

---

Vendor Website

www.carahsoft.com

---

Contract Dates

Start Date → 3/1/2017

End Date → 9/15/2026

---

Commodity Code#

- ○ [92045](#),



- ○ [91828](#),
- ○ [91829](#),
- ○ [92019](#)

---

IT Technology

Contract Family

---

Vendor Contact Name

Colby Bender

---

Vendor Contact Phone #

(703)-889-9878

---

Vendor Contact Email ID

naspo@carahsoft.com

---

Prompt Payment Discount

---

Type of Service

IT

---

## **Order Instructions**

---

Instructions

### **Awarded Scope / Categories.**

The scope of the Cloud Solutions portfolio is limited to the awarded Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS), Platform as a Service (PaaS), and Software as a Service (SaaS) categories, along with accompanying Value Added Services. For COTS software solutions hosted locally on your drive please defer to the contracts within the **Software Value Added Reseller (SVAR)** portfolio.

### **Multiple Award.**

This is a multiple award contract. Please review all awarded contracts specific to your procurement needs and compare services and pricing before making your final purchase.

### **Authorization Required.**

DTS Authorization Required. All State of Utah executive branch agencies that are subject to the Department of Technology Services (DTS) must obtain authorization from DTS prior to purchase. Please submit your request into DTS' ServiceNow or contact DTS Procurement directly at (801) 538-4116 or [dtsprocurement@utah.gov](mailto:dtsprocurement@utah.gov) to place your order. Note, DTS' approval doesn't replace any required approval by Finance. See below.

Finance Authorization Required. Prior to purchasing any budgeting, grant management, or similar finance software, all State of Utah executive branch agencies must also obtain authorization from the Utah Division of Finance. Such requests should be submitted directly to Jerry Gearheart at [jgearheart@utah.gov](mailto:jgearheart@utah.gov). DTS' authorization from above doesn't replace Finance's required authorization, and vice-versa.

All other users, outside the executive branch agencies, may utilize this contract by working with the contracted vendor directly.

### **Reseller for Multiple Solutions.**

Carahsoft is a reseller of multiple cloud solutions. The contract allows Carahsoft to add new services, so if the solution you need is not listed below, contact Carahsoft to inquire whether it may be added to the contract.

Akamai (SaaS) - Akamai Cloud Networking helps boost enterprise productivity by accelerating in-branch applications, reducing enterprise network costs, maintaining enterprise security and compliance, while successfully bringing the Internet and public clouds into the enterprise network.

F5 Networks (SaaS) - F5 solutions offer customers F5-verification—BIG-IP virtual editions verified by F5 for compatibility in F5 Ready cloud environments.

GovDelivery (SaaS) – GovDelivery provides end-to-end solutions to increase digital engagement, connect with over 120 million citizens, build communities around data, and support training initiatives.

Okta (SaaS) - Okta securely connects customers with the technologies and services they need with one integrated service, born and built in the cloud.

Skyhigh (SaaS) - Skyhigh Networks' cloud security software helps businesses discover the services employees are using, analyze risk, and enforce security policies.

Socrata (SaaS) - Socrata's cloud-based solutions allow government organizations to put their data online, make data-driven decisions, operate more efficiently, and share insights with citizens.

Splunk (SaaS) - Splunk Enterprise monitors and analyzes machine data from any source to deliver [Operational Intelligence](#) to optimize IT, security and business performance. Splunk Cloud delivers the features of Splunk® Enterprise, as a cloud-based service.

Symantec (SaaS) – Symantec produces [cloud](#) offerings for its [security](#), storage, backup and availability solutions.

Venyu (SaaS, IaaS, and PaaS) – Venyu is a provider of cloud, datacenter, and data protection services.

VMware (SaaS) - VMware solutions are available through State Contracts AR2472 and AR2493. Public Entities looking to purchase VMware are encouraged to compare the extending pricing for their VMware needs under both contracts (AR2472 and AR2493), and make a best value purchase from the State contract that will best meet their individual needs.

zScaler (SaaS) - Zscaler cloud provides enterprise security solutions. Cloud security offers many of the same services as legacy systems, such as antivirus engines, [firewalls](#), [sandboxing](#), [data loss prevention](#), and others.

#### **PRC Ordering Instructions.**

Eligible Users using FINET are recommended to use a DO to PRC or a PRC to make payments on purchases from a State Cooperative Contract in order to effectively track payments against the contract in FINET and Data Warehouse. If a DO to PRC or a PRC is not possible, Eligible Users using FINET may also use a GMA. Please utilize the vendor code on the contract when making payments. If you receive an invoice that does not match the vendor information on the contract, please notify the Division of Purchasing prior to processing your payment.

---

## **Additional Details**

### Details

**Authorized Categories:** IaaS, PaaS, SaaS

#### **Mandatory % Discount:**

- SaaS - 1% to 21.60%
- IaaS - 1% to 10%
- PaaS - 1% to 11%
- Value Added Services - 1% to 13%. See Attachment C for additional pricing for Value Added Services.

---

Full 1003 page contract found at

[https://utah-das-contract-search.s3.amazonaws.com/  
full\\_contract\\_AR2472\\_AR2472Full.pdf](https://utah-das-contract-search.s3.amazonaws.com/full_contract_AR2472_AR2472Full.pdf)



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Alisha Garrett, Chief Enterprise Strategy Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** Dan Harmuth, IT Director  
Shawn Stephens, IT Project Manager

**TITLE:**

---

**Contract: Panasonic Tablet Purchase 2025 Transit Management System (Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC)**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Procurement Contract/Change Order

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve purchase order and authorize Executive Director to execute a contract and disbursements with Mobile Concepts Technology - an authorized dealer for Panasonic state contract PA2214 - in the amount of \$1,088,130.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

As part of the TMS project, it was identified that the current Data 911 mobile data computers in the bus fleet was end-of-life and needed to be replaced along with a new software application. In 2020, UTA Technology went through an exhaustive process to research, test, and approve a replacement computer for all our Fixed Bus, TRAX, and FrontRunner fleets. The Panasonic Toughbook Android 10-inch tablet was selected by the project team and the bus and rail operations staff. This tablet has already been purchased for our FrontRunner and TRAX fleet and is currently being deployed.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

UTA is currently redeveloping the bus/train Mobile Data Device (MDD) software and the CAD/AVL system. New tablet hardware was sourced and tested for the newly developed MDD software. To save costs, a common device was desired that can be installed in any of our revenue fleet vehicles (Bus, TRAX, and FrontRunner vehicles). The Panasonic Toughbook Android tablet is currently installed in half of our TRAX vehicles and is being tested on a few buses. The new tablets have performed very well to-date. The costs are

---

\$3,500 to \$4,000 less expensive than the Data 911 Mobile Data Computer we have used in the past.

This new purchase of 570 tablets is for the Fixed Bus fleet that will be installed throughout the remainder of 2021 and thru the end of 2022. This is planned to complete the outfitting of the all UTA revenue vehicles with the new MDD hardware.

This device is on the Utah state contract PA2214 and 2 bids have been obtained (see attachments).

---

**CONTRACT SUMMARY:**

Contractor Name:	Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC (authorized dealer for Panasonic System Communication NASPO contract)
Contract Number:	UTA PO 2103492, State Contract PA2214
Base Contract Effective Dates:	9/3/2021-7/31/2022
Extended Contract Dates:	N/A
Existing Contract Value:	N/A
Amendment Amount:	N/A
New/Total Amount Contract Value:	\$1,088,130
Procurement Method:	State Contact
Funding Sources:	Federal / Local

**ALTERNATIVES:**

Conduct RFP bid solicitation. This would result in duplication of costs and significant project delays.

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

Budgeted in TMS project CAPEX (ICI217) for the Fixed Bus vehicles.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1) Purchase Order - Panasonic Tablet Purchase 2025 Transit Management System (Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC)

2) MC1 Quote


<b>Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC</b> <b>7835 Royal Sydney Drive</b> <b>Gainesville VA 20155</b>  Estimate number 2600		 <b>Utah Transit Authority</b> <i>An Equal Opportunity Employer</i>	PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER <b>OG</b>	<b>2103492</b>
			PO Number Must Appear On All Invoices And Shipments <b>VENDOR NUMBER</b> 1500068	<b>PO DATE</b> 9/3/2021
<b>SEND INVOICE TO:</b> <b>AP@RIDEUTA.COM</b> 669 W 200 S SLC, UT 84101	<b>SHIP TO:</b> <b>ATTENTION: RECEIVING</b> <b>3600 S 700 W</b> <b>Salt Lake City UT 84119</b>	<b>801-287-3008</b> <b>www.rideuta.com</b>	<b>ORDER TAKEN BY</b> Postell, Patricia	<b>FOB</b> *  <b>PAGE NUMBER</b> 1 of 2

Confirmation: Do not Duplicate <b>Utah Transit Authority Is Tax Exempt</b>	Total PO Value: 1,088,130.00
---	------------------------------

LINE #	REQ #	CONFIRMED DELIVERY DATE	QUANTITY	PART NUMBER ACCOUNT CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
1	00009703	10/1/21	120 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	153,000.00
2	00009703	10/1/21	120 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	59,880.00
3	00009703	10/1/21	120 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr	135.0000	16,200.00
4	00009703	1/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00
5	00009703	1/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00
6	00009703	1/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr	135.0000	10,125.00
7	00009703	3/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00
8	00009703	3/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00
9	00009703	3/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr Casey Brock Meadowbrook	135.0000	10,125.00
10	00009703	5/13/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00
10	00009703	5/13/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00
10	00009703	5/13/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr Casey Brock Meadowbrook	135.0000	10,125.00
11	00009703	7/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00
12	00009703	7/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00
13	00009703	7/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr Casey Brock Meadowbrook	135.0000	10,125.00
14	00009703	8/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Panasonic A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00

Unless otherwise expressly agreed in a written document executed by Utah Transit Authority ("UTA"), this Purchase Order is subject to UTA's standard terms and conditions revision date: September 2020, effective as of the date of this Purchase Order. UTA's standard terms and conditions are found at <http://www.rideuta.com/-/media/872EE81C35F84C6C880E221E756EEA7B.ashx>. Vendor's acceptance of this Purchase Order is limited to the express terms of UTA's standard terms and conditions, without modification. Vendor's delivery of the Goods or commencement of performance of Services identified in this Purchase Order are effective modes of acceptance. Any proposal for additional or different terms or any attempt by Vendor to vary in any degree any of the terms of the Contract, are hereby objected to and rejected (and this Purchase Order shall be deemed accepted by Vendor without the additional or different terms).

**If this Purchase order is purchased using a State Contract, then terms and conditions are pursuant to that State Contract.**

<b>Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC</b> <b>7835 Royal Sydney Drive</b> <b>Gainesville VA 20155</b>						PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER		<b>2103492</b>
						OG		
				<b>Utah Transit Authority</b>		PO Number Must Appear On All Invoices And Shipments		
VENDOR NUMBER		PO DATE						
		1500068		9/3/2021				
SEND INVOICE TO:		SHIP TO:		An Equal Opportunity Employer		ORDER TAKEN BY		FOB
AP@RIDEUTA.COM		ATTENTION: RECEIVING						*
669 W 200 S		3600 S 700 W		801-287-3008		BUYER		PAGE NUMBER
SLC, UT 84101		Salt Lake City UT 84119		www.rideuta.com		Postell, Patricia		2 of 2
15	00009703	8/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00	
16	00009703	8/15/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr Casey Brock Meadowbrook	135.0000	10,125.00	
17	00009703	10/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-A3ABAAEM Pansonc A3 Tablet Casey Brock Meadowbrook	1275.0000	95,625.00	
18	00009703	10/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	HA-A3TVD0LBW Docking Sation A3 Casey Brock Meadowbrook	499.0000	37,425.00	
19	00009703	10/14/22	75 EA	40-2217.68912	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y Extended Warr Casey Brock Meadowbrook	135.0000	10,125.00	
20	00009703	10/14/22	EA	40-2217.68912	Receiving Line Casey Brock Meadowbrook	.0000		

UTAH STATE CONTRACT PA2214

<https://statecontracts.utah.gov/Contract/Details/PA2214-IT-Technology%7Cb675eaa3-8f23-4c68-8f0b-343e493f1832>

Unless otherwise expressly agreed in a written document executed by Utah Transit Authority ("UTA"), this Purchase Order is subject to UTA's standard terms and conditions revision date: September 2020, effective as of the date of this Purchase Order. UTA's standard terms and conditions are found at <http://www.rideuta.com/-/media/872EE81C35F84C6C880E221E756EEA7B.ashx>. Vendor's acceptance of this Purchase Order is limited to the express terms of UTA's standard terms and conditions, without modification. Vendor's delivery of the Goods or commencement of performance of Services identified in this Purchase Order are effective modes of acceptance. Any proposal for additional or different terms or any attempt by Vendor to vary in any degree any of the terms of the Contract, are hereby objected to and rejected (and this Purchase Order shall be deemed accepted by Vendor without the additional or different terms).

**If this Purchase order is purchased using a State Contract, then terms and conditions are pursuant to that State Contract.**



Mobile Concepts Technology, LLC  
7835 Royal Sydney Dr  
Gainesville, VA 20155  
+1 7035770780  
bduncan@mobileconceptstech.com

## Estimate

### ADDRESS

Utah Transit Authority  
Shawn Stephens  
669 W. 200 S.  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

ESTIMATE # 2600

DATE 07/27/2021

EXPIRATION DATE 11/30/2022

### SALES REP

Aaron Bauer

DATE	ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
09/15/2021	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10-PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	120	1,275.00	153,000.00
09/15/2021	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET	120	499.00	59,880.00
09/15/2021	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	120	135.00	16,200.00
01/14/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10-PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
01/14/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER	75	499.00	37,425.00



DATE	ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
		SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET			
01/14/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	75	135.00	10,125.00
03/15/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10-PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
03/15/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET	75	499.00	37,425.00
03/15/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	75	135.00	10,125.00
05/13/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10-PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
05/13/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET	75	499.00	37,425.00
05/13/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH	75	135.00	10,125.00

DATE	ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
07/15/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3 ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10- PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
07/15/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET	75	499.00	37,425.00
07/15/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	75	135.00	10,125.00
08/15/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10- PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
08/15/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU- DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET	75	499.00	37,425.00
08/15/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	75	135.00	10,125.00
10/14/2022	FZ-A3ABAAEAM	ANDROID 10, QUALCOMM SDM660 2.2GHZ/1.843GHZ OCTA CORE, 10.1" WUGXA 10- PT GLOVED MULTI TOUCH, 4GB, 64GB, WI-FI, BLUETOOTH, WEBCAM, 8MP REAR CAM, STANDARD BATTERY	75	1,275.00	95,625.00
10/14/2022	HA-A3TVD0LBW	BUNDLE - DS-PAN-1401 TABLE DOCK ZERO PASS THRU-	75	499.00	37,425.00

DATE	ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
		DOCKING STATION & LPS-173 (LIND 90W VEHICLE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANASONIC WITH YELLOW TIP, RIGHT ANGLE OUTPUT CABLE AND 72" BARE WIRE INPUT CABLE) FOR PANASONIC FZ-A3 TABLET			
10/14/2022	FZ-SVTCHHEXT2Y	EDGE EXTENDED MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY - NHRC - HANDHELD 4TH AND 5TH YEAR - FZ-N1, FZ-A3	75	135.00	10,125.00

Master Agreement: MNWNC-124. Utah state contract number  
PA2214.

TOTAL

\$1,088,130.00

Accepted By

Accepted Date



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** David Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** David Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
Andrea Pullos, Project Manager

**TITLE:**

---

**Change Order: Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit Change Order #8 - Bus Chargers (Stacy & Witbeck, Inc.)**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Procurement Contract/Change Order

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve contract change order and authorize Executive Director to execute a change order and associated disbursements with Stacy & Witbeck Inc. (SWI) in the amount of \$1,082,169

---

**BACKGROUND:**

In 2019, UTA released a best value procurement for construction of the Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) project. Bids were received and evaluated, and SWI was awarded the CM/GC contract. An amendment to the contract was awarded March 19, 2021 for the construction of the project.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

As part of the Ogden/WSU BRT project, Electric Buses and chargers are being purchased. Chargers include on-route chargers and chargers at the Mt Ogden Business Unit (MOBU). The current SWI contract includes the installation of the on-route chargers, but in order for the buses to be fully functional the MOBU chargers must also be installed. This change order will add the installation of chargers at the MOBU into the scope of the CM/GC contract. UTA has received a grant from Rocky Mountain Power to help with the costs for the chargers and installation. In order to receive this grant, the chargers need to be installed by November 2021. This change order will help us meet that deadline. SWI installed chargers at SL Central and can construct the infrastructure and install the chargers in a timely manner.

---

---

**CONTRACT SUMMARY:**

<b>Contractor Name:</b>	Stacy & Witbeck Inc
<b>Contract Number:</b>	19-03114-8
<b>Base Contract Effective Dates:</b>	December 23, 2019
<b>Extended Contract Dates:</b>	October 9, 2023
<b>Existing Contract Value:</b>	\$62,160,459
<b>Amendment Amount:</b>	\$1,082,169
<b>New/Total Amount Contract Value:</b>	\$63,242,628
<b>Procurement Method:</b>	Best Value
<b>Funding Sources:</b>	FTA Funding

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

Bid the installation and miss the opportunity to meet the deadline for the grant

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

The budget accounted for this work. There are sufficient funds in the project.

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

Change Order - Ogden/WSU Bus Rapid Transit #8-Bus Chargers (Stacy & Witbeck, Inc)

Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101  
Phone: (801) 741-8885  
Fax: (801) 741-8892



## CHANGE ORDER

No. 8

TITLE: Mount Ogden Business Unit (MOBU) Electric Bus Charging  
PROJECT/CODE: MSP185 - Ogden-WSU BRT/Weber Intermodal  
TO: Stacy and Witbeck, Inc.  
ATTN: Maverick Gibbons

DATE: 8/25/2021  
This is a change order to  
CONTRACT No: 19-3114BM

DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE: Brief scope, references to scope defining documents such as RFIs, submittals, specified drawings, exhibits, etc.

As part of the Ogden BRT project, Electric Buses and Chargers are being purchased. Chargers include on-route chargers and chargers at the MOBU. The current Stacy and Witbeck contract includes the installation of the on-route chargers, but in order for the buses to be fully functional the MOBU chargers must also be installed. This change order will add the chargers at the MOBU into the scope of the CM/GC contract.

UTA has received a grant from Rocky Mountain Power to help with the costs for the chargers and installation. In order to receive this grant, the chargers need to be installed by November 2021. This change order will help us meet that deadline. SWI installed chargers at SL Central and can construct the infrastructure and install the chargers in a timely manner.

Direction or Authorization to Proceed (DAP) previously executed: YES \_\_\_ NO X

It is mutually agreed upon, there is a schedule impact due to this Change order: YES \_\_\_ NO X

The amount of any adjustment to time for Substantial Completion and/or Guaranteed Completion or Contract Price includes all known and stated impacts or amounts, direct, indirect and consequential, (as of the date of this Change Order) which may be incurred as a result of the event or matter giving rise to this Change Order. Should conditions arise subsequent to this Change Order that impact the Work under the Contract, including this Change Order, and justify a Change Order under the Contract, or should subsequent Change Orders impact the Work under this Change Order, UTA or the Contractor may initiate a Change Order per the General Provisions, to address such impacts as may arise.

Current Change Order		Contract		Schedule	
Lump Sum:	\$1,082,169	Original Contract Sum:	\$61,572,136	Final Completion Date Prior to This Change:	10/9/2023
Unit Cost:	-	Net Change by Previously Authorized Changes:	\$588,323	Contract Time Change This Change Order (Calendar Days):	0
Cost Plus:	-	Previous Project Total:	\$62,160,459	Final Completion Date as of This Change Order:	10/9/2023
Total:	\$1,082,169	Net Change This Change Order:	\$1,082,169	ACCEPTED:	
		Current Project Total:	\$63,242,628		

By:

Date:

Maverick Gibbons  
Stacy and Witbeck, Inc.

By:

Date:

Andrea Pullos  
Project Manager <\$10,000

By:

Date:

Jared Scarbrough  
Acting Director of Capital Construction <\$50,000

By:

Date:

David Hancock  
Acting Chief Service Dev Officer <\$100,000

By:

Date:

Brian Motes  
Procurement

By:

Date: 8/20/2021

Michael Bell  
Legal Review

By:

Date:

Mary DeLoretto  
Acting Executive Director >\$100,000



Change Order Summary Worksheet  
Previously Authorized Changes

Contract	19-3114BM SWI
----------	---------------

Change Order No	Date	Amount of CO	Running Contract Total	Subject
Original Contract			\$61,572,136	
1	11/20/2020	\$0	\$61,572,136	Ogden BRT Phase 2 Early Utility Work and Demolition
2	3/19/2021	\$0	\$61,572,136	Phase II Construction Services Amendment
3	5/21/2021	\$79,765	\$61,651,901	25th and Washington Ogden City Water Line
4	6/18/2021	\$248,604	\$61,900,505	Change to Titan Concrete Mix
5	6/18/2021	\$55,037	\$61,955,542	PCO-004 Haz-Mat Testing and PCO-010 1st Qtr Contractor Incentive
6	7/16/2021	\$107,977	\$62,063,519	Various Scope Modifications for PCO-005, 008, 011, 012 & 014
7	7/16/2021	\$96,940	\$62,160,459	Furnish and Install Wi-Fi on WSU Campus
Total to Date		\$ 588,323		





July 29, 2021

SWI Change Order Request 010

Andrea Pullos  
Project Manager  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

Reference: Ogden WSU BRT Project  
UTA Contract No.: 19-3114BM

**Subject: MOBU Bus Charging**

Dear Andrea,

We are pleased to submit our pricing for the Mount Ogden Business Unit Bus Facility Expansion – Electric Bus Charging. We are requesting a change order in the amount of **\$1,082,169 and 0 additional days**. A price break down and scope letter are attached to this request. This proposal is based on the following UTA Provided documents:

- Mount Ogden Business Unit Bus Facility Expansion BEB Permit Resubmittal Set drawings dated 07/02/2021
- ASI 1 – Charger Base Revision dated 07/26/2021
- Mount Ogden Business Unit BEB Project Manual Permit Set dated 07/07/2021
- HVC-C 100/150 E-Bus Charger Installation Guide for NA products Version 0.2 dated 07/07/2020
- Charger Pedestal W Rear Cable Passage drawings dated 03/18/2019

If you have any questions or need any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,  
Stacy and Witbeck, Inc.

Maverick Gibbons  
Project Manager



July 29, 2021

Andrea Pullos  
Project Manager III  
Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84104

Subject: Mount Ogden Business Unit Bus Facility Expansion – Electric Bus Charging

Dear Andrea,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide pricing for the scope associated with this project. The total price for this scope of work is \$1,082,169.

**Mount Ogden Business Unit Bus Facility Expansion –Electric Bus Charging**

Item	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total
5000	MOB., CLEAN-UP, FIELD SAN., SWEEPING	1.000	LS	\$11,728	<b>\$11,728</b>
6000	TRAFFIC CONTROL & SWPP	1.000	LS	\$2,317	<b>\$2,317</b>
10000	BOLLARDS	32.000	EA	\$1,140	<b>\$36,480</b>
20000	VAULT	1.000	EA	\$31,016	<b>\$31,016</b>
21000	RMP VAULT	1.000	EA	\$16,663	<b>\$16,663</b>
30000	DEMO	1.000	LS	\$10,753	<b>\$10,753</b>
40000	DUCT BANKS & NEW PAD - CIVIL	1.000	LS	\$100,303	<b>\$100,303</b>
50000	ELECTIC - SUB	1.000	LS	\$623,860	<b>\$623,860</b>
60000	MOUNT PED. & ELEC. SUB SUPPORT	1.000	LS	\$12,150	<b>\$12,150</b>
70040000	QC & QA (2.75%)	1.000	LS	\$23,245	<b>\$23,245</b>
70050000	Surveying (1.2%)	1.000	LS	\$10,143	<b>\$10,143</b>
70060000	Safety	1.000	LS	\$1,868	<b>\$1,868</b>
71030000	Project Staff	1.000	LS	\$42,084	<b>\$42,084</b>
71050000	Incidental Overtime	1.000	LS	\$2,626	<b>\$2,626</b>
71060000	Office Supplies	1.000	LS	\$3,456	<b>\$3,456</b>
73010000	Insurance (1.89%)	1.000	LS	\$20,453	<b>\$20,453</b>
73020000	Bonds (0.65% + Sub Bonds)	1.000	LS	\$13,487	<b>\$13,487</b>
74010000	Escalation (Labor Raises for after 7/21)	1.000	LS	\$5,483	<b>\$5,483</b>
74020000	Risk (4%)	1.000	LS	\$33,811	<b>\$33,811</b>
76000000	Small Tools and Supplies	1.000	LS	\$4,743	<b>\$4,743</b>
	Subtotal				<b>\$1,006,669</b>
	CM/GC Fee (7.5%)				<b>\$75,500</b>
	<b>Total</b>				<b>\$1,082,169</b>

# Stacy and Witbeck

## Scope of Work and Bid Item Quantities:

**Mobilization, Clean-up, Field Sanitary, and Street Sweeping – 1 LS** – Includes costs to mobilize equipment to the project site, clean-up the site after completion of the work, portable toilet rental for the time SWI & Subcontractors are performing work outside the building, and street sweeping for when civil and concrete work is occurring plus a final sweep of the project at completion.

**Traffic Control & SWPP – 1 LS** – Includes costs to setup and take down bus routing traffic control and pennant flagging along with placing and removing up to 5 inlet protection bags at the project site.

**Bollards – 32 EA** – Includes costs to procure and install (32 EA) bollards. The bollards will all be installed as the embedded type per plans. SWI will confirm layout with UTA before core drilling of existing concrete and installation of bollard.

**Vault – 1 EA** – Includes the cost to procure and install (1 EA) 4 Panel Power Cabinet as shown on D10/BS-501. Final location and orientation of vault will be coordinated with UTA before saw cutting existing concrete for installation of vault. Vault item also includes installation of a 6-inch-thick reinforced housekeeping pad.

**RMP Vault – 1 EA** – Includes the cost to procure and install (1 EA) RMP Transformer Vault under the new RMP transformer.

**Demo – 1 LS** – Includes the removal and disposal of the concrete pad outside of the building, decommissioned tank, housekeeping pad, ceiling, lighting, wall, and piping connections inside of the building. UTA to assist SWI in removing all remaining oil in tank and pipes before SWI removes tank and caps pipes. SWI shall dispose of all material removed except for the removed hydraulic fluid/oil which will be done by UTA.

**Duct Banks and New Pad – Civil – 1 LS** – Includes removal and replacement of existing concrete pavement to excavate for conduit to be installed by electrical subcontractor. All spoils from excavation will be off hauled from site, excavation will be backfilled with flow fill. Full (12' x 12') concrete pavement panels will be replaced in a modified duct bank run due to existing cracks (per MOBU PCCP Panel Replacement correspondence with Andrea Pullos). This will maximize the number of panels repaired in the ductbank area that have existing cracking or damage. Concrete pavement replacement will be installed with drill and bond dowels/rebar to existing concrete and rebar dowel baskets at new joints. SWI will saw and seal concrete after placement.

This item also includes the concrete pad installation shown on sheet BA-101. Outside edge of new pad painted safety yellow. New concrete pad will be reinforced and 6-inch-thick.

**Electrical – Subcontractor – 1 LS** – Furnish and install all conduit, racking, and electrical equipment that is not furnished by UTA or RMP per plans and specifications by Oak Hollow Electric. Note, Spare conduits for indoor EVC-5 station will end at pullbox outside of building.

# Stacy and Witbeck

Per Oak Hollow's Scope Letter Items included in proposal:

- Electrical installation per drawings and specification provided
- Switchboard including arc flash study and commissioning
- Commissioning support for ABB (2bodies/ 2 weeks)
- All conduit and cabling as shown
- Fiber and terminations
- All conduit provided and installed by Oak Hollow - SWI support for conduit install
- Racking as needed for all support structures
- Bus chargers to be pedestal mount detail as provided by Spectrum – 7/26/21
- Buy America Compliant
- Cable will be purchased from a DBE vendor

**Mount Pedestals & Electrical Subcontractor Support– 1 LS** – Furnish and install anchors to mount the 15 each charger pedestals to existing concrete. Also includes time to support Oak Hollow's conduit installation and electrical scope.

## Exclusions:

- Permit Fees
- Sales Tax on Permanent Materials
- HAZMAT and Contaminated Material Testing and Remediation
- Over-excavation and Grade Stabilization
- Utility Conflicts or Relocations
- Walls and Wall Removal with exception of wall demo per plans
- Asphalt Milling and Overlay
- PCCP Concrete Repair or Sealing outside of restoration limits
- Painting/cleaning the decommissioned tank room.
- Any Harmonic Filtering
- All boring and restoration from boring
- Furnish of all ABB equipment

## Clarifications:

- Bid is all inclusive and is not to be separated without consent from SWI.
- Bid is valid for 30 days, SWI reserves the right to reprice materials after this time if no NTP is provided.
- Assuming all construction in 2021 – early 2022.
- The scope of work is inclusive of only the items and scope that are listed above. Any other items of work or changes to the below scope will need to be repriced.
- Restoration of removed wall shall be limited to sack & patch of saw cut removal limits
- Bid is per ASI#1 received 7/28/2021, Charger Pedestal drawings dates 3/18/2019, UTA MOBU Bus Facility Expansion Plans dated 7/2/2021, and Project Manual dated 6/7/2021.
- DC Chargers pedestals will be bolted directly to existing concrete pavement. No new curbs for the pedestals are anticipated.

## Stacy and Witbeck

If you have any questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,  
Stacy and Witbeck, Inc.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Mike Moran". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Mike" and last name "Moran" clearly distinguishable.

Mike Moran  
Lead Estimator



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** David Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** David Hancock, Acting Chief Service Development Officer  
David Osborn, Project Manager

**TITLE:**

---

**Change Order: Depot District Clean Fuels Technology Center - Phase 4, Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) 4, Change Order 27 - Bus Canopies and Battery Electric Bus Charging Installation (Big D Construction)**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Procurement Contract/Change Order

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve change order and authorize the Executive Director to execute a change order and associated disbursements with Big D Construction in the amount of \$11,166,017

---

**BACKGROUND:**

In June 2018, UTA released a request for procurement (RFP) for the construction of the Depot District Clean Fuels Technology Center. This facility will replace the existing aging and undersized Central bus facility and will house up to 150 alternative and standard fuel buses with the ability to expand to 250 buses in the future. Bids were received and evaluated, and Big-D Construction was selected as the winner based on overall scoring using the best value format. The UTA Board of Trustees approved the contract and authorized the Executive Director to execute a CM/GC (Construction Manager/General Contractor) contract with Big-D Construction.

The value of the initial pre-construction phase was \$149,530. Since then, there have been 27 contract modifications including the Phase II demolition and hazard abatement mods valued at \$2.068M and \$8.092M respectively, and the Phase III construction mod valued at \$50.351M. Other modifications covered matters such as unforeseen site conditions, permit changes and various scope modifications. The value of the contract to date is \$62.021M. Including this Modification No. 27, the contract value will be \$73.337M.

This change order is for phase 4 of the construction, which will include construction of bus canopies and battery electric bus charging infrastructure located south of the new maintenance building.

---

## DISCUSSION:

UTA Staff is requesting approval of this change order with Big-D Construction in the amount of \$11,166,017. The scope of this change order includes construction of the canopies and battery electric bus charging infrastructure. It also makes UTA whole for prior risk and profit miscalculations by the Contractor and likewise makes the contractor whole for unabsorbed overhead expenses caused by the delay in commencement of the project.

A third party performed an ICE review and it has been determined that the costs are fair and reasonable.

This modification also extends the completion date by an additional 2.5 months to March 10, 2023.

---

## CONTRACT SUMMARY:

<b>Contractor Name:</b>	Big D Construction
<b>Contract Number:</b>	18-2741-27
<b>Base Contract Effective Dates:</b>	August 24, 2018 (Phase 1 contract) June 24, 2019 (Phase 2 contract)
<b>Extended Contract Dates:</b>	January 31, 2023 - March 10, 2023
<b>Existing Contract Value:</b>	\$62,171,090
<b>Amendment Amount:</b>	\$11,166,017
<b>New/Total Amount Contract Value:</b>	\$73,337,107
<b>Procurement Method:</b>	CM/GC (Construction Manager/General Contractor)
<b>Funding Sources:</b>	Federal Grants / State Appropriations / Local Funds

---

## ALTERNATIVES:

Do not build bus canopies or install battery electric bus charging infrastructure.

---

## FISCAL IMPACT:

The budget is included in the current 5-year Capital Plan, 2021-2025.

---

## ATTACHMENTS:

- Change order-Depot District Clean Fuels Technology Center - Phase 4, Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP)
- 4, Change Order 27 - Bus Canopies and Battery Electric Bus Charging Installation (Big D Construction)



Utah Transit Authority  
669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101  
Phone: (801) 741-8885  
Fax: (801) 741-8892



## CHANGE ORDER

No. 27

TITLE: GMP 4 - Construction of bus canopies and battery electric bus charging infrastructure  
PROJECT/CODE: MSP102 - Depot District  
TO: Big-D Construction  
ATTN: Jim Allison

DATE: 9/22/2021  
This is a change order to  
CONTRACT No: 18-2741TP

DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE: Brief scope, references to scope defining documents such as RFIs, submittals, specified drawings, exhibits, etc.

The scope of this change order includes construction of the canopies and battery electric bus charging infrastructure located south of the new maintenance building. This also extends the final completion date from 01/31/2023 to 03/10/2023.


Direction or Authorization to Proceed (DAP) previously executed: YES \_\_\_ NO X\_\_\_

It is mutually agreed upon, there is a schedule impact due to this Change order: YES X\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

The amount of any adjustment to time for Substantial Completion and/or Guaranteed Completion or Contract Price includes all known and stated impacts or amounts, direct, indirect and consequential, (as of the date of this Change Order) which may be incurred as a result of the event or matter giving rise to this Change Order. Should conditions arise subsequent to this Change Order that impact the Work under the Contract, including this Change Order, and justify a Change Order under the Contract, or should subsequent Change Orders impact the Work under this Change Order, UTA or the Contractor may initiate a Change Order per the General Provisions, to address such impacts as may arise.

Current Change Order		Contract		Schedule	
Lump Sum:	\$11,166,017	Original Contract Sum:	\$149,530	Final Completion Date Prior to This Change:	1/31/2023
Unit Cost:	-	Net Change by Previously Authorized Changes:	\$62,021,560	Contract Time Change This Change Order (Calendar Days):	38
Cost Plus:	-	Previous Project Total:	\$62,171,090	Final Completion Date as of This Change Order:	3/10/2013
Total:	\$11,166,017	Net Change This Change Order:	\$11,166,017		
		Current Project Total:	\$73,337,107		

## ACCEPTED:

By:   
Date: 9/17/2021


Jim Allison  
Big-D Construction

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
David Osborn  
Project Manager <\$10,000

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Jared Scarbrough  
Acting Director of Capital Construction <\$50,000

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
David Hancock  
Acting Chief Service Dev Officer <\$100,000

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Brian Motes  
Procurement

By:   
Date: 9/17/2021  
Michael Bell  
Legal Review

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mary DeLoretto  
Interim Executive Director >\$100,000



**Change Order Summary Worksheet**  
Previously Authorized Changes

Contract	18-2741TP BIG
----------	---------------

Change Order No	Date	Amount of CO	Running Contract Total	Subject
Original Contract			\$149,530	
1	7/19/2019	\$2,068,783	\$2,218,313	Phase 2/GMP 1 - Demolition and Abatement Construction Services
2	8/12/2019	\$241,637	\$2,459,950	Depot District Clean Fuel Technology Center- Locomotive Bldg. Demolition & Hazardous Waste Abatement- GMP-1A
3	10/18/2019	\$8,092,803	\$10,552,753	Phase 2/GMP 2
4	12/20/2019	\$159,623	\$10,712,376	Phase 2/GMP 1 - Unforeseen Site Conditions
5	3/2/2020	\$41,234	\$10,753,610	Salvage Brick and Timbers
6	3/20/2020	\$54,571	\$10,808,181	Export Material Screening
7	4/17/2020	\$10,348	\$10,818,529	Design Work for Rammed Aggregate Piers
8	5/15/2020	\$81,812	\$10,900,341	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 08, 09, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 20, 21 and 22
9	5/15/2020	\$25,799	\$10,926,140	40ft additional waterline tie-in
10	5/15/2020	\$35,252	\$10,961,392	Waterline Loops Around Storm Drain and Fire Waterline Revisions
11	5/15/2020	\$116,671	\$11,078,063	Permit Changes for Wash, Parking and Fueling
12	5/15/2020	\$80,314	\$11,158,377	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 21, 22, 25 and 28
13	5/15/2020	\$26,049	\$11,184,426	PCO-042 - Wash Bay 2 - Polyurea Walls and Sherwin Williams Epoxy Paint
14	7/17/2020	\$59,156	\$11,243,582	Scope Modifications for PCOs 27-28
15	8/21/2020	\$50,351,311	\$61,594,893	GMP 3 - Construction of Bus Maintenance, Operations and Administration Building
16	7/17/2020	\$61,693	\$61,656,586	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 23-26 and PCO 29 and 30
17	8/14/2020	\$188,449	\$61,845,035	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 32-33
18	8/21/2020	\$88,159	\$61,933,194	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 34-41
19	9/18/2020	\$19,441	\$61,952,635	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 42-50
20	10/16/2020	\$32,706	\$61,985,341	Upgrade Low Voltage Wiring to Cat 6A
21	10/16/2020	\$20,314	\$62,005,655	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 51 - 55, 57 - 59
22	11/20/2020	\$6,570	\$62,012,225	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 60-61
23	12/18/2020	\$15,728	\$62,027,953	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 62-66
24	1/15/2021	\$16,697	\$62,044,650	Various Scope Modifications for PCOs 67-69
25	2/19/2021	\$105,714	\$62,150,364	Various Scope Modifications for PCO-070-076
26	4/16/2021	\$20,726	\$62,171,090	Integrate Emergency Stops Between CNG and Diesel Together
Total to Date		\$ 62,021,560		

## UTA Bus Canopy GMP 4



DESCRIPTION	BASE BID	SUB / SUPPLIER
<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	<b>2,303,999</b>	
Cast-In-Place Concrete	2,303,999	Big-D
<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	<b>3,002,533</b>	
Structural Steel Framing	3,002,533	SME
<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL &amp; MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	<b>79,158</b>	
Rain Gutter/Down Spout	79,158	Utah Tile and Roofing
<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	<b>21,803</b>	
Painting/Striping	21,803	C5
<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	<b>14,384</b>	
Signage	14,384	I Signs
<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	<b>3,554,263</b>	
Electrical	3,554,263	Skyline
<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	<b>724,647</b>	
Earthwork	724,647	Cazer
<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	<b>20,376</b>	
Concrete Paving	20,376	Gene Peterson
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>\$9,721,163</b>	
Contractor Contingency	145,817	
Overhead (GC's, Insurance, Fees, Bonds)	629,931	
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>10,496,911</b>	
Fee	204,690	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10,701,601</b>	
<b>Allowances</b>		
Escalation	\$ 157,000	
City Review Comments	\$ 100,000	
Lower Footing	\$ 3,000	
Architectural Steel Truss for Conduit Bridge	\$ 175,000	
Controls	\$ 45,000	
<b>TOTAL With Allowances</b>	<b>11,181,601</b>	
<b>Credit's</b>		
GMP 1 (Big-D Credit)	\$ 16,300	
GMP 1A (UTA Credit)	\$ (556)	
GMP 2 (UTA Credit)	\$ (65,134)	
GMP 3 (UTA Credit)	\$ (422,693)	
Indirect Cost (Big-D Credit)	\$ 394,394	
Preconstruction (Big-D Credit)	\$ 62,105	
<b>GMP 4 TOTAL</b>	<b>11,166,017</b>	



### **GENERAL CLARIFICATIONS**

1. Start of construction in the schedule is contingent on having a SLC permit and NTP from UTA on the date scheduled to start. Any delays with permit or NTP will result in a day for day schedule extension.
2. Fees associated with Dominion Energy, Rocky Mountain Power, Century Link, or other public/private utility providers are excluded.
3. Established allowances include all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and subcontractor mark-ups required for the complete installation of the defined allowance work item. All allowance saving will be refunded to the Owner. Any costs in excess of the allowance will be the responsibility of the Owner. Unit cost will be negotiated with Owner prior to using allowances below. The following allowance are included:
  - a. Canopy Controls Systems \$45,000
  - b. Conduit Truss Design \$175,000
  - c. Lower Footing \$3,000
  - d. City Review Comments \$100,000
  - e. Escalation \$157,000
4. Any and all specification sections referring to "previous design" of renovating of existing building are excluded.
5. LEED requirement is not included.
6. Big-D will meet "Buy America" or provide "Buy America" compliant solutions to UTA for no additional cost. It is the UTA/Design Team's responsibility to modify the contract documents in accordance with these Buy America requirements.
7. Inclement Weather has not been included in this GMP. It is assumed that any weather conditions temp heat, concrete additives, snow removal, etc. will be paid for out of the previously determined allowance for Inclement Weather.

### **EARTHWORK / SITE UTILITIES**

8. No additional allowance for contaminated soils has been included in this GMP. It is assumed that any contaminated soil will be paid for out of the previously determined allowance for Contaminated Soil Remediation/Dewatering/Water Treatment.
9. Dewatering has not been included in this GMP. It is assumed that any dewatering will be paid for out of the previously determined allowance for Contaminated Soil Remediation/Dewatering/Water Treatment.

### **CONCRETE PAVING, CURB & GUTTER AND SIDEWALKS**

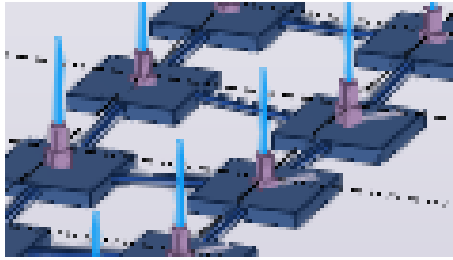
10. Concrete paving in GMP 3 for bus parking was bid with no obstruction i.e., canopy and columns. We have included the additional labor required to pave around and under the bus canopies and columns in this GMP
11. Over excavate footings 24" and import-place 24" of engineered fill has been included at all canopy footings.

**PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND SIGNAGE**

12. Stripping has been included as follows:
  - a. 4" parking lot striping
  - b. 12" parking stall identification
  - c. 6' directional arrows have been included.

**CONCRETE**

13. Four Equipment pads included at 4500 psi and 6" thick totaling 301 SF. #4s@18" oc included for drill and epoxy dowels.
14. Grade beam have been included satisfy city comment site class E regulations. Grade beams are 16"x16" concrete beam connecting to the top of each spot footing. Reinforcing bars consists of 4-#8 bar in the corners with #4 bar ties 8" on center.
15. Grade beam between footing with different elevation and been figured as sloped grade beams.

**STRUCTURAL & MISCELLANEOUS STEEL**

16. Canopy decking was specified with side-lap mechanically clinch or button punch. Nested deck is included with a butyl tape gasket at deck side-laps secured with self-taping screws.
17. 100% leak proof joint is not guaranteed but nested deck will greatly limit water leakage with the mechanical side-laps.

**SHEET METAL**

18. 22-gauge galvanized iron shop fabricated gutter and down spouts are included in base bid. If a pre-finished sheet metal is desired add \$5,985

**SIGNAGE**

19. 12' x18" .080 aluminum one sided sign mounted with galvanized I beam clap and stainless mounting hardware is included.

**EQUIPMENT**

20. Unloading at storage site and storing of Owner supplied bus charging equipment is not included.
21. Transportation and loading from OK Manufacturing with unloading and distribution at job site has been included.
22. Big-D will take ownership and responsibility of Owner supplied bus charging equipment once received and loaded at OK Manufacturing.



### **FIRE SUPPRESSION**

- 23. Fire Sprinkler at bus canopies are excluded.

### **ELECTRICAL**

- 24. Wireless access raceways and cabling are included. \$750 has been included for installation of wireless access devices provided by the Owner.
- 25. Arc Flash Training for Owner personnel is not included. If arc flash training is required add \$9,350
- 26. Flowable slurry fill over the electrical duct banks has been included instead of squeegee per note 4 on H1/BC-E151.

Final



	Dated
<b>Utah Transit Authority Depot District Clean Fuels Technology Center, Bus Canopies permit Set</b>	<b>7/2/2021</b>
<b>Addendum 1</b>	<b>7/16/2021</b>
<b>Addendum 2</b>	<b>8/6/2021</b>
<b>Project Manual Utah Transit Authority Bus Canopies Permit Set, Project Number 3514-02</b>	<b>7/2/2021</b>
<b>CIVIL - Jacobs</b>	
BC-C101 - HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN	7/2/2021
BC-C102 - SITE UTILITY PLAN	7/2/2021
BC-C103 - SITE GRADING PLAN	7/2/2021
BC-C104 - SITE DRAINAGE PLAN	7/2/2021
<b>ARCHITECTURE - Stantec</b>	
BC-AS101 - ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN - BUS CANOPIES	7/2/2021
BC-AS102 - BUS CANOPY PLAN AND ELEVATIONS	7/2/2021
BC-AS201 - BUS CANOPY ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS	7/2/2021
<b>STRUCTURE - Reaveley</b>	
BC-S001 - GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES	7/2/2021
BC-S002 - GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES	7/2/2021
BC-S003 - LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS	7/2/2021
BC-SS001 - STRUCTURAL SITE PLAN	7/2/2021
BC-SS102 - BUS CANOPY OVERALL FOOTING & FDTN PLAN	7/16/2021
BC-SS103 - BUS CANOPY FOOTING & FDTN PLANS	7/16/2021
BC-SS104 - BUS CANOPY FOOTING & FDTN PLANS	7/2/2021
BC-SS105 - BUS CANOPY FOOTING & FDTN PLANS	7/16/2021
BC-SS106 - BUS CANOPY FOOTING & FDTN PLANS	7/16/2021
BC-SS107 - BUS CANOPY OVERALL ROOF FRAMING PLAN	7/2/2021
BC-SS108 - BUS CANOPY ROOF FRAMING PLAN	7/16/2021
BC-SS109 - BUS CANOPY ROOF FRAMING PLAN	7/16/2021
BC-SS110 - BUS CANOPY ROOF FRAMING PLAN	7/16/2021
BC-SS111 - BUS CANOPY ROOF FRAMING PLAN	7/16/2021
BC-SS501 - BUS CANOPY CONCRETE DETAILS	7/2/2021
BC-SS511 - BUS CANOPY STRUCTURAL DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-SS601 - BUS CANOPY CONCRETE SCHEDULES	7/2/2021
BC-SS602 - BUS CANOPY STEEL FRAMING SCHEDULES	7/2/2021
BC-SS603 - BUS CANOPY STEEL DECK SCHEDULES	7/2/2021
<b>ELECTRICAL - Spectrum</b>	
BC-E001 - SHEET INDEX, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES	8/6/2021
BC-E110 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - OVERALL ELECTRICAL 600V & GREATER SITE PLAN - CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	8/6/2021
BC-E140 - ENLARGED CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	8/6/2021
BC-E141 - ENLARGED CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	7/16/2021
BC-E142 - ENLARGED CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	8/6/2021
BC-E143 - ENLARGED CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	7/16/2021
BC-E144 - ENLARGED CANOPY INFRASTRUCTURE	8/6/2021
BC-E145 - ENLARGED ELECTRICAL YARDS	8/6/2021
BC-E150 - TYPICAL ELECTRICAL DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-E151 - TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-E160 - PANEL SCHEDULES	8/6/2021
BC-E161 - PANEL SCHEDULES	7/16/2021
BC-E162 - PANEL SCHEDULES	8/6/2021
BC-E163 - ONE-LINE DIAGRAM AND RISER	7/16/2021
BC-E164 - RISER DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-E210 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - OVERALL CANOPY LIGHTING	7/16/2021
BC-E211 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - OVERALL CANOPY LIGHTING CALCULATION	7/16/2021
BC-E240 - ENLARGED CANOPY LIGHTING	7/16/2021
BC-E241 - ENLARGED CANOPY LIGHTING	7/16/2021
BC-E242 - ENLARGED CANOPY LIGHTING	7/16/2021
BC-E243 - ENLARGED CANOPY LIGHTING	7/16/2021
BC-E260 - LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE	7/16/2021





BC-E261 - LIGHTING RELAY SCHEDULES	7/16/2021
BC-E262 - LIGHTING RELAY RISERS AND SCHEDULES	7/16/2021
BC-E300 - TELECOM SCHEDULES AND NOTES	7/16/2021
BC-E310 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - OVERALL CANOPY TELECOM	7/16/2021
BC-E340 - ENLARGED CANOPY TELECOM	8/6/2021
BC-E341 - ENLARGED CANOPY TELECOM	7/16/2021
BC-E342 - ENLARGED CANOPY TELECOM	7/16/2021
BC-E343 - ENLARGED CANOPY TELECOM	7/16/2021
BC-E350 - TELECOM EQUIPMENT RACK ELEVATIONS	7/16/2021
BC-E351 - TELECOM DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-E352 - TELECOM DETAILS	7/16/2021
BC-E360 - TELECOM CONDUIT RISER DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E361 - TELECOM CABLE RISER DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E362 - TELECOM OVERALL CABLE SPLICE DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E363 - TELECOM CABLE SPLICE DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E364 - TELECOM CABLE SPLICE DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E365 - TELECOM CABLE SPLICE DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E410 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - OVERALL CANOPY BEB LOW VOLTAGE	7/16/2021
BC-E440 - ENLARGED CANOPY BEB LOW VOLTAGE	8/6/2021
BC-E441 - ENLARGED CANOPY BEB LOW VOLTAGE	7/16/2021
BC-E442 - ENLARGED CANOPY BEB LOW VOLTAGE	8/6/2021
BC-E443 - ENLARGED CANOPY BEB LOW VOLTAGE	7/16/2021
BC-E460 - BEB LOW VOLTAGE CONDUIT RISER DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E461 - BEB LOW VOLTAGE CABLE RISER DIAGRAM	7/16/2021
BC-E501 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION ELEVATION & ISOMETRIC VIEW	8/6/2021
BC-E502 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION DETAILS	8/6/2021
BC-E600 - PAGING SYSTEM SITE PLAN	8/6/2021



UTA and Big-D agree all GMPs, and Change Orders (COs) are lump sum agreements per the contracts and each of the GMPs were reviewed with UTA project management and an UTA independent estimator for approval prior to both party's final execution. With this said, UTA and Big-D found some irregularities in how the fees have been calculated in the GMPs. Some of the reasons for the irregularities are lack of clarity in contract documents and personnel turnover with both UTA and Big-D.

#### Fee Definitions per Phase 2 Contract:

**Indirect Cost:** A maximum markup of six and forty-eight-hundredths percent (6.48%) for Indirect Costs that are applied to or to multiply the direct cost of work.

**Risk & Contractor's Contingency:** A maximum markup of one and one-half percent (1.5%) to cover Risk and Contractor's contingency that are applied to or to multiply the direct cost of work.

**Fixed Fee:** A maximum markup of one and ninety-five-hundredths (1.95%) as the Contract Fixed Fee percentage for Profit and Corporate General and Administrative costs when applied to the actual subtotal construction costs (direct, indirect and risk).

#### GMP 1:

<b>Big-D Revised Calculation:</b>		
Direct Cost of Work	\$	1,430,291.00
Overhead	\$	92,682.86
Cost of Risk	\$	21,454.37
Building Permit	\$	280,000.00
Demo Permit	\$	17,378.00
Plan Check	\$	180,773.00
Impact Fees	\$	18,841.00
Utah State Fee	\$	3,781.00
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>2,045,201.22</b>
Fee	\$	39,881.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>2,085,082.65</b>
GMP 1 Orginal Total	\$	2,068,783.00
<b>UTA to credit Big-D</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>16,299.65</b>



GMP 1A:

<b>Big-D Revised Calculation:</b>		
Direct Cost of Work	\$	218,994.00
Overhead	\$	14,190.81
Cost of Risk	\$	3,284.91
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>236,469.72</b>
Fee	\$	4,611.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>241,080.88</b>
GMP 1A Original Total	\$	241,637.00
<b>Big-D to credit UTA</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>556.12</b>

GMP 2:

<b>Big-D Revised Calculation:</b>		
Direct Cost of Work	\$	7,292,206.00
Overhead	\$	472,534.95
Cost of Risk	\$	109,383.09
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>7,874,124.04</b>
Fee	\$	153,545.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>8,027,669.46</b>
GMP 2 Original Total	\$	8,092,803.00
<b>Big-D to credit UTA</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>65,133.54</b>

GMP 3:

<b>Big-D Revised Calculation:</b>		
Direct Cost of Work	\$	44,877,855.00
Overhead	\$	2,908,085.00
Cost of Risk	\$	673,167.83
Permits	\$	514,524.00
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>48,973,631.83</b>
Fee	\$	954,985.82
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>49,928,617.65</b>
GMP 3 Original Total	\$	50,351,311.00
<b>Big-D to credit UTA</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>422,693.35</b>

Total UTA Credit of \$472,083

## Reimbursement of Additional Preconstruction Services

8/27/2021



Original preconstruction services were scheduled to last 180 days but due to changes in design and procurement preconstruction lasted over 24 months. Big-D is requesting a credit (reimbursable line items) of \$62,105 for the man hours spent on the project for Preconstruction Services.

TASK	NAME	POSITION	RATE	HOURS	COST	NOTES
GMP 1	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	32.0	\$ 3,840.00	
	Jim Alison	Project Director	\$ 120.00	27.0	\$ 3,240.00	
	Grant Bay	Estimator	\$ 55.00	97.0	\$ 5,335.00	
	Mason Jenson	Estimator	\$ 55.00	73.0	\$ 4,015.00	
	Layne Kotchel	Project Manager	\$ 90.00	25.0	\$ 2,250.00	
	Troy Robertson	Project Manager	\$ 90.00	17.0	\$ 1,530.00	
	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	8.0	\$ 600.00	
GMP 1A	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	19.0	\$ 2,280.00	
	Jim Alison	Project Director	\$ 120.00	9.0	\$ 1,080.00	50%
	Grant Bay	Estimator	\$ 55.00	41.0	\$ 2,255.00	
GMP 2	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	53.0	\$ 6,360.00	
	Mike Carey	Project Director	\$ 120.00	18.0	\$ 2,160.00	50%
	Grant Bay	Estimator	\$ 55.00	137.0	\$ 7,535.00	
	Jessie Wentworth	Estimator	\$ 55.00	102.0	\$ 5,610.00	
	John Gleason	Estimator	\$ 55.00	185.0	\$ 10,175.00	GMP & Permit
	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	8.0	\$ 600.00	
GMP 3	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	63.0	\$ 7,560.00	
	Mike Carey	Project Director	\$ 120.00	8.7	\$ 1,040.00	50%
	Thomas Bartley	Sr Estimator	\$ 80.00	162.0	\$ 12,960.00	
	Jessie Wentworth	Estimator	\$ 55.00	158.0	\$ 8,690.00	
	John Gleason	Estimator	\$ 55.00	199.0	\$ 10,945.00	Permit
	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	8.0	\$ 600.00	
GMP 4	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	32.0	\$ 3,840.00	
	Brian Murphy	Project Director	\$ 120.00	5.3	\$ 640.00	50%
	Grant Bay	Estimator	\$ 55.00	128.0	\$ 7,040.00	
	Kyle Merrill	Estimator	\$ 55.00	59.0	\$ 3,245.00	
	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	4.0	\$ 300.00	
	John Gleason	Estimator	\$ 55.00	40.0	\$ 2,200.00	Permit
Meetings	Jim/Mike	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	63.0	\$ 7,560.00	50%
	Lars Erickson	Project Director	\$ 120.00	92.0	\$ 11,040.00	
	Multiple	Estimator	\$ 55.00	52.0	\$ 2,860.00	
Initial Design Estimate	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	32.0	\$ 3,840.00	
	Jim Alison	Project Director	\$ 120.00	24.0	\$ 2,880.00	
	Kevin Monds	Sr Estimator	\$ 80.00	158.0	\$ 12,640.00	
	Merci	Estimator	\$ 55.00	135.0	\$ 7,425.00	
	Grant Bay	Estimator	\$ 55.00	149.0	\$ 8,195.00	
	Martha Imborn	Estimator	\$ 55.00	129.0	\$ 7,095.00	
	Mason Jenson	Estimator	\$ 55.00	130.0	\$ 7,150.00	
Final Design Estimate	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	8.0	\$ 600.00	
	Lars Erickson	Precon Director	\$ 120.00	45.0	\$ 5,400.00	
	Thomas Bartley	Sr Estimator	\$ 80.00	118.0	\$ 9,440.00	
	Jessie Wentworth	Estimator	\$ 55.00	127.0	\$ 6,985.00	
	Jeff Lister	Scheduler	\$ 75.00	8.0	\$ 600.00	
TOTAL					\$ 211,635.00	
PRECON CONTACT					\$ 149,530.00	
REIMBURSEMENT REQUEST					\$ 62,105.00	

Reimbursement of Extended Indirect Cost  
8/27/2021



In the Phase 2 contract Big-D and UTA agreed to an Indirect Fee of 6.48% based on two project criteria 1) estimated project value of \$55,000,000 and 2) project schedule duration of 906 calendar days. Since this agreement project value has grown over \$60,000,000 and schedule has extended to 1,354 days.

	Start	Completion	Days	Months	Project Value	Overhead	Cost Per Month	Overhead Per Base Contract \$108,988 X Months	Delta
Big-D Proposal	10/16/2018	4/9/2021	906	29.7	\$55,000,000	\$ 3,237,480.38	\$ 108,988.03	\$ 3,237,480.38	\$ -
Actual	6/25/2019	1/11/2023	1296	42.5	\$ 60,282,451	\$ 3,487,493.62	\$ 82,074.50	\$ 4,631,097.76	\$ 1,143,604.14
Actual w/ Delays & CO	6/25/2019	3/10/2023	1354	44.4	\$ 62,171,090	\$ 3,659,594.23	\$ 82,435.47	\$ 4,838,353.68	\$ 1,178,759.45
GMP 4	6/25/2019	3/10/2023	1354	44.4	\$ 72,996,301	\$ 4,296,801.65	\$ 96,789.11	\$ 4,838,353.68	\$ 541,552.03
FUTURE GMP	6/25/2019	3/10/2023	1354	44.4	\$ 75,496,301	\$ 4,443,959.85	\$ 100,103.97	\$ 4,838,353.68	\$ 394,393.84

Per the contract Big-D should be reimbursed for Indirect Cost of \$108,988 per month. To date, with delays due to permitting and project changes Big-D is only receiving \$96,789 per month, because the Indirect Costs are calculated on a percentage cost basis and do not reflect actual days. Project cost have grown disproportional to the schedule. This results in a current Indirect Cost current projected deficit of \$541,552 (after GMP 4). With pending future GMP/CO work of \$2.5M, Big-D is requesting \$394,394 within GMP 4 to reconcile these costs.

DDTC 080421-1						Page 1 of 2																													
Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	Start	Finish						2022												2023												
						Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct			
UTA Depot District Clean Fuel Technology Center		405	405	09-Jul-21 A	10-Mar-23																														
GMP - 4		405	405	09-Jul-21 A	10-Mar-23																														
Submittals & Procurement		176	176	05-Aug-21	14-Apr-22																														
Electrical		15	15	05-Aug-21	25-Aug-21																														
A12910	Submittals (Sub)	5	5	05-Aug-21	11-Aug-21																														
A12960	Review & Approve (Arch)	5	5	12-Aug-21	18-Aug-21																														
A12920	Electrical Material Procurement	5	5	19-Aug-21	25-Aug-21																														
Steel		120	120	13-Sep-21	03-Mar-22																														
A12940	Submittals / Detailing (Sub)	20	20	13-Sep-21*	08-Oct-21																														
A13180	Material Procurement	20	20	11-Oct-21	05-Nov-21																														
A12930	Steel Fab	30	30	08-Nov-21	21-Dec-21																														
A13090	Galvanizing	40	40	22-Dec-21	17-Feb-22																														
A13190	Delivery	10	10	18-Feb-22	03-Mar-22																														
Decking		150	150	13-Sep-21	14-Apr-22																														
A13210	Submittals / Detailing (Sub)	20	20	13-Sep-21*	08-Oct-21																														
A13230	Material Procurement	50	50	11-Oct-21	21-Dec-21																														
A13200	Metal Deck Fab	30	30	22-Dec-21	03-Feb-22																														
A13220	Galvanizing	40	40	04-Feb-22	31-Mar-22																														
A13240	Delivery	10	10	01-Apr-22	14-Apr-22																														
Design & Permitting		5	123	09-Jul-21 A	31-Jan-22																														
A12900	Permit Review	5	123	09-Jul-21 A	31-Jan-22																														
Bus Canopies		282	282	01-Feb-22	10-Mar-23																														
A12970	Clear & Grub	5	5	01-Feb-22	07-Feb-22																														
A13430	Prep & Place PCCP	20	20	14-Oct-22	10-Nov-22																														
Earthwork & Concrete Canopy 1 & 2 (East)		275	275	08-Feb-22	08-Mar-23																														
6500	Building Grid Layout	3	3	08-Feb-22	10-Feb-22																														
A13020	Building Pad	5	5	08-Feb-22	14-Feb-22																														
A12980	UG Roof / Stormdrain Tie-Ins - Canopy 1	5	5	15-Feb-22	21-Feb-22																														
A12990	UG Roof / Stormdrain Tie-Ins - Canopy 2	5	5	22-Feb-22	28-Feb-22																														
6510	Excavation of Footings	10	10	15-Mar-22	28-Mar-22																														
6520	Form / Reinforce / Pour Concrete Footings	15	15	29-Mar-22	18-Apr-22																														
A13250	Backfill Footings	5	5	19-Apr-22	25-Apr-22																														
A13160	UG Electrical	30	30	26-Apr-22	07-Jun-22																														
A13300	Prep & Place Bollards	10	10	08-Jun-22	21-Jun-22																														
6620	Steel Erection Including Roof Deck - Canopy 1	10	10	21-Jul-22	03-Aug-22																														
A13030	Steel Erection Including Roof Deck - Canopy 2	10	10	04-Aug-22	17-Aug-22																														
A13260	OH Rough Electrical - Canopy 1	5	5	04-Aug-22	10-Aug-22																														
A13350	Lighting - Canopy 1	5	5	11-Aug-22	17-Aug-22																														
6530	Form / Reinforce / Pour Concrete Piers	10	10	18-Aug-22	31-Aug-22																														
A13270	OH Roof Drain / Gutters	5	5	18-Aug-22	24-Aug-22																														
A13330	OH Rough Electrical - Canopy 2	5	5	18-Aug-22	24-Aug-22																														
6630	Fascia Install - Canopy 1	5	5	25-Aug-22	31-Aug-22																														
A13360	Lighting - Canopy 2	5	5	25-Aug-22	31-Aug-22																														

Start Date 01-Mar-19

Finish Date 13-Nov-23

Data Date 04-Aug-21

Run Date 06-Aug-21

Remaining Level of Effort

Actual Level of Effort

Actual Work

Remaining Work

Critical Remaining Work

UTA Depot District Clean Fuel Technology Center

Big-D Construction

GMP-4 Preliminary Schedule

BIG-D

CONSTRUCTION

Page 11 of 12

383

DDTC 080421-1

Page 2 of 2

Activity ID		Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	Start	Finish						2022												2023												
							Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct			
	6540	Backfill of Piers	10	10	01-Sep-22	15-Sep-22																														
	A13060	Fascia Install - Canopy 2	5	5	01-Sep-22	08-Sep-22																														
	A13400	Future Addendum (Total Duration Unknown) - Canopy 1 & 2	40	40	09-Sep-22	03-Nov-22																														
	A13440	Final Grade	5	5	16-Sep-22	22-Sep-22																														
	A13470	Finish Electrical (Pending GMP 5 & RMP)	40	40	11-Nov-22	11-Jan-23																														
	A13410	Signage, Striping & Bollard Covers	5	5	02-Mar-23	08-Mar-23																														
	Earthwork & Concrete Canopy 3 & 4 (West)		272	272	11-Feb-22	08-Mar-23																														
	A13110	Building Grid Layout	3	3	11-Feb-22	15-Feb-22																														
	A13120	Building Pad	5	5	15-Feb-22	21-Feb-22																														
	A13000	UG Roof / Stormdrain Tie-Ins - Canopy 3	5	5	01-Mar-22	07-Mar-22																														
	A13010	UG Roof / Stormdrain Tie-Ins - Canopy 4	5	5	08-Mar-22	14-Mar-22																														
	A13130	Excavation of Footings	10	10	29-Mar-22	11-Apr-22																														
	A13140	Form / Reinforce / Pour Concrete Footings	15	15	19-Apr-22	09-May-22																														
	A13170	UG Electrical	30	30	08-Jun-22	20-Jul-22																														
	A13320	Prep & Place Bollards	10	10	21-Jul-22	03-Aug-22																														
	A13040	Steel Erection Including Roof Deck - Canopy 3	10	10	18-Aug-22	31-Aug-22																														
	A13050	Steel Erection Including Roof Deck - Canopy 4	10	10	01-Sep-22	15-Sep-22																														
	A13280	OH Rough Electrical - Canopy 3	5	5	01-Sep-22	08-Sep-22																														
	A13370	Lighting - Canopy 3	5	5	09-Sep-22	15-Sep-22																														
	A13150	Form / Reinforce / Pour Concrete Piers	10	10	16-Sep-22	29-Sep-22																														
	A13290	OH Roof Drain / Gutters	5	5	16-Sep-22	22-Sep-22																														
	A13340	OH Rough Electrical - Canopy 4	5	5	16-Sep-22	22-Sep-22																														
	A13070	Fascia Install - Canopy 3	5	5	23-Sep-22	29-Sep-22																														
	A13380	Lighting - Canopy 4	5	5	23-Sep-22	29-Sep-22																														
	A13080	Fascia Install - Canopy 4	5	5	30-Sep-22	06-Oct-22																														
	A13480	Backfill of Piers	5	5	30-Sep-22	06-Oct-22																														
	A13450	Final Grade	5	5	07-Oct-22	13-Oct-22																														
	A13390	Future Addendum (Total Duration Unknown) - Canopy 3 & 4	40	40	11-Nov-22	11-Jan-23																														
	A13460	Finish Electrical (Pending GMP 5 & RMP)	40	40	11-Nov-22	11-Jan-23																														
	A13420	Signage, Striping & Bollard Covers	5	5	02-Mar-23	08-Mar-23																														
	Closeout		42	42	12-Jan-23	10-Mar-23																														
	A13310	Startup & Commissioning (Pending GMP 5 & RMP)	40	40	12-Jan-23	08-Mar-23																														
	A13510	Big-D Punchlist	20	20	09-Feb-23	08-Mar-23																														
	A13490	Big-D Closeout	2	2	09-Mar-23	10-Mar-23																														
	A13500	Substantial Completion (Pending GMP 5 & RMP)	0	0		10-Mar-23*																														





# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

Board of Trustees

Date: 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** Todd Mills, Director of Supply Chain  
**PRESENTER(S):** Todd Mills, Director of Supply Chain  
Janelle Robertson, Project Manager II

**TITLE:**

---

**Pre-Procurements:**

- **Environmental Services Pool for FrontRunner Forward project**
- **Design Services Pool for FrontRunner Forward project**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Pre-Procurement

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Informational report for discussion

---

**BACKGROUND:**

Utah's Public Transit District Act requires all contracts valued at \$200,000 or greater be approved by the UTA Board of Trustees. This informational report on upcoming procurements allows Trustees to be informed and provide input on upcoming procurement projects. Following the bid solicitation and contract negotiation process, final contracts for these projects will come before the board for approval.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

The following projects, services, or products have an approved requisition by the Executive Director and are ready for bid solicitation:

- ***Environmental Services Pool for FrontRunner Forward project.*** This procurement is to qualify a pool of firms or teams interested in providing environmental professional services for the FrontRunner forward project. UTA is in the process of preparing a Business Plan that will identify the potential investments and improvements to FrontRunner over the next several decades. These investments and improvements may include double tracking, realignment, station work, signal work, and other capital projects to enhance the FrontRunner service. The environmental services could include NEPA

Categorical Exclusions or Environmental Assessments and could include preliminary engineering. Once the desired improvements are identified, UTA wants to move quickly through the environmental and design processes to begin construction as soon as possible. Preparing a pool of qualified environmental consultants, will allow UTA to move quickly into the environmental work. UTA anticipates award of one or more contracts resulting from this solicitation and may award to one or more different teams. Successful Proposer(s) will execute an on-call Task Order Agreement for a three (3) year base term with up to two (2), one-year option terms. Task Orders will be issued to qualified firms as needed. (Req. 9784, Janelle Robertson)

- ***Design Services Pool for FrontRunner Forward project.*** Subsequent to the Environmental Services in the previous solicitation, this procurement is to qualify a pool of firms or teams interested in providing final design professional services for FrontRunner investments and improvements. Establishing this pool will allow UTA to move quickly through the design processes to begin construction as soon as possible. UTA anticipates award of one or more contracts resulting from this solicitation and may award to one or more different teams. Successful Proposer(s) will execute an on-call Task Order Agreement for a three (3) year base term with up to two (2), one-year option terms. Task Orders will be issued to qualified firms as needed. (Req. 9785, Janelle Robertson)

---

**ALTERNATIVES:**

N/A

---

**FISCAL IMPACT:**

N/A

---

**ATTACHMENTS:**

N/A



# Utah Transit Authority

## MEETING MEMO

669 West 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101

---

**Board of Trustees**

**Date:** 9/22/2021

---

**TO:** Board of Trustees  
**THROUGH:** Mary DeLoretto, Interim Executive Director  
**FROM:** William Greene, Chief Financial Officer  
**PRESENTER(S):** Dave Pitcher, Claims and Insurance Manager  
Mike Goldman, Special Services Program Manager

**TITLE:**

---

**2021 Budget Technical Budget Adjustment - Staffing for the Rideshare Program**

---

**AGENDA ITEM TYPE:**

Discussion

---

**RECOMMENDATION:**

Approve the request for a technical budget adjustment that would add staffing (1.5FTEs) and budget authority to support self-insurance of the Rideshare (vanpool) program at UTA. This technical budget adjustment would be funded from Operating Contingencies in the 2021 Operating Budget and will be included in the 2022 Operating Base Budget.

---

**BACKGROUND:**

Due to limited competition in the insurance market and rising premiums, a recently completed actuarial review has determined that it is most cost effective to self-insure the Rideshare program.

This move to self-insurance will result in a reduction in insurance premiums, allows UTA to build a reserve fund, and reduces costs to UTA. The request includes a focus on risk mitigation to improve the long-term risk profile of this program.

Estimated 2021 Cost is \$25,000.

Estimated 2022 (ongoing) Cost is \$145,000.

---

**DISCUSSION:**

This technical budget adjustment supports UTA's move to self-insuring the Rideshare program.

On August 11, 2021 David Pitcher, UTA's Claims and Insurance Manager briefed the Board of Trustees on the business

---

case for self-insuring the vanpool program.

Subsequently, on September 8, 2021, Mr. Pitcher returned to the Board and presented the 2021-2022 insurance renewal projections. Assumed in the insurance renewal projections are two positions (1.5 FTEs) to support and enhance UTA's oversight and risk management of the vanpool program. UTA's proposed 5-Year Capital Plan includes funding for the purchase of telematics for vans in the Rideshare program.

The two positions requested are:

- 1.0 FTE - Vanpool Data & Security Administrator. This position will improve UTA's monitoring capabilities by administering the driver monitoring program and managing telematics data on the vans. This will reduce risk by proactively identifying and addressing unsafe driving behaviors. This position will also compile necessary data and reporting to reduce the amounts paid out in claims.
  - 0.5 FTE - Claims Clerk. An existing half-time Claims Clerk currently supports other activities in UTA's Risk and Insurance Department. The existing Claims Clerk receives and processes claims and assists with litigated cases. These duties are very similar to the work that would be required to support the Rideshare self-insurance program. Adding an additional 20 hours per week to this existing position is an efficient way to support the program and the processing of claims.
- 

#### **ALTERNATIVES:**

Deny this request. This would inhibit UTA's ability to support vanpool self-insurance and increase risk.

---

#### **FISCAL IMPACT:**

See Attachment A

---

#### **ATTACHMENTS:**

2021 Budget Technical Budget Adjustment- Staffing for the RideShare Program

**Technical Budget Adjustment Staffing  
Attachment A**

**22-Sep-21**

RIDESHARE SUPPORT							Information
Position	Office	Department	FTE	2021 Cost	2022 Cost	Funding Program	
Vanpool Data & Security Operations Administrator		Special Services	1.0	\$ 20,000	\$ 120,000	Operating	Assumes position would be filled on November 1, 2021
Claims Clerk	Finance	Claims and Insurance	0.5	\$ 5,000	\$ 25,000	Operating	Half time position would become full time on October 1, 2021
<b>Subtotal August Service Change - FrontRunner</b>			<b>1.5</b>	<b>\$ 25,000</b>	<b>\$ 145,000</b>		

Funded from Operating Reserve in 2021 and included in 2022 Base Operating Budget

	FTE	2021 Cost	2022 Cost
<b>Total Cost</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>\$ 25,000</b>	<b>\$ 145,000</b>